

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM 20-F**

REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

OR

SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of event requiring this shell company report . . . . .

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 033-51000

**VIDEOTRON LTD. / VIDÉOTRON LTÉE**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Province of Québec, Canada**

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**612 St. Jacques Street**

**Montréal, Québec, Canada H3C 4M8**

(Address of principal executive offices)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act.

Title of each class

Name of each exchange on which registered

None

None

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act.

None

(Title of Class)

[Table of Contents](#)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act.

---

**5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022**  
(Title of Class)

---

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

**172,516,829 Class "A" Common Shares**

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP       International Financial Reporting Standards as issued  
by the International Accounting Standards Board       Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes  No

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Explanatory Notes</a>	ii
<a href="#">Industry and Market Data</a>	ii
<a href="#">Presentation of Financial Information</a>	ii
<a href="#">Exchange Rate Information</a>	iii
<a href="#">Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	iv
<a href="#">ITEM 1 – Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers</a>	5
<a href="#">ITEM 2 – Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable</a>	5
<a href="#">ITEM 3 – Key Information</a>	5
<a href="#">ITEM 4 – Information on the Corporation</a>	25
<a href="#">ITEM 4A – Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	46
<a href="#">ITEM 5 – Operating and Financial Review and Prospects</a>	47
<a href="#">ITEM 6 – Directors, Senior Management and Employees</a>	81
<a href="#">ITEM 7 – Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions</a>	88
<a href="#">ITEM 8 – Financial Information</a>	89
<a href="#">ITEM 9 – The Offer and Listing</a>	90
<a href="#">Item 11 - Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	111
<a href="#">ITEM 12 – Description of Securities Other Than Equity Securities</a>	112
<a href="#">ITEM 13 – Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies</a>	112
<a href="#">ITEM 14 – Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds</a>	112
<a href="#">ITEM 15 – Controls and Procedures</a>	112
<a href="#">ITEM 16 – [Reserved]</a>	113
<a href="#">ITEM 16A – Audit Committee Financial Expert</a>	113
<a href="#">ITEM 16B – Code of Ethics</a>	113
<a href="#">ITEM 16C – Principal Accountant Fees And Services</a>	113
<a href="#">ITEM 16D – Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees</a>	114
<a href="#">ITEM 16E – Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers</a>	114
<a href="#">ITEM 16F – Changes in Registrant’s Certifying Accountant</a>	114
<a href="#">ITEM 16G – Corporate Governance</a>	114
<a href="#">ITEM 17 – Financial Statements</a>	114
<a href="#">ITEM 18 – Financial Statements</a>	114
<a href="#">ITEM 19 – Exhibits</a>	114
<a href="#">Signature</a>	121
<a href="#">Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-1

---

## EXPLANATORY NOTES

All references in this annual report to “Videotron” or “our Corporation”, as well as the use of the terms “we”, “us”, “our” or similar terms, are references to Videotron Ltd. and, unless the context otherwise requires, its consolidated subsidiaries. All references in this annual report to “Quebecor Media” are to our parent corporation Quebecor Media Inc., all references to “TVA Group” are to TVA Group Inc., a public subsidiary of Quebecor Media, all references to “Quebecor” are to Quebecor Inc., the majority shareholder of Quebecor Media, all references to “4Degrees” are references to 4Degrees Colocations Inc., and all references to “Fibrenoire” are references to Fibrenoire Inc.

In this annual report, all references to the “CRTC” are references to the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission.

All references in this annual report to our “Senior Notes” are to, collectively, our issued and outstanding 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022, our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024, our 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025, our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026 and our 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027.

## INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

Industry statistics and market data used throughout this annual report were obtained from internal surveys, market research, publicly available information and industry publications, including the CRTC and Numeris. Industry publications generally state that the information they contain has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but that the accuracy and completeness of this information is not guaranteed. Industry and company data is approximate and may reflect rounding in certain cases.

Information contained in this annual report concerning the telecommunication industry, our general expectations concerning this industry and our market positions and market shares may also be based on estimates and assumptions made by us based on our knowledge of the industry and which we believe to be reliable. We believe, however, that this data is inherently imprecise, although generally indicative of relative market positions and market shares.

## PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### *IFRS and Functional Currency*

Our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

In this annual report, references to Canadian Dollars, CAN\$ or \$ are to the lawful currency of Canada, our functional currency, and references to US Dollars or US\$ are to the currency of the United States.

### *Non-IFRS Financial Measures and Key Performance Indicator*

In this annual report, we use certain non-IFRS financial measures, including adjusted operating income, adjusted operating income margin and long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans. These financial measures are not calculated in accordance with, or recognized by, IFRS. Our method of calculating these financial measures may differ from the methods used by other companies and, as a result, the non-IFRS financial measures presented in this annual report may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures disclosed by other companies.

We provide a definition of adjusted operating income, adjusted operating income margin and average monthly revenue per user (“ARPU”) under “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Non-IFRS Financial Measures” and “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Key Performance Indicator”. We also provide a definition of adjusted operating income, a reconciliation of adjusted operating income and a reconciliation of long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans to the most directly comparable financial measures under IFRS in footnotes 3 and 4 to the tables under “Item 3. Key Information — A. Selected Financial Data”. We also provide a definition of ARPU in footnote 11 to the tables under “Item 3. Key Information — A. Selected Financial Data”.

[Table of Contents](#)

Unless otherwise indicated, information provided in this annual report, including all operating data presented, is as of December 31, 2017.

**EXCHANGE RATE INFORMATION**

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the average, high, low and end of period daily exchange rates published by the Bank of Canada. Such rates are presented as U.S. dollars per CAN\$1.00. On March 22, 2018, the daily exchange rate was CAN\$1.00 equals US\$0.7747. We do not make any representation that Canadian dollars could have been converted into U.S. dollars at the rates shown or at any other rate. You should note that the rates set forth below may differ from the actual rates used in our accounting processes and in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

<b>Year Ended:</b>	<b>Average<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Period End</b>
December 31, 2017	0.7708	0.8245	0.7276	0.7971
December 31, 2016	0.7548	0.7972	0.6854	0.7448
December 31, 2015	0.7820	0.8527	0.7148	0.7225
December 31, 2014	0.9054	0.9422	0.8589	0.8620
December 31, 2013	0.9710	1.0164	0.9348	0.9402

<b>Month Ended:</b>	<b>Average<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>	<b>Period End</b>
March 2018 (through March 22, 2018)	0.7724	0.7794	0.7641	0.7747
February 28, 2018	0.7946	0.8138	0.7807	0.7807
January 31, 2018	0.8047	0.8135	0.7978	0.8135
December 31, 2017	0.7831	0.7971	0.7760	0.7971
November 30, 2017	0.7832	0.7885	0.7759	0.7759
October 31, 2017	0.7935	0.8018	0.7756	0.7756
September 30, 2017	0.8142	0.8245	0.8013	0.8013

(1) For years 2013 to 2016, the average of the daily noon rates for each day during the applicable year. For year 2017, the average of the daily exchange rates for each day during the year.

(2) The average of the daily exchange rates for each day during the applicable month.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This annual report contains forward-looking statements with respect to our financial condition, results of operations, business, and certain of our plans and objectives. These forward-looking statements are made pursuant to the “Safe Harbor” provisions of the *United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act* of 1995. These forward-looking statements are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about the industries in which we operate as well as beliefs and assumptions made by our management. Such statements include, in particular, statements about our plans, prospects, financial position and business strategies. Words such as “may,” “will,” “expect,” “continue,” “intend,” “estimate,” “anticipate,” “plan,” “foresee,” “believe,” or “seek,” or the negatives of these terms or variations of them or similar terminology, are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these statements, by their nature, involve risks and uncertainties and are not guarantees of future performance. Such statements are also subject to assumptions concerning, among other things: our anticipated business strategies; anticipated trends in our business; anticipated reorganizations of any of our segments or businesses, and any related restructuring provisions or impairment charges; and our ability to continue to control costs. We can give no assurance that these estimates and expectations will prove to have been correct. Actual outcomes and results may, and often do, differ from what is expressed, implied or projected in such forward-looking statements, and such differences may be material. Some important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- our ability to successfully continue developing our network and facilities-based mobile services;
- general economic, financial or market conditions;
- the intensity of competitive activity in the industries in which we operate;
- new technologies that might change consumer behaviour towards our product suite;
- unanticipated higher capital spending required to deploy our network or to address the continued development of competitive alternative technologies, or the inability to obtain additional capital to continue the development of our business;
- our ability to implement successfully our business and operating strategies and manage our growth and expansion;
- disruptions to the network through which we provide our digital television, Internet access, telephony and over-the-top (“OTT”) video services, and our ability to protect such services from piracy, unauthorized access or other security breaches;
- labour disputes or strikes;
- changes in our ability to obtain services and equipment critical to our operations;
- changes in laws and regulations, or in their interpretations, which could result, among other things, in the loss (or reduction in value) of our licenses or markets or in an increase in competition, compliance costs or capital expenditures;
- our substantial indebtedness, the tightening of credit markets, and the restrictions on our business imposed by the terms of our debt; and
- interest rate fluctuations that affect a portion of our interest payment requirements on long-term debt.

We caution you that the above list of cautionary statements is not exhaustive. These and other factors are discussed in further detail elsewhere in this annual report, including under “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors” of this annual report. Each of these forward-looking statements speaks only as of the date of this annual report. We disclaim any obligation to update these statements unless applicable securities laws require us to do so. We advise you to consult any documents we may file with or furnish to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), as described under “Item 10. Additional Information — Documents on Display” of this annual report.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 1 — IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 2 — OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 3 — KEY INFORMATION**

**A- Selected Financial Data**

The following tables present selected consolidated financial information for our business presented in accordance with IFRS for each of the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013. We derived this selected consolidated financial information from our audited consolidated financial statements, which are comprised of consolidated balance sheets as at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, equity and cash flows for each of the years in the five-year period ended December 31, 2017. The selected consolidated financial information presented below should be read in conjunction with the information contained in “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and our audited consolidated financial statements as at December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and notes thereto contained in “Item 18. Financial Statements” of this annual report (beginning on page F-1). Our audited consolidated financial statements as at December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 are not included in this annual report. Our consolidated financial statements as at December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, prepared in accordance with IFRS, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. Ernst & Young LLP’s report on our consolidated financial statements as at December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is included in this annual report.

The information presented below the caption “Other Financial Data and Ratios” is unaudited except for cash flows, capital expenditures and additions to spectrum licenses, which have been derived from our consolidated financial statements. The information presented below the caption “Operating Data” is not derived from our consolidated financial statements and is unaudited.

Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future financial condition or results of operations.

**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

	Year ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
(dollars in thousands, except percentages, ratios and Operating Data)					
<b>Consolidated Statement of Income Data:</b>					
Operating revenues:					
Cable television	\$ 1,009,584	\$ 1,024,283	\$ 1,053,797	\$ 1,074,821	\$ 1,090,261
Internet	1,030,861	978,723	920,746	856,051	814,682
Mobile telephony	609,772	510,420	403,668	287,665	220,561
Cable telephony	397,787	424,795	458,028	475,143	473,798
Over-the-top video	39,720	31,443	23,596	12,213	3,718
Business	124,608	111,181	69,134	65,632	63,525
Equipment sales	56,542	53,577	57,627	45,627	36,524
Other	9,968	9,917	11,383	9,613	8,754
Total operating revenues	<u>3,278,842</u>	<u>3,144,339</u>	<u>2,997,979</u>	<u>2,826,765</u>	<u>2,711,823</u>
Employee costs	386,353	376,757	356,503	342,399	347,097
Purchase of goods and services	1,359,850	1,320,568	1,259,179	1,136,055	1,079,919
Depreciation and amortization	654,614	596,065	625,366	601,381	561,743
Financial expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	149,243	161,452	167,429	169,177	174,145
Loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments	3,098	2,126	518	3,430	163,725
Restructuration of operations, litigation and other items	5,888	15,880	(129,737)	39,445	684
Gain on sale of spectrum licences	(330,871)	—	—	—	—
Loss on debt refinancing	5,201	7,346	12,153	21,403	18,912
Income taxes expense	131,231	116,910	120,665	93,283	29,449
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	40,706
Net income	<u>\$ 914,235</u>	<u>\$ 547,235</u>	<u>\$ 585,903</u>	<u>\$ 420,192</u>	<u>\$ 376,855</u>
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (at year end):</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 815,848	\$ 961	\$ 1,774	\$ 342,802	\$ 322,469
Total assets	6,673,403	5,812,685	7,656,559	6,255,596	7,029,396
Long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	3,270,330	3,163,108	3,266,642	2,924,540	2,399,105
QMI subordinated loans <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	—	—	2,090,000	1,080,000	2,280,000
Capital stock	132,401	132,401	132,401	3,401	3,401
Equity attributable to shareholder	1,732,493	1,071,231	813,092	793,096	820,807
Cash dividends declared	295,000	282,000	665,000	410,000	361,880
<b>Other Financial Data and Ratios:</b>					
Adjusted operating income <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 1,532,639	\$ 1,447,014	\$ 1,382,297	\$ 1,348,311	\$ 1,284,807
Adjusted operating income margin <sup>(4)</sup>	46.7%	46.0%	46.1%	47.7%	47.4%
Cash flows provided by operating activities	1,271,720	1,244,093	1,207,964	1,106,452	1,058,340
Cash flows (used in) provided by investing activities	(92,283)	1,182,250	(1,975,082)	294,905	(1,174,875)
Cash flows (used in) provided by financing activities	(364,550)	(2,427,156)	426,090	(1,381,024)	272,601
Capital expenditures <sup>(5)</sup>	706,593	792,180	723,105	693,224	582,530
Additions to spectrum licenses <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	219,033	217,364	15,964
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges <sup>(6)</sup>	7.1x	5.0x	5.3x	3.8x	3.2x
<b>Operating Data (at year end, except ARPU):</b>					
Homes passed <sup>(7)</sup>	2,873,748	2,839,293	2,806,001	2,777,264	2,742,476
Basic cable customers <sup>(8)</sup>	1,640,520	1,690,846	1,736,892	1,782,242	1,825,081
Basic cable penetration <sup>(9)</sup>	57.1%	59.6%	61.9%	64.2%	66.5%
Digital customers	1,640,520	1,587,039	1,570,622	1,553,593	1,527,363
Digital penetration <sup>(10)</sup>	100%	93.9%	90.4%	87.2%	83.7%
Cable Internet customers	1,666,491	1,612,827	1,568,165	1,537,532	1,505,992
Cable Internet penetration <sup>(9)</sup>	58.0%	56.8%	55.9%	55.4%	54.9%
Cable telephony lines	1,188,475	1,253,060	1,316,293	1,349,010	1,348,520
Cable telephony penetration <sup>(9)</sup>	41.4%	44.1%	46.9%	48.6%	49.2%
Mobile telephony lines	1,023,995	893,932	768,589	632,766	504,314
Over-the-top video customers	361,563	314,706	257,477	177,667	58,238
ARPU <sup>(11)</sup>	\$ 154.59	\$ 144.86	\$ 135.68	\$ 125.16	\$ 118.03

- (1) We are party to a number of back-to-back transactions with Quebecor Media, 9101-0835 Québec inc. and 9346-9963 Québec inc., both subsidiaries of Quebecor Media. With respect to these back-to-back transactions, we recorded interest expense of \$193.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, \$202.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, \$213.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, \$218.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 and \$265.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, but we recorded \$195.5 million, \$204.5 million, \$216.3 million, \$224.2 million and \$272.5 million in dividends from Quebecor Media in 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 respectively. See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Uses of Liquidity and Capital Resources - Purchase of Shares of Quebecor Media and Servicing of Subsidiary Subordinated Loan.”
- (2) For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the term “QMI subordinated loans” refers to the \$1.0 billion subordinated loan due in 2022 we entered into in 2007 in favor of Quebecor Media (entirely redeemed for \$670.0 million and \$330.0 million in 2010 and 2014, respectively), the \$1.3 billion subordinated loan due in 2025 we entered into in 2010 in favor of Quebecor Media (entirely redeemed for \$870.0 million and \$430.0 million in 2014 and 2016, respectively), the \$3.25 billion subordinated loan due in 2043 we entered into in 2013 in favor of Quebecor Media (entirely redeemed for \$2.6 billion and \$650.0 million in 2013 and 2016, respectively), the \$1.01 billion subordinated loan due in 2045 we entered into in 2015 in favor of Quebecor Media (entirely redeemed in 2016), the \$625.0 million loan due in 2046 we entered into in 2016 in favor of Quebecor Media (entirely redeemed in 2016), and the \$3.6 billion subordinated loan due in 2047 we entered into in 2017 in favor of Quebecor Media (entirely redeemed in 2017). See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Uses of Liquidity and Capital Resources - Purchase of Shares of Quebecor Media and Servicing of Subsidiary Subordinated Loan.”
- (3) We believe that long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans, provides investors with a meaningful measure of our long-term debt because the QMI subordinated loans are subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of our senior indebtedness, including our notes, and because the proceeds of our QMI subordinated loans due 2022, 2025, 2043, 2045, 2046 and 2047 were invested in retractable preferred shares of Quebecor Media or its subsidiaries as part of back-to-back transactions to reduce our income tax obligations. Consequently, we disclose long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans, as a supplemental measure of our indebtedness in this annual report. Long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans, is not intended to be, and should not be, regarded as an alternative to other financial reporting measures, and it should not be considered in isolation as a substitute for measures of liabilities prepared in accordance with IFRS. Long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans, is calculated from and reconciled to long-term debt as follows:

	At December 31				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(Canadian dollars in millions) (unaudited)				
Long-term debt	\$ 3,270.3	\$ 3,163.1	\$ 5,356.6	\$ 4,004.5	\$ 4,679.1
QMI subordinated loans <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	(2,090.0)	(1,080.0)	(2,280.0)
Long-term debt, excluding QMI subordinated loans, as defined	<u>\$ 3,270.3</u>	<u>\$ 3,163.1</u>	<u>\$ 3,266.6</u>	<u>\$ 2,924.5</u>	<u>\$ 2,399.1</u>

- (4) Adjusted operating income and ratios based on this measure are not calculated in accordance with, or recognized by, IFRS. We define adjusted operating income, as reconciled to net income under IFRS, as net income before depreciation and amortization, financial expenses, loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments, loss on debt refinancing, restructuring of operations, litigation and other items, gain on sale of spectrum licences, income taxes and income from discontinued operations. We define adjusted operating income margin as adjusted operating income expressed as a percentage of revenues under IFRS. Adjusted operating income, and ratios using this measure, are not intended to be regarded as alternatives to other financial operating performance measures or to the consolidated statement of cash flows as a measure of liquidity and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with IFRS. We use adjusted operating income because we believe that it is a meaningful measure in evaluating our consolidated results. This measure eliminates the effect of significant levels of non-cash charges related to depreciation of tangible assets and amortization of certain intangible assets, and it is unaffected by the capital structure or our investment activities. A limitation of this measure, however, is that it does not reflect the periodic costs of tangible and intangible assets used in generating revenues. Our definition of adjusted operating income may not be the same as similarly titled measures reported by other companies, therefore limiting its usefulness as a comparative measure. See “Presentation of Financial Information — Non-IFRS Measures”. Our adjusted operating income is calculated from and reconciled to net income under IFRS for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 in the table below:

	Year ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net income	\$ 914.2	\$ 547.2	\$ 585.9	\$ 420.2	\$ 376.9
Depreciation and amortization	654.6	596.1	625.4	601.4	561.7
Financial expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	149.2	161.5	167.4	169.2	174.1
Loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments	3.1	2.1	0.5	3.4	163.7
Loss on debt refinancing	5.2	7.3	12.2	21.4	18.9
Gain on spectrum licences	(330.9)	—	—	—	—
Restructuring of operations, litigation and other items	5.9	15.9	(129.7)	39.4	0.7
Income taxes expense	131.2	116.9	120.7	93.3	29.4
Income from discontinued operations	—	—	—	—	(40.7)
Adjusted operating income, as defined	<u>\$ 1,532.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,447.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,382.4</u>	<u>\$ 1,348.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,284.7</u>

- (5) Capital expenditures are comprised of additions to fixed assets and intangible assets, excluding additions to spectrum licenses, which are presented separately in the table.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (6) For the purpose of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, (i) earnings consist of net income plus income taxes, fixed charges, amortized capitalized interest, less interest capitalized, and (ii) fixed charges consist of interest expensed and capitalized, excluding interest on QMI subordinated loans, plus premiums and discounts amortization, financing fees amortization and an estimate of the interest within rental expense.
- (7) “Homes passed” means the number of residential premises, such as single dwelling units or multiple dwelling units, and commercial premises passed by the cable television distribution network in a given cable system service area in which the programming services are offered.
- (8) “Basic cable customers” are customers who receive basic cable television service in either analog or digital mode.
- (9) Represents customers as a percentage of total homes passed.
- (10) Represents customers for the digital service as a percentage of basic cable customers.
- (11) ARPU is not a measurement that is calculated in accordance with IFRS, and our definition and calculation of ARPU may not be the same as identically titled measurements reported by other companies. We calculate our ARPU by dividing our combined cable television, Internet access, over-the-top video and cable and mobile telephony revenues by the average number of basic cable customers during the applicable period, and then dividing the resulting amount by the number of months in the applicable period.

### **B- Capitalization and Indebtedness**

Not applicable.

### **C- Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

### **D- Risk Factors**

*This section describes some of the risks that could materially affect our business, revenues, results of operations and financial condition, as well as the market value of our Senior Notes. The factors below should be considered in connection with any forward-looking statements in this document and with the cautionary statements contained in the section “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” at the forepart of this annual report. The risks below are not the only ones that we face. Some risks may not yet be known to us and some that we do not currently believe to be material could later turn out to be material.*

#### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

***We operate in highly competitive industries that are experiencing rapid technological developments and fierce price competition, and our inability to compete successfully could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.***

In our cable business, we compete against incumbent local exchange carriers (“ILECs”), the primary one in our market holds a regional license to provide terrestrial broadcasting distribution in Montréal and several other communities in the Province of Québec. Such primary ILEC is rolling out its own Internet protocol television (“IPTV”) service throughout the country but more specifically in Montréal (including a portion of the greater Montréal area), in Québec City, and in other locations in the Province of Québec. It has also secured licenses to launch video distribution services using video digital subscriber line (“VDSL”) technology. We also compete against providers of direct broadcast satellite (“DBS”, which in Canada are also referred to as “DTH” for “direct-to-home” satellite providers), multichannel multipoint distribution systems, and satellite master antenna television systems. The direct access to some broadcasters’ websites that provide streaming in high-definition (“HD”) of video-on-demand (“VOD”) content is also available for some of the channels we offer in our television programming. In addition, some third-party Internet service providers (“ISPs”) have launched Internet Protocol video services (“IPVS”) in territories in which we provide services.

We also face competition from illegal providers of cable television services and illegal access to non-Canadian DBS (also called grey market piracy), as well as from signal theft of DBS that enables customers to access programming services from U.S. and Canadian DBS without paying any fees (also called black market piracy). Competitors in the video business also include emerging content delivery platforms. Furthermore, OTT content providers, such as Netflix, Apple TV and Amazon Prime Video, as well as Canadian services such as Crave TV, compete for viewership and a share of the monthly entertainment spending currently allocated to traditional cable television and cable service VOD offerings.

Unlike us, OTT service providers are not subject to CRTC’s regulations and do not have to contribute financially to the Canadian traditional television business model or Internet infrastructure. Furthermore, foreign providers with no

## [Table of Contents](#)

Canadian place of business are not required to charge federal and provincial sales tax. Consequently, this could place us at a competitive disadvantage, lead to increased operational costs and have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition, and results of operations. On September 28, 2017, the Minister of Canadian Heritage and Netflix concluded an arrangement pursuant to which Netflix undertakes to invest a minimum of \$500 million in original productions in Canada over the next five years. As part of this arrangement, the Federal Government has decided not to impose the Goods and Services Tax (GST) on Netflix's services. Given that our clients must pay GST when they purchase our services, this decision could place us at a competitive disadvantage.

In our Internet access business, we compete against other ISPs offering residential and commercial Internet access services as well as WiMAX and open Wi-Fi networks in some cities. The main competitors are the ILECs that offer Internet access through digital subscriber line ("DSL"), fibre to the node and fibre to the home technologies, often offering download speeds comparable to ours. In addition, satellite operators such as Xplornet are increasing their existing high-speed Internet access capabilities with the launch of high-throughput satellites, targeting households in rural and remote locations and claiming future download speeds comparable to our low and medium download speeds. The CRTC also requires cable and ILEC network providers, including ourselves, to offer wholesale access to our high-speed Internet systems to third-party ISP competitors for them to provide retail Internet access services. These third-party ISP competitors may also provide telephony, television services, IPVS and networking applications. Certain municipalities also plan to build and operate their own broadband networks. They plan to do so through public/private partnership arrangements, competing directly with us in some of our local markets.

Our cable telephony business has numerous competitors, including ILECs, competitive local exchange carriers, mobile telephony service operators and other providers of telephony, television services, Voice over Internet Protocol ("VoIP") and Internet communications, including competitors that are not facility-based and therefore have much lower infrastructure costs. In addition, Internet protocol-based products and services are generally subject to downward pricing pressure, lower margins and technological evolution, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.

In our mobile telephony business, we compete against a mix of market participants, some of them active in some or all of the products we offer, with others offering only mobile telephony services. In addition, users of mobile voice and data systems may find their communication needs satisfied by other current or developing adjunct technologies, such as Wi-Fi, "hotspots" or trunk radio systems, which have the technical capability to handle mobile data communication and mobile telephone calls. There can be no assurance that current or future competitors will not provide network capacity and/or services comparable or superior to those we provide or may in the future provide, or at lower prices, or adapt more quickly to evolving industry trends or changing market requirements, or introduce competing services. For instance, some providers of mobile telephony services (including incumbent carriers) have deployed and have been operating for many years lower-cost mobile telephony brands in order to acquire additional market share. In the near future, depending on new regulations, we could see the emergence of non facility-based operators in the wireless space. Also, we may not be able to compete successfully in the future against existing or potential competitors, and increased competition could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.

Due to ongoing technological developments, the distinction between traditional platforms (broadcasting, Internet and telephony) is fading rapidly. For instance, emerging Go Platforms such as HBO Go, allow customers to view their traditional television content directly on their mobile devices or computers via Internet connection (although authentication as a broadcasting distribution undertaking's subscriber ("**BDU's subscriber**") is still required in Canada). Also, the Internet, through wireline or cable and mobile devices, is an important broadcasting and distribution platform. In addition, mobile operators, with the development of their Long-Term Evolution (also known as "**LTE**") networks, offer wireless and fixed wireless Internet services. Finally, our VoIP telephony service also competes with Internet-based solutions.

Moreover, a few of our competitors are offering special discounts to customers who subscribe to two or more of their services (cable television or IPTV, Internet, residential and mobile telephony services). Should we fail to keep our existing customers and lose them to such competitors, we may end up losing a subscriber for each of our services as a result of our bundling strategy. This could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Fierce price competition in all our businesses and across the industries in which we operate may affect our ability to raise the price of our products and services in line with increases in our operating costs, as we have done in the past. This could have an adverse effect on our business, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.

***We compete, and will continue to compete, with alternative technologies and we may be required to invest a significant amount of capital to address continuing technological evolution and development needs.***

The media industry is experiencing rapid and significant technological changes, which have resulted in alternative means of program and content transmission. The continued growth of the Internet has presented alternative content distribution options that compete with traditional media. Furthermore, in our video distribution markets, industry regulators have authorized DTH, microwave services and VDSL services and may authorize other alternative methods of transmitting television and other content with improved speed and quality.

We may not be able to successfully compete with existing or newly developed alternative technologies, such as 5G, Software-defined networking (SDN), Network function virtualization (NFV) and virtual reality technologies, or we may be required to acquire, develop or integrate new technologies. The cost of the acquisition, development or implementation of new technologies could be significant and our ability to fund such implementations may be limited, which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to successfully compete in the future. Any such difficulty or inability to compete could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We have entered into roaming agreements with other mobile operators in order to provide worldwide coverage to our mobile telephony customers. Our inability to extend our worldwide coverage or to renew, or substitute for, these roaming agreements at their respective terms, and on acceptable terms, may place us at a competitive disadvantage, which could adversely affect our ability to operate our mobile business successfully and profitably.***

We have entered into roaming agreements with multiple carriers around the world (including Canada, the United States and Europe), and have established worldwide coverage. Our inability to extend our worldwide coverage or to renew, or substitute for, these roaming agreements at their respective or better terms or on acceptable terms, may place us at a competitive disadvantage, which could adversely affect our ability to operate our mobile business successfully and profitably. In addition, if we are unable to renew, or substitute for, these roaming agreements on a timely basis and at an acceptable cost, our cost structure could materially increase, and, consequently, our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Moreover, since 2015 in Canada, the CRTC has decided that each of the three national wireless incumbent carriers would be obliged to provide wholesale roaming services to regional (including Videotron) and new entrant carriers at cost-based rates. A tariff proceeding is currently underway to determine these rates. The result of the wholesale roaming tariff proceeding may have an impact on our roaming cost structure and on the types of retail packages we are able to offer our customers in this regard.

***Our reputation may be negatively impacted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

We have generally enjoyed a good reputation among the public. Our ability to maintain our existing customer relationships and to attract new customers depends to a large extent on our reputation. While we have put in place certain mechanisms to mitigate the risk that our reputation may be tarnished, including good governance practices and a Code of Ethics, we cannot be assured that we will continue to enjoy a good reputation nor can we be assured that events that are beyond our control will not cause our reputation to be negatively impacted. The loss or tarnishing of our reputation could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We could be adversely impacted by higher handset subsidies and increase in bring-your-own-device (“BYOD”) customers.***

Our mobile telephony business model is based substantially on subsidizing the cost of subscriber handsets, similar to other Canadian wireless carriers. This model attracts customers and in exchange they commit to a term contract with us. We also commit to a minimum subsidy per unit with the supplier of certain smartphone devices. If we are unable to

[Table of Contents](#)

recover the costs of the subsidies over the term of the customer contract, this could negatively impact our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.

Also, with the introduction of the CRTC's Wireless Code in 2013 and its revision in 2017, limiting wireless term contracts to two years and eliminating device locking, the number of BYOD customers with no-term contracts has increased. Such customers are under no contractual obligation to remain with us, this could have a material adverse effect on our churn rate and, consequently, on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our inventory may become obsolete.***

Our various products in inventory generally have a relatively short lifecycle due to frequent technological changes. If we cannot effectively manage inventory levels based on product demand, or minimum order quantities from our suppliers, this could increase the risk of inventory obsolescence and could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We are regularly required to make capital expenditures to remain technologically and economically competitive. We may not be able to obtain additional capital to implement our business strategies and make capital expenditures.***

Our strategy of maintaining a leadership position in the suite of products and services we offer and of launching new products and services requires capital investments in our network and infrastructure to support growth in our customer base and its demands for increased bandwidth capacity and other services. In the past, we have required substantial capital for the upgrade, expansion and maintenance of our network and the launch and deployment of new or additional services. We expect that additional capital expenditures will continue to be required in the short-term, mid-term and long-term in order to expand and maintain our networks, systems and services, including expenditures relating to advancements in Internet access, HD television, ultra-high-definition (“UHD”) television, Internet of Things, IPTV and television everywhere/every platform requiring Internet protocol delivery technology, the introduction of virtual reality, as well as the cost of our mobile services infrastructure deployment, maintenance and enhancement.

New technologies in our industry are evolving faster than the historical investment cycle in the industry. The introduction of new technologies and their pace of adoption could result in requirements for additional capital investments not currently planned, as well as shorter estimated useful lives for certain of our existing assets.

The demand for wireless data services has been growing at high rates and it is projected that this demand will further accelerate, driven by the following increases: levels of broadband penetration; need for personal connectivity and networking; affordability of smartphones and Internet-only devices (e.g., high-usage data devices such as mobile Internet keys, tablets and electronic book readers); multimedia-rich services and applications; and unlimited data plans. The anticipated levels of data traffic will represent a growing challenge to the current mobile network's ability to serve this traffic. We may have to acquire additional spectrum, if available and if economically reasonable, in order to address this increased demand. The ability to acquire additional spectrum (if needed) is dependent on the timing and the rules established by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (“ISED”). If we are not successful in acquiring additional spectrum we may need on reasonable terms, or not at all, that could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects and financial condition. See also “Item 4. Information on the Corporation — Regulation — Canadian Telecommunications Services — Regulatory Framework for Mobile Wireless Services.”

Developing, maintaining and enhancing our LTE network requires capital expenditures to remain competitive and to comply with our obligations under the agreement with our partner governing the joint build-out of our LTE network. A geographical expansion or densification of our LTE network may require us to incur significant costs and to make significant capital expenditures. See also “Item 4. Information on the Corporation — Business Overview.”

There can be no assurance that we will be able to generate or otherwise obtain the funds to finance any portion of these capital improvement programs, new strategies and services or other capital expenditure requirements, whether through cash from operations, additional borrowings or other sources. If we are unable to generate sufficient funds or obtain additional financing on acceptable terms, we may be unable to implement our business strategies or proceed with the capital expenditures and investments required to maintain our leadership position, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, reputation, and prospects could be materially adversely affected. Even if we are able to obtain adequate funding, the period of time required to upgrade our network could have a material adverse effect on our

[Table of Contents](#)

ability to successfully compete in the future. Moreover, additional investments in our business may not translate into incremental revenues, cash flows or profitability.

See also the risk factors “— We operate in highly competitive industries that are experiencing rapid technological developments and fierce price competition, and our inability to compete successfully could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations”, “— We compete, and will continue to compete, with alternative technologies and we may be required to invest a significant amount of capital to address continuing technological evolution and development” and “— Risks Relating to our Senior Notes and our Capital Structure — We may be required from time to time to refinance certain of our indebtedness. Our inability to do so on favorable terms, or at all, could have a material adverse effect on us.”

***We may need to support increasing costs in securing access to support structures needed for our cable network.***

We require access to the support structures of hydroelectric and telephone utilities and need municipal rights of way to deploy our cable network. Where access to the structures of telephone utilities cannot be secured, we may apply to the CRTC to obtain a right of access under the *Telecommunications Act* (Canada) (the “**Telecommunications Act**”). We have entered into comprehensive support structure access agreements with all the major hydroelectric companies and all the major telecommunications companies in our service territory. In the event that we seek to renew or to renegotiate these agreements, we cannot guarantee that these agreements will continue to be available on their respective terms, on acceptable terms, or at all, which may place us at a competitive disadvantage and which may have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

***We may not successfully implement our business and operating strategies.***

Our strategies include strengthening our position as telecommunications leader, introducing new and enhanced products and services, maintaining our advanced broadband network, further integrating the operations of our subsidiaries, leveraging geographic clustering and maximizing customer satisfaction across our business. We may not be able to implement these strategies successfully or realize their anticipated results fully or at all, and their implementation may be more costly or challenging than initially planned. In addition, our ability to successfully implement these strategies could be adversely affected by a number of factors beyond our control, including operating difficulties, increased ongoing operating costs, regulatory developments, general or local economic conditions, increased competition, technological changes and other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section. While the centralization of certain business operations and processes has the advantage of standardizing our practices, thereby reducing costs and increasing effectiveness, it also represents a risk in itself should a business solution implemented by a centralized office throughout the organization fail to produce the intended results. We may also be required to make capital expenditures or other investments that may affect our ability to implement our business strategies if we are unable to secure additional financing on acceptable terms or to generate sufficient funds internally to cover those requirements. Any material failure to implement our strategies could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition, prospects and results of operations, as well as on our ability to meet our obligations, including our ability to service our indebtedness.

As part of our strategy, in recent years, we have entered into certain agreements with third-parties under which we are committed to making significant operating expenditures in the future. We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in developing new activities in relation to these engagements, including the development of new revenue sources.

***We could be adversely impacted by consumers’ trend to abandon cable telephony and television services.***

The recent trend towards mobile substitution or “cord-cutting” (when users cancel their landline telephony services and opt for mobile telephony services only) is largely the result of the increasing mobile penetration rate in Canada and the various unlimited offers launched by mobile operators. In addition, there is also a consumer trend to abandon and substitute wire and cable television for Internet access services in order to stream directly from broadcasters and OTT content providers. We may not be successful in converting our existing cable telephony subscriber base to our mobile telephony services or in attracting customers to our OTT entertainment platforms, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, results of operations and financial condition.

***We could be adversely affected by the rapid growth of traffic volumes on the Internet.***

Internet users are downloading an increasing amount of data each year and households are connected to the Internet through a combination of several computers, tablets and other mobile devices, leading to simultaneous flows per home. In addition, some content on the Internet, such as videos, is available at a higher bandwidth for which HD, as opposed to standard definition, has become the norm. OTT service providers have recently started streaming UHD content which uses even more bandwidth than HD content. There has therefore been an increase in data consumption and an intensification of Internet traffic during peak periods, which calls for increased bandwidth capacity to address the needs of our customers.

Equipment costs are under pressure in an effort to counterbalance customers' demand for bandwidth. While we can relay some of this pressure on costs to our manufacturers, can adopt new technologies that reduce costs or implement other cost-reduction initiatives, our inability to fully meet our increasing need for bandwidth may result in loss of clients, price increases or reduced profitability.

***If we do not effectively manage our growth, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

We have experienced substantial growth in our business and have significantly expanded our operations over the years. We have sought in the past, and may, in the future, seek to further expand the types of businesses in which we participate, under appropriate conditions. We can provide no assurance that we will be successful in either developing or fulfilling the objectives of any such business expansion.

In addition, our expansion may require us to incur significant costs or divert significant resources, and may limit our ability to pursue other strategic and business initiatives, which could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, if we are not successful in managing our growth, or if we are required to incur significant or unforeseen costs, our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***The implementation of changes to the structure of our business may be more expensive than expected and we may not gain all the anticipated benefits.***

We have and will continue to implement changes to the structure of our business due to many factors such as the necessity of a corporate restructuring, a system replacement or upgrade, a process redesign, and the integration of business acquisitions or existing business units. These changes must be managed carefully to ensure that we capture the intended benefits. The implementation process may lead to greater-than-expected operational challenges and costs, expenses, customer loss, and business disruption for us, which could adversely affect our business and our ability to gain the anticipated benefits.

***We depend on key personnel and our inability to retain skilled employees may have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

Our success depends to a large extent on the continued services of our senior management and our ability to retain skilled employees. There is intense competition for qualified management and skilled employees, and our failure to recruit, train and retain such employees could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, in order to implement and manage our businesses and operating strategies effectively, we must sustain a high level of efficiency and performance, maintain content quality, continually enhance our operational and management systems, and continue to effectively attract, train, motivate and manage our employees. If we are not successful in these efforts, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

***Our financial performance could be materially adversely affected if we cannot continue to distribute a wide range of television programming on commercially reasonable terms.***

The financial performance of our cable and mobile services depends in large part on our ability to distribute, on our platforms, a wide range of appealing, conveniently-scheduled television programming at reasonable rates. We obtain television programming rights from suppliers pursuant to programming contracts. In recent years, these suppliers have become vertically integrated and are now more limited in number. The quality and amount of television programming we offer affect the attractiveness of our services to customers and, accordingly, the rates we can charge for these services. We

## [Table of Contents](#)

may be unable to maintain key programming contracts at commercially reasonable rates for television programming. Loss of programming contracts, our inability to obtain programming at reasonable rates or our inability to pass rate increases through to our customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our ability to attract and retain cable customers depends, to a certain extent, on our capacity to offer quality content, HD and UHD programming, an appealing variety of programming choices and packages, as well as multiplatform distribution and on-demand content, at competitive prices. If the number of specialty channels being offered does not increase at the level and pace comparable to our competitors, if the content offered on such channels does not receive audience acceptance, or if we are unable to offer multiplatform availability, HD and UHD programming and on-demand content for capacity reasons, among others, this may have a negative impact on revenues from our cable operations.

The multiplicity of foreign and deregulated content providers (often global players on the Internet) puts pressure on the viability of our current business model for television distribution. Substantial capital expenditures on our infrastructure and on our research and development may be required to remain competitive.

***We provide our cable television, Internet access, cable telephony and mobile telephony services through a single clustered network, which may be more vulnerable to widespread disruption.***

We provide our cable television, Internet access, cable telephony and mobile telephony services through a primary headend and through twelve additional regional headends in our single clustered network. Despite available emergency backup or replacement sites, a failure in our primary headend, including exogenous threats, such as cyberattacks, natural disasters, sabotage or terrorism, or dependence on certain external infrastructure providers (such as electric utilities), could prevent us from delivering some of our products and services throughout our network until the failure has been resolved, which may result in significant customer dissatisfaction, loss of revenues and potential civil litigation, and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

***Cybersecurity breaches and other similar disruptions could expose us to liability, which would have an adverse effect on our business and reputation.***

The ordinary course of our telecommunications and data-storage businesses involves the receipt, collection, storage and transmission of sensitive data, including our proprietary business information and that of our customers, and personally identifiable information of our customers and employees, whether in our data centres, systems, infrastructure, networks and processes, including those of our suppliers. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy.

Although we have implemented and regularly review and update processes and procedures to protect against unauthorized access to or use of sensitive data, including data of our customers, and to prevent data loss, and, although ever-evolving cyber-threats require us to continually evaluate and adapt our data centres, systems, infrastructure, networks and processes, we cannot assure that our data centres, systems, infrastructure, networks and processes, as well as those of our suppliers, will be adequate to safeguard against all information security access by third-parties or errors by employees or by third party suppliers. If we are subject to a significant cyber-attack or breach, unauthorized access, errors of third-party suppliers or other security breaches, we may incur significant costs, be subject to investigations, sanctions and litigation, including under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, and we may suffer damage to our business, competitive position and reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

In addition, the preventive actions we take to reduce the risks associated with cyber-attacks, including protection of our data centres and information assets as well as efforts to improve the overall governance over information security and the controls within our IT systems, may be insufficient to repel or mitigate the effects of a major cyber-attack in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)

***We store and process increasingly large amounts of personally identifiable data of our clients, employees or our business partners, and the improper use or disclosure of such data would have an adverse effect on our business and reputation.***

We store and process increasingly large amounts of personally identifiable information of our clients, employees or our business partners. We face risks inherent in protecting the security of such personal data. In particular, we face a number of challenges in protecting the data in and hosted on our systems, or those belonging to our suppliers, including from advertent or inadvertent actions or inactions by our employees, as well as in relation to compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations relating to the collection, use, disclosure and security of personal information, including any requests from regulatory and government authorities relating to such data. Although we have developed systems, processes and security controls that are designed to protect personally identifiable information of our clients, employees or our business partners, we may be unable to prevent the improper disclosure, loss, misappropriation of, unauthorized access to, or other security breach relating to such data that we store or process or that our suppliers store or process. As a result, we may incur significant costs, be subject to investigations, sanctions and litigation, including under laws that protect the privacy of personal information, and we may suffer damage to our business, competitive position and reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

***We are dependent upon our information technology systems and those of certain third-parties. The inability to enhance our systems could have an adverse impact on our financial results and operations.***

The day-to-day operation of our business is highly dependent on information technology systems, including those of certain third-party suppliers. An inability to maintain and enhance our existing information technology systems or obtain new systems to accommodate additional customer growth or to support new products and services could have an adverse impact on our ability to acquire new subscribers, retain existing customers, produce accurate and timely billing, generate revenue growth and manage operating expenses, all of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

Products and services supplied to us by third-party suppliers may contain latent security issues, including but not limited to software security issues, that would not be apparent upon a diligent inspection. Failure to identify and remedy those issues could adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

***Malicious and abusive Internet practices could impair our cable data and mobile data services as well as our fibre-optic connectivity business.***

Our cable data, mobile data and fibre-optic connectivity business customers utilize our network to access the Internet and, as a consequence, we or they may become a victim of common malicious and abusive Internet activities, such as unsolicited mass advertising (or spam) and dissemination of viruses, worms and other destructive or disruptive software. These activities could have adverse consequences on our network and our customers, including deterioration of service, excessive call volume to call centers, and damage to our customers' equipment and data or ours. Significant incidents could lead to customer dissatisfaction and, ultimately, to a loss of customers or revenues, in addition to increased costs to service our customers and protect our network. Any significant loss of cable data, mobile data or fibre-optic connectivity business customers, or a significant increase in the costs of serving those customers, could adversely affect our reputation, business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may not be able to protect our services from piracy, which may have an adverse effect on our customer base and lead to a possible decline in revenues.***

In our cable television, Internet access, OTT and telephony business, we may not be able to protect our services and data from piracy. We may be unable to prevent electronic attacks to gain unauthorized access to our network, digital programming, and our Internet access services. We use encryption technology to protect our cable signals and OTT from unauthorized access and to control programming access based on subscription packages. We may not be able to develop or acquire adequate technology to prevent unauthorized access to our network, programming and data, which may have an adverse effect on our customer base and lead to a possible decline in our revenues, as well as to significant remediation costs and legal claims.

***We depend on third-party suppliers and providers for services, hardware, equipment, licensed technological platforms, information and other items critical to our operations.***

We depend on third-party suppliers and providers for certain services, hardware, licensed technological platforms and equipment that are, or may become, critical to our operations and network evolution. These materials and services

## [Table of Contents](#)

include set-top boxes, mobile telephony handsets and network equipment, cable and telephony modems, servers and routers, fibre-optic cable, telephony switches, inter-city links, support structures, licensed technological platforms, software, the “backbone” telecommunications network for our Internet access and telephony services, and construction services for the expansion of and upgrades to our cable and mobile networks. These services and equipment are available from a single or limited number of suppliers and therefore we face the risks of supplier disruption, including business difficulties, restructuring or supply-chain issues. If no supplier can provide us with the equipment and services that we require or that comply with evolving Internet and telecommunications standards or that are compatible with our other equipment and software, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In addition, if we are unable to obtain critical equipment, software, services or other items on a timely basis and at an acceptable cost, our ability to offer our products and services and roll out our advanced services may be delayed, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, we obtain proprietary content critical to our operations through licensing arrangements with content providers. Some providers may seek to increase fees or impose technological requirements to protect their proprietary content. If we are unable to renegotiate commercially acceptable arrangements with these content providers, comply with their technological requirements or find alternative sources of equivalent content, our operations may be adversely affected.

### ***We may be adversely affected by litigation and other claims.***

In the normal course of business, we are involved in various legal proceedings and other claims relating to the conduct of our business, including class actions. Although, in the opinion of our management, the outcome of current pending claims and other litigation is not expected to have a material adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations, liquidity or financial condition, a negative outcome in respect of any such claim or litigation could have a said adverse effect. Moreover, the cost of defending against lawsuits and the diversion of management’s attention could be significant. See also “Item 8. Financial Information — Legal Proceedings” in this annual report.

### ***Our businesses depend on not infringing the intellectual property rights of others and on using and protecting our intellectual property rights.***

We rely on our intellectual property, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets, as well as licenses and other agreements with our vendors and other third parties, to use various technologies, conduct our operations and sell our products and services. Legal challenges to our intellectual property rights, or the ones of third party suppliers, and claims of intellectual property infringement by third parties could require that we enter into royalty or licensing agreements on unfavorable terms, incur substantial monetary liability, or be enjoined preliminarily or permanently from further use of the intellectual property in question or from the continuation of our businesses as currently conducted. We may need to change our business practices if any of these events occur, which may limit our ability to compete effectively and could have an adverse effect on our results of operations. In the event that we believe any such challenges or claims are without merit, they can nonetheless be time-consuming and costly to defend and divert management’s attention and resources away from our businesses. Moreover, if we are unable to obtain or continue to obtain licenses from our vendors and other third parties on reasonable terms, our businesses could be adversely affected.

Piracy and other unauthorized uses of content are made easier, and the enforcement of our intellectual property rights more challenging, by technological advances. The steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property may not prevent the misappropriation of our proprietary rights. We may not have the ability in certain jurisdictions to adequately protect intellectual property rights. Moreover, others may independently develop processes and technologies that are competitive to ours. Also, we may not be able to discover or determine the extent of any unauthorized use of our proprietary rights. Unauthorized use of our intellectual property rights may increase the cost of protecting these rights or reduce our revenues. We cannot be sure that any legal actions against such infringers will be successful, even when our rights have been infringed.

### ***We may be adversely affected by strikes and other labour protests.***

As of December 31, 2017, approximately 60% of our employees are unionized, and the terms of their employment are governed by one of our five regional collective bargaining agreements.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are not currently subject to any labour dispute. Nevertheless, we can neither predict the outcome of current or future negotiations relating to labour disputes, union representation or renewal of collective bargaining agreements, nor guarantee that we will not experience future work stoppages, strikes or other forms of labour protests pending the outcome of any current or future negotiations. If our unionized workers engage in a strike or any other form of work stoppage, we could experience a significant disruption to our operations, damage to our property and/or interruption to our services, which could adversely affect our business, assets, financial condition, results of operations and reputation. Even if we do not experience strikes or other forms of labour protests, the outcome of labour negotiations could adversely affect our business and results of operations. Such could be the case if current or future labour negotiations or contracts were to further restrict our ability to maximize the efficiency of our operations. In addition, our ability to make short-term adjustments to control compensation and benefit costs is limited by the terms of our collective bargaining agreements.

***Our defined benefit pension plans are currently underfunded and our pension funding requirements could increase significantly due to a reduction in funded status as a result of a variety of factors.***

The economic cycles, employee demographics and changes in regulations could have a negative impact on the funding of our defined benefit pension plans and related expenditures. There is no guarantee that the expenditures and contributions required to fund these pension plans will not increase in the future and therefore negatively impact our operating results and financial condition. Risks related to the funding of defined benefit plans may materialize if total obligations with respect to a pension plan exceed the total value of its trust assets. Shortfalls may arise due to lower-than-expected returns on investments, changes in the assumptions used to assess the pension plan's obligations, and actuarial losses.

***We may be adversely affected by exchange rate fluctuations.***

Most of our revenues and expenses are denominated in Canadian dollars. However, certain expenditures, such as the purchase of set-top boxes and cable modems, certain mobile devices and certain capital expenditures, including certain costs related to the development and maintenance of our mobile network, are paid in U.S. dollars. Those costs are partially hedged hence a significant increase in the U.S. dollar could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

Also, a substantial portion of our debt is denominated in U.S. dollars, and interest, principal and premium, if any, are payable in U.S. dollars. For the purposes of financial reporting, any change in the value of the Canadian dollar against the U.S. dollar during a given financial reporting period would result in a foreign exchange gain or loss on the translation of any unhedged U.S. dollar-denominated debt into Canadian dollars. Consequently, our reported earnings and debt could fluctuate materially as a result of foreign-exchange gains or losses. We have entered into transactions to hedge the exchange rate risk with respect to our U.S. dollar-denominated debt outstanding at December 31, 2017 and we intend in the future to enter into such transactions for new U.S. dollar-denominated debt. These hedging transactions could, in certain circumstances, prove economically ineffective and may not be successful in protecting us against exchange rate fluctuations, or we may in the future be required to provide cash and other collateral in order to secure our obligations with respect to such hedging transactions, or we may in the future be unable to enter into such transactions on favorable terms, or at all, or, pursuant to the terms of these hedging transactions, our counterparties thereto may owe us significant amounts of money and may be unable to honour such obligations, all of which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, certain cross-currency interest rate swaps entered into by us include an option that allows each party to unwind the transaction on a specific date at the then settlement amount.

The fair value of the derivative financial instruments we are party to is estimated using period-end market rates and reflects the amount we would receive or pay if the instruments were terminated and settled at those dates, as adjusted for counterparties' non-performance risk. At December 31, 2017, the net aggregate fair value of our cross-currency interest rate swaps and foreign-exchange forward contracts was in a net asset position of \$259.0 million on a consolidated basis. See also "Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" of this annual report.

Some of our suppliers source their products out of the U.S., therefore, although we pay those suppliers in Canadian dollars, the prices we pay for such products may be affected by fluctuations in the exchange rate. We may in the future enter into transactions to hedge our exposure to the exchange rate risk related to the prices of some of those

[Table of Contents](#)

products. However, fluctuations to the exchange rate for our purchases that are not hedged could affect the prices we pay for such purchases and could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***The volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets could adversely affect our business, including the cost of new capital, our ability to refinance our scheduled debt maturities and meet our other obligations as they become due.***

The capital and credit markets have experienced significant volatility and disruption in the past, resulting in periods of upward pressure on the cost of new debt capital and severe restrictions in credit availability for many companies. In such periods, the disruptions and volatility in the capital and credit markets have also resulted in higher interest rates or greater credit spreads on the issuance of debt securities and increased costs under credit facilities. Disruptions and volatility in the capital and credit markets could increase our interest expense, thereby adversely affecting our results of operations and financial position.

Our access to funds under our existing credit facilities is dependent on the ability of the financial institutions that are parties to those facilities to meet their funding commitments. Those financial institutions may not be able to meet their funding commitments if they experience shortages of capital and liquidity, or if they experience excessive volumes of borrowing requests within a short period of time. Moreover, the obligations of the financial institutions under our credit facilities are several and not joint and, as a result, a funding default by one or more institutions does not need to be made up by the others.

Extended periods of volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets as a result of uncertainty, ongoing changes in or increased regulation of financial institutions, reduced financing alternatives or failures of significant financial institutions could adversely affect our access to the liquidity and affordability of funding needed for our businesses in the longer term. Such disruptions could require us to take measures to conserve cash until markets stabilize or until alternative credit arrangements or other funding for our business needs can be arranged. Market disruptions and broader economic challenges may lead to lower demand for certain of our products and increased incidences of customer inability to pay or timely pay for the services or products that we provide. Events such as these could adversely impact our results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and prospects.

***A failure to adopt an ethical business conduct may adversely affect our reputation.***

Any failure or perceived failure to adhere to our policies, the law or ethical business practices could have a significant effect on our reputation and brands and could therefore negatively impact our financial performance. Our framework for managing ethical business conduct includes the adoption of a Code of Ethics which our directors and employees are required to acknowledge and agree to on a regular basis and, as part of an independent audit and security function, maintenance of a whistle-blowing hotline. There can be no assurance that these measures will be effective to prevent violations or perceived violations of law or ethical business practices.

***Subject to the realization of various conditions and factors, we may have to record, in the future, asset impairment charges, which could be material and could adversely affect our future reported results of operations and equity.***

We have recorded in the past asset impairment charges which, in some cases, have been material. Subject to the realization of various factors, including, but not limited to, weak economic or market conditions, we may be required to record in the future, in accordance with IFRS accounting valuation principles, additional non-cash impairment charges if the carrying value of an asset in our financial statements is in excess of its recoverable value. Any such asset impairment charge could be material and may adversely affect our future reported results of operations and equity, although such charges would not affect our cash flow.

***We undertake acquisitions, dispositions, business combinations, or joint ventures from time to time which may involve significant risks and uncertainties.***

From time to time, we engage in discussions and activities with respect to possible acquisitions, dispositions, business combinations, or joint ventures intended to complement or expand our business, some of which may be significant transactions for us and involve significant risks and uncertainties. We may not realize the anticipated benefit from any of the transactions we pursue, and may have difficulty incorporating or integrating any acquired business.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Regardless of whether we consummate any such transaction, the negotiation of a potential transaction (including associated litigation), as well as the integration of any acquired business, could require us to incur significant costs and cause diversion of management's time and resources and disrupt our business operations. We could face several challenges in the consolidation and integration of information technology, accounting systems, personnel and operations.

If we determine to sell individual properties or other assets or businesses, we will benefit from the net proceeds realized from such sales. However, our revenues may suffer in the long term due to the disposition of a revenue generating asset, or the timing of such dispositions may be poor, causing us to fail to realize the full value of the disposed asset, all of which may diminish our ability to repay our indebtedness at maturity.

Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, liquidity, and prospects.

***The competition for retail locations and the consolidation of independent retailers may adversely affect the customer reach of our telecommunications business' sale network.***

The competition to offer products in the best available retail commercial spaces is fierce in the telecommunications business. Some of our telecommunications business' competitors have pursued a strategy of selling their products through independent retailers to extend their presence on the market and some of our competitors have also acquired certain independent retailers and created new distribution networks. This could result in limiting the customer reach of our retail network and may contribute to isolate us from our competitors, which could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Risks Relating to Regulation**

***We are subject to extensive government regulation and policy-making. Changes in government regulation or policies could adversely affect our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.***

Our operations are subject to extensive government regulation and policy-making in Canada. Laws and regulations govern the issuance, amendment, renewal, transfer, suspension, revocation and ownership of broadcast programming and distribution licenses. With respect to distribution, regulations govern, among other things, the distribution of Canadian and non-Canadian programming services and the maximum fees to be charged to the public in certain circumstances. Although the federal government eliminated the foreign ownership restrictions on telecommunications companies with less than 10 percent of total Canadian telecommunications market revenues, there are significant restrictions on the ability of non-Canadian entities to own or control broadcasting licenses and telecommunications carriers in Canada. Our broadcasting distribution and telecommunications operations (including Internet access service) are regulated respectively by the *Broadcasting Act* (Canada) (the "**Broadcasting Act**") and the *Telecommunications Act* and regulations thereunder. The CRTC, which administers the *Broadcasting Act* and the *Telecommunications Act*, has the power to grant, amend, suspend, revoke and renew broadcasting licenses, approve certain changes in corporate ownership and control, and make regulations and policies in accordance with the *Broadcasting Act* and the *Telecommunications Act*, subject to certain directions from the federal cabinet. For instance, the CRTC introduced some form of rate regulation following its commonly referred to as "Lets talk TV" public consultation on television broadcasting and distribution. Consequently, we must offer a reduced basic service at \$25 since March 1, 2016 and offer all specialty services "à la carte", since December 1, 2016. Moreover, the CRTC adopted a Wireless Code which regulates numerous aspects of the provision of retail wireless services and a new Television Service Provider Code which regulates numerous aspects of the provisions of retail television services, which became effective as of September 1, 2017. Finally, the CRTC, in response to a directive received from the Governor in Council, recently initiated a proceeding to consider whether to grant access to non-facilities-based wireless service providers, including those whose customers rely primarily on non-carrier WiFi networks (referred to as "**Wi-Fi first service providers**"), to the wholesale roaming service tariffs of the national wireless carriers; which could have the effect of introducing mandatory resale into the wireless marketplace, to the detriment of facilities-based wireless competitors. Our wireless and cable operations are also subject to technical requirements, license conditions and performance standards under the *Radiocommunication Act* (Canada) (the "**Radiocommunication Act**"), which is administered by ISED.

In addition, laws relating to communications, data protection, e-commerce, direct marketing and digital advertising and the use of public records have become more prevalent in recent years. Existing and proposed legislation

## [Table of Contents](#)

and regulations, including changes in the manner in which such legislation and regulations are interpreted by courts in Canada, the United States and other jurisdictions may impose limits on our collection and use of certain kinds of information. Furthermore, the CRTC and ISED have the power to impose monetary sanctions for failure to comply with current regulations. For a more extensive description of the regulatory environment affecting our business, see “Item 4. Information on the Corporation — Regulation”.

Changes to the laws, regulations and policies governing our operations, the introduction of new laws, regulations, policies or terms of license, the issuance of new licenses, including additional spectrum licenses to our competitors or changes in the treatment of the tax deductibility of advertising expenditures could have an impact on our customer buying practices and/or a material adverse effect on our business (including how we provide products and services), prospects, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, we may incur increased costs in order to comply with existing and newly adopted laws and regulations or penalties for any failure to comply. It is difficult to predict in what form laws and regulations will be adopted or how they will be construed by the relevant courts or the extent to which any changes might adversely affect us.

### ***ISED may not renew our mobile spectrum licenses on acceptable terms, or at all.***

Our AWS-1 licenses were issued in December 2008 for a 10-year term. The conditions of AWS-1 license renewal were the subject of a public consultation process that concluded on August 14, 2017. A separate public consultation process is expected to be initiated shortly regarding the licence fees to be paid during a renewal term. Decisions from both these processes are expected prior to the expiry of our initial 10-year licences.

Our other spectrum licenses, including in the AWS-3, 700MHz and 2500MHz bands, are issued for 20-year terms from their respective dates of issuance. At the end of those respective terms, applications may be made for new licenses for a subsequent term through a renewal process, unless a breach of license condition by us has occurred, a fundamental reallocation of spectrum to a new service is required, or in the event that an overriding policy need arises. The process for issuing or renewing licenses, including the terms and conditions of the new licenses and whether license fees should apply for a subsequent license term, are expected to be determined by ISED following public consultations.

If, at the end of their respective term, our licenses are not renewed on acceptable terms, or at all, our ability to continue to offer our wireless services, or to offer new services, may be negatively impacted and, consequently, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

### ***We are required to provide third-party ISPs with access to our cable systems, which may result in increased competition.***

The largest cable operators in Canada, including Videotron, have been required by the CRTC to provide third-party ISPs with access to their cable systems at mandated cost-based rates. Several third-party ISPs are interconnected to our cable network and are thereby providing retail Internet access services.

In a series of decisions since 2015, the CRTC has reemphasized the importance it gives to mandated wholesale access arrangements as a driver of competition in the retail Internet access market. Most significantly, the CRTC has ordered all of the major telephone and cable companies, including Videotron, to provide new disaggregated wholesale access services, which are to replace existing aggregated wholesale access services after a transition period. These new disaggregated services will involve third-party ISPs provisioning their own regional transport services. They will also include, for the first time, mandated access to high-speed services provided over fibre-access facilities, including the fibre-access facilities of the large incumbent telephone companies. A tariff proceeding is under way to set the rates for these new disaggregated wholesale services. In parallel, on October 6, 2016, the CRTC ordered a significant interim reduction to the tariff rates for the existing aggregated wholesale services. A second tariff proceeding is under way to set revised final rates for these services while work moves forward on implementing the disaggregated services. Rulings in both tariff proceedings are expected in the first half of 2018. As a result of these rulings, we may experience increased competition for retail cable Internet and telephony customers. In addition, because our third-party Internet access rates are regulated by the CRTC, we could be limited in our ability to recover our costs associated with providing this access.

***We are subject to a variety of environmental laws and regulations.***

We are subject to a variety of environmental laws and regulations. Some of our facilities are subject to federal, provincial, state and municipal laws and regulations concerning, for example, emissions to the air, water and sewer discharge, the handling and disposal of hazardous materials and waste, including electronic waste, recycling, soil remediation of contaminated sites, or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment. In addition, laws and regulations relating to workplace safety and worker health, which, among other things, regulate employee exposure to hazardous substances in the workplace, also govern our operations. Failure to comply with present or future laws or regulations could result in substantial liability for us.

Environmental laws and regulations and their interpretation have changed rapidly in recent years and may continue to do so in the future. For instance, most Canadian provinces have recently implemented Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) regulations in order to encourage sustainability practices such as the “Ecological recovery and reclamation of electronic products”, which sets certain recovery targets and which may require us to monitor and adjust our practices in the future. Evolving public expectations with respect to the environment and increasingly stringent laws and regulations could result in increased costs of compliance, and failure to recognize and adequately respond to them could result in fines, regulatory scrutiny, or have a significant effect on our reputation and brands.

Our properties, as well as areas surrounding those properties, particularly those in areas of long-term industrial use, may have had historic uses, or may have current uses, in the case of surrounding properties, which may affect our properties and require further study or remedial measures. We cannot provide assurance that all environmental liabilities have been determined, that any prior owner of our properties did not create a material environmental condition not known to us, that a material environmental condition does not otherwise exist on any of our properties, or that expenditure will not be required to deal with known or unknown contamination.

***Concerns about alleged health risks relating to radiofrequency emissions may adversely affect our business.***

All our cell sites comply with applicable laws and we rely on our suppliers to ensure that the network equipment and customer equipment supplied to us meets all applicable regulatory and safety requirements. Nevertheless, some studies have alleged links between radiofrequency emissions from certain wireless devices and cell sites and various health problems, or possible interference with electronic medical devices, including hearing aids and pacemakers. There is no definitive evidence of harmful effects from exposure to radiofrequency emissions when the limits imposed by applicable laws and regulations are complied with. Additional studies of radiofrequency emissions are ongoing and there is no certainty as to the results of any such future studies.

The current concerns over radiofrequency emissions or perceived health risks of exposure to radiofrequency emissions could lead to additional governmental regulation, diminished use of wireless services, including Videotron’s, or product liability lawsuits that might arise or have arisen. Any of these could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, revenues, financial condition and results of operations. Videotron is currently a defendant, along with all other major wireless providers in the Province of Québec, in an authorization demand for a class action on this particular concern.

***Risks Relating to our Senior Notes and our Capital Structure***

***Our indebtedness and significant interest payment requirements could adversely affect our financial condition and therefore make it more difficult for us to fulfill our obligations, including our obligations under our Senior Notes.***

We currently have a substantial amount of debt and significant interest payment requirements. As at December 31, 2017, we had \$3.3 billion of consolidated long-term debt (excluding QMI subordinated loans). Our indebtedness could have significant consequences, including the following:

- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to making interest and principal payments on our indebtedness, reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund capital expenditures, working capital and other general corporate purposes;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our businesses and the industries in which we operate;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt or greater financial resources; and
- limit, along with the financial and other restrictive covenants in our indebtedness, our ability to, among other things, borrow additional funds on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

Although we have significant indebtedness, as at December 31, 2017, we had approximately \$965.0 million available for additional borrowings under our existing credit facilities on a consolidated basis, and the indentures governing our outstanding Senior Notes would permit us to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. If we or our subsidiaries incur additional debt, the risks we now face as a result of our leverage could intensify. For more information regarding our long-term debt and its maturities, refer to Note 20 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017 included under “Item 18. Financial Statements” of this annual report. See also the risk factor “— Restrictive covenants in our outstanding debt instruments may reduce our operating and financial flexibility, which may prevent us from capitalizing on certain business opportunities.”

***Restrictive covenants in our outstanding debt instruments may reduce our operating and financial flexibility, which may prevent us from capitalizing on certain business opportunities.***

Our credit facilities and the respective indentures governing our Senior Notes contain a number of operating and financial covenants restricting our ability to, among other things:

- borrow money or sell preferred stock;
- create liens;
- pay dividends on or redeem or repurchase our stock;
- make certain types of investments;
- restrict dividends or other payments from certain of our subsidiaries;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- issue guarantees of debt; and
- sell assets or merge with other companies.

If we are unable to comply with these covenants and are unable to obtain waivers from our creditors, we would be unable to make additional borrowings under our credit facilities, our indebtedness under these agreements would be in default and that could, if not cured or waived, result in an acceleration of such indebtedness and cause cross-defaults under our other debt, including our Senior Notes. If our indebtedness is accelerated, we may not be able to repay our indebtedness or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it, and any such prepayment or refinancing could adversely affect our financial condition. In addition, if we incur additional debt in the future or refinance existing debt, we may be subject to additional covenants, which may be more restrictive than those to which we are currently subject. Even if we are able to comply with all applicable covenants, the restrictions on our ability to manage our business in our sole discretion could adversely affect our business by, among other things, limiting our ability to take advantage of financings, mergers, acquisitions and other corporate opportunities that we believe would be beneficial to us.

***We may be required from time to time to refinance certain of our indebtedness. Our inability to do so on favorable terms, or at all, could have a material adverse effect on us.***

We may be required from time to time to refinance certain of our existing debt at or prior to maturity. Our ability to obtain additional financing to repay such existing debt at maturity will depend upon a number of factors, including

## [Table of Contents](#)

prevailing market conditions, credit availability and our operating performance. There can be no assurance that any such financing will be available to us on favorable terms or at all. See also the risk factor “— The volatility and disruptions in the capital and credit markets could adversely affect our business, including the cost of new capital, our ability to refinance our scheduled debt maturities and meet our other obligations as they become due.”

### ***There is no public market for our Senior Notes.***

There is currently no established trading market for our issued and outstanding Senior Notes and we do not intend to apply for listing of any of our Senior Notes on any securities exchange or to arrange for any quotation on any automated dealer quotation systems. No assurance can be given as to the prices or liquidity of, or trading markets for, any series of our Senior Notes. The liquidity of any market for our Senior Notes will depend upon the number of holders of our Senior Notes, the interest of securities dealers in making a market in our Senior Notes, applicable regulations, prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities and other factors, including general economic conditions, our financial condition and performance and our prospects. The absence of an active market for our Senior Notes could adversely affect their market price and liquidity.

In addition, the market for non-investment grade debt has historically been subject to disruptions that have caused volatility in prices of securities. It is possible that the market for our Senior Notes will be subject to such disruptions. Any such disruptions may have a negative effect on a holder’s ability to sell our Senior Notes, regardless of our prospects and financial performance.

### ***We may not be able to finance an offer to purchase our Senior Notes in the event of a change of control as required by the respective indentures governing our Senior Notes because we may not have sufficient funds at the time of the change of control or our credit facilities may not allow the repurchases.***

If we experience a change of control, as that term is defined in the respective indentures governing our Senior Notes, we may be required to make an offer to repurchase all of our Senior Notes prior to maturity. We can provide no assurance that we will have sufficient funds or be able to arrange for additional financing to repurchase our Senior Notes following such change of control. There is no sinking fund with respect to our outstanding Senior Notes.

In addition, a change of control would be an event of default under our credit facilities. Any future credit agreement or other agreements relating to our indebtedness to which we become a party may contain similar provisions. Our failure to repurchase our Senior Notes if required upon a change of control would, pursuant to the terms of the respective indentures governing our outstanding Senior Notes, constitute an event of default under such indentures. Any such default could, in turn, constitute an event of default under future indebtedness, any of which may cause the related debt to be accelerated after the expiry of any applicable notice or grace periods. If debt were to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds to repurchase our Senior Notes and repay the debt.

### ***Canadian bankruptcy and insolvency laws may impair the trustees’ ability to enforce remedies under the indentures governing our Senior Notes or the Senior Notes themselves.***

The rights of the trustees, who represent the holders of our Senior Notes, to enforce remedies could be delayed by the restructuring provisions of applicable Canadian federal bankruptcy, insolvency and other restructuring legislation if the benefit of such legislation is sought with respect to us. For example, both the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada) (the “BIA”) and the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada) (the “CCAA”) contain provisions enabling an insolvent person to obtain a stay of proceedings against its creditors and to file a proposal to be voted on by the various classes of its affected creditors. A restructuring proposal, if accepted by the requisite majorities of each affected class of creditors, and if approved by the relevant Canadian court, would be binding on all creditors within each affected class, including those creditors that did not vote to accept the proposal. Moreover, this legislation, in certain instances, permits the insolvent debtor to retain possession and administration of its property, subject to court oversight, even though it may be in default under the applicable debt instrument, during the period that the stay against proceedings remains in place. In addition, it may be possible in certain circumstances to restructure certain debt obligations under the corporate governing statute applicable to the debtor.

The powers of the court under the BIA, and particularly under the CCAA, have been interpreted and exercised broadly so as to protect a restructuring entity from actions taken by creditors and other parties. Accordingly, we cannot

[Table of Contents](#)

predict whether payments under our outstanding Senior Notes would be made during any proceedings in bankruptcy, insolvency or other restructuring, whether or when the trustees could exercise their respective rights under the respective indentures governing each series of our Senior Notes or whether and to what extent holders of our Senior Notes would be compensated for any delays in payment, if any, of principal, interest and costs, including the fees and disbursements of the respective trustees.

***Non-U.S. holders of our Senior Notes are subject to restrictions on the transfer or resale of our Senior Notes.***

Although we have registered certain series of our Senior Notes under the Securities Act, we did not, and we do not intend to, qualify our Senior Notes by prospectus in Canada, and, accordingly, the Senior Notes remain subject to restrictions on resale and transfer in Canada. In addition, non-U.S. holders remain subject to restrictions imposed by the jurisdiction in which the holder is resident.

***U.S. investors in our Senior Notes may have difficulties enforcing civil liabilities.***

We are incorporated under the laws of the Province of Québec. Substantially all of our directors, controlling persons and officers are residents of Canada or other jurisdictions outside the United States, and all or a substantial portion of their assets and substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. We have agreed, in accordance with the terms of the respective indentures governing each series of our Senior Notes (other than our Canadian-dollar denominated Senior Notes), to accept service of process in any suit, action or proceeding with respect to the indentures or such Senior Notes brought in any federal or state court located in New York City by an agent designated for such purpose, and to submit to the jurisdiction of such courts in connection with such suits, actions or proceedings. However, it may be difficult for holders of our Senior Notes to effect service of process within the United States upon directors, controlling persons, officers and experts who are not residents of the United States or to enforce against us or them in the United States upon judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon civil liability under United States federal or state securities laws or other laws of the United States. In addition, there is doubt as to the enforceability in Canada of liabilities predicated solely upon United States federal or state securities laws against us or against our directors, controlling persons, officers and experts who are not residents of the United States, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of courts of the United States.

***Although our Senior Notes are referred to as “senior notes,” they are effectively subordinated to our secured indebtedness and structurally subordinated to the liabilities of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the Senior Notes.***

Our Senior Notes are unsecured and, therefore, are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness that we may incur to the extent of the assets securing such indebtedness. In the event of a bankruptcy or similar proceeding involving us, the assets that serve as collateral for any secured indebtedness will be available to satisfy the obligations under the secured indebtedness before any payments are made on the Senior Notes. The Senior Notes are effectively subordinated to any borrowings under our secured credit facilities and structurally subordinated to the liabilities of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the Senior Notes. In addition, our credit facilities and the respective indentures governing our Senior Notes permit us to incur additional secured indebtedness in the future, which could be significant.

***We are controlled by Quebecor Media and its interests may differ from those of holders of the Senior Notes.***

All of our issued and outstanding common shares are held by Quebecor Media. As a result, Quebecor Media controls our policies and operations. The interests of Quebecor Media, as our sole common shareholder, may conflict with the interests of the holders of our outstanding Senior Notes. In addition, actions taken by Quebecor Media, as well as its financial condition, matters over which we have no control, may affect us.

Also, Quebecor Media is a holding company with no significant assets other than its equity interests in its subsidiaries. Its principal source of cash needed to pay its own obligations is the cash that we and other subsidiaries generate from operations and borrowings. We have the ability to pay significant distributions under the terms of our indebtedness and applicable law and currently expect to make distributions to our shareholder in the future, subject to the terms of our indebtedness and applicable law. See “Item 8. Financial Information — Dividend Policy” elsewhere in this annual report.

## ITEM 4 — INFORMATION ON THE CORPORATION

### A- History and Development of the Corporation

Our legal and commercial name is Videotron Ltd. We were founded on September 1, 1989 and are governed by the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec). On October 23, 2000, we were acquired by Quebecor Media.

Our registered office is located at 612 St-Jacques Street, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3C 4M8, and our telephone number is (514) 281-1232. Our corporate website may be accessed through the URL <http://www.videotron.com>. The information found on our corporate website or on any other website to which we refer in this annual report does not, however, form part of this annual report and is not incorporated by reference herein. Our agent for service of process in the United States with respect to our Senior Notes (other than our Canadian-dollar denominated Senior Notes due 2025 and 2026) is CT Corporation System, 111 Eighth Avenue, New York, New York 10011.

Since December 31, 2014, we have undertaken and/or completed several business acquisitions, capital expenditures, business development projects and financing transactions, including, among others, the following:

- We have continued to actively develop our mobile network. As of December 31, 2017 Videotron's mobile telephony services covered the Province of Québec (7.9 million people) and Eastern Ontario. During 2017, we activated 130,100 net new lines on our advanced mobile network at a pace of approximately 10,800 net new lines per month, bringing our total mobile customer base to 1,024,000 activated lines.
- On August 29, 2017, we announced a multiyear strategic partnership with multinational telecommunications, media technology company Comcast Corporation ("Comcast"), aimed at developing and delivering our own IPTV service based on Comcast's XFINITY X1 platform to enhance customer experience for our customers.
- On July 24, 2017, we sold seven 2500 MHz and 700 MHz wireless spectrum licences outside Québec to Shaw Communications Inc. ("Shaw") for a cash consideration of \$430.0 million. The sale included three 700 MHz licences covering southern Ontario and the entirety of the provinces of Alberta and British Columbia, and four 2500 MHz licences covering the major urban centres in those provinces, namely Toronto, Edmonton, Calgary and Vancouver.
- On June 20, 2017, we sold our AWS-1 spectrum licence in the Metropolitan Toronto area to Rogers Communication Inc. ("Rogers") for a cash consideration of \$184.2 million, pursuant to the transfer option held by us since 2013.
- On May 4, 2017, pursuant to our obligations under our credit agreement as a result of the redemption in full of our 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021, we added the entire amount of our unsecured revolving credit facility to the amount of our secured revolving credit facility. As a result, we increased our secured facility from \$630.0 million to \$965.0 million and terminated our unsecured facility.
- On April 13, 2017, we issued US\$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes, maturing on April 15, 2027, for net proceeds of \$794.5 million (net of financing expenses). The proceeds of this offering were used to (i) redeem and retire the entire outstanding amount of our outstanding 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021, (ii) partially repay the amounts outstanding under our senior credit facilities, and (iii) pay transaction fees and expenses.
- On March 31, 2017, we issued a notice for the redemption of all our outstanding 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and due July 15, 2021, in an aggregate principal amount of \$125.0 million. On May 1, 2017, the Senior Notes were redeemed at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount for a cash consideration of \$129.3 million.
- On January 12, 2017, 4Degrees reached an agreement with Megaport (USA), Inc., a global leader in secured interconnectivity. The partnership will allow 4Degrees' customers to link directly to the world's largest providers of public cloud services. Customers may benefit from fast, secure, redundant access to business applications from three leading information and communications technology (ICT) providers: Microsoft Corporation (Azure, Office365, Exchange), Amazon Web Services, Inc. and Google.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- On December 2, 2016, we issued a notice for the redemption of an aggregate principal amount of \$175.0 million of our outstanding 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and due July 15, 2021. On January 5, 2017, the Senior Notes were redeemed at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount for a cash consideration of \$181.0 million.
- On November 15, 2016, we announced that we had begun implementing Data over Cable Service Interface Specification (“**DOCSIS**”) 3.1 technology on our network. This new-generation technology developed by the CableLabs consortium, of which we are a member, may eventually deliver lightning speeds of up to 10 Gbps for downloads and up to 1 Gbps for uploads. We are now deploying DOCSIS 3.1 modems on our network and adapting our equipment and working protocols to the new technology.
- On September 20, 2016, we, together with Ericsson Canada Inc. (“**Ericsson**”), École de technologie supérieure and Société du Quartier de l’innovation de Montréal announced a partnership to create Canada’s first open-air smart living laboratory in order to test all aspects of new fifth-generation telecommunication technologies.
- On September 13, 2016, 4Degrees officially opened its new data centre in Montréal. The \$40.0 million, 46,000-square-foot facility boasts one of the largest server rooms in the Province of Québec and is purpose-designed for data hosting. The Montréal and Québec City data centres are linked by Videotron’s fibre-optic network.
- On July 13, 2016, we launched our new Hybrid Fibre Giga Internet service, which offers connection speeds of up to 940 Mbps.
- In June 2016, we amended our secured revolving credit facility and unsecured revolving credit facility to extend their maturity to July 2021. Some of the terms and conditions related to these credit facilities were also amended.
- On January 7, 2016, we closed a transaction whereby we acquired Fibrenoire, a company that provides businesses with fibre-optic connectivity services, for a purchase price of \$125.0 million, subject to certain adjustments.
- On October 27, 2015, we announced a multi-year \$35.0 million expansion of the 4Degrees data hosting centre located in Québec City, which we acquired in March 2015 for cash consideration of \$35.5 million. The project added two new server rooms to the facility. 4Degrees is one of the few data centres in the Province of Québec to be Tier III certified by the Uptime Institute, an international standard that recognizes maximum reliability and operational sustainability.
- On September 15, 2015, we issued \$375.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes, maturing on January 15, 2026, for net proceeds of \$370.1 million (net of financing expenses). The proceeds of this offering were used to (i) partially repay the amounts outstanding under our senior credit facilities, and (ii) pay transaction fees and expenses.
- On July 16, 2015, we redeemed and retired (i) the entire principal amount outstanding of our 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2008, and due April 15, 2018, representing an aggregate principal amount of US\$75.0 million, and unwound the related hedges in an asset position, and (ii) the entire principal amount outstanding of our 7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes issued on January 13, 2010, and due January 15, 2020, representing an aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million.
- On June 16, 2015, we amended our senior credit facilities to (i) increase the amount available under our secured revolving credit facility from \$575.0 million to \$615.0 million, (ii) extend the maturity of our secured revolving credit facility from July 19, 2018 to July 20, 2020, and (iii) create a new \$350.0 million unsecured revolving credit facility maturing on July 20, 2020.
- On May 12, 2015, the predecessor to ISED announced that we were the successful bidder for eighteen 20 MHz licenses in its 2500 MHz spectrum auction. The operating licenses, acquired for \$187.0 million,

## [Table of Contents](#)

cover all of the Province of Québec and the largest urban centres in other provinces of Canada, namely Toronto, Ottawa, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver.

- On April 10, 2015, we redeemed and retired the entire principal amount outstanding of our 6<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due December 15, 2015, representing an aggregate principal amount of US\$175.0 million, and unwound the related hedges in an asset position.
- On March 6, 2015, the predecessor to ISED announced that we were the successful bidder for four 30 MHz licenses in its AWS-3 commercial mobile spectrum auction. We obtained the 30 MHz licenses for Eastern Québec, Southern Québec, Northern Québec and Eastern Ontario / Outaouais for a total price of \$31.8 million.

### **B- Business Overview**

#### **Overview**

We are the largest cable operator in the Province of Québec and the third largest in Canada, in each case based on the number of cable customers, as well as an Internet service provider and a provider of cable and mobile telephony and OTT video services in the Province of Québec. Our cable network is the largest broadband network in the Province of Québec covering approximately 79% of an estimated 3.6 million premises. The deployment of our LTE wireless network and our enhanced offering of mobile communication services for residential and business customers allow us to consolidate our position as a provider of integrated telecommunication services, as well as an entertainment and content leader. Our products and services are supported by extensive coaxial, fibre-optic and LTE wireless networks. Since May 13, 2015, the coverage of our LTE network was expanded coast-to-coast through roaming agreements with other wireless service providers.

Videotron Business is a premier full-service telecommunications provider and data center operator servicing small-, medium- and large-sized businesses, as well as telecommunications carriers. In recent years, we have significantly grown our customer base and have become a leader in the Province of Québec's business telecommunication segment. Products and services include cable television, Internet access, telephony solutions, mobile services and business solutions products such as private network connectivity, Wi-Fi, audio and video transmission. Through 4Degrees, we operate data centres in Québec City and Montréal. These data centres are among a select few in the Province of Québec to be certified as *Tier III Design and Facilities* by the Uptime Institute. This is an international standard that recognizes maximum reliability and operational sustainability.

In January 7, 2016, we acquired Fibrenoire, a company that provides fibre-optic connectivity services. This acquisition enables Videotron Business and Fibrenoire to join forces to meet the growing demand from business customers for fibre-optic connectivity.

#### **Competitive Strengths**

##### *Leading Market Positions*

We are the largest cable operator in the Province of Québec and the third largest in Canada, in each case based on the number of cable customers. We believe that our strong market position has enabled us to launch and deploy new products and services more effectively. For example, since the introduction of our cable Internet access service, we estimate that we have become the largest provider of such service in the geographic areas we serve. Our extensive proprietary and third-party retail distribution network of stores and points of sale, including our Videotron-branded stores and kiosks, assists us in marketing and distributing our advanced telecommunications services, such as cable Internet access, digital television and cable and mobile telephony, on a large scale basis.

##### *Differentiated Bundled Services*

Through our technologically advanced wireline and wireless network, we offer a differentiated, bundled suite of entertainment, information and communication services and products, including digital television, cable Internet access, VOD, subscription-based OTT entertainment service ("**Club illico**") and other interactive television services, as well as

## [Table of Contents](#)

residential and commercial cable telephony services using VoIP technology, and mobile telephony services. In addition, we deliver high-quality services and products, including, for example, our standard cable Internet access service which is offered across our footprint and enables our customers to download data, in a portion of our territory, at a speed higher than currently offered by standard DSL technology. We also offer one of the widest range of French-language programming in Canada including content from our illico-on-Demand and Club illico services available on illico Digital TV, illico.tv or illico app (for Android and iOS). Customers can interrupt and resume programming at will on any of these three illico platforms.

### *Advanced Broadband Network*

We are able to leverage our advanced broadband network, substantially all of which is bi-directional, to offer a wide range of advanced services on the same media, such as digital television, VOD, cable Internet access and cable telephony services. We are committed to maintaining and upgrading our network capacity and, to that end, we currently anticipate that ongoing capital expenditures will be required to accommodate the evolution of our products and services and to meet the demand for increased capacity.

### *Focused and Highly Reliable Network Cluster*

Our single hybrid fibre coaxial clustered network covers approximately 79% of the Province of Québec's total addressable market and nine of the province's top ten urban areas. We believe that our single cluster and network architecture provides many benefits, including a higher quality and more reliable network, the ability to launch and deploy new products and services such as Club illico and the illico 4K UHD set-top box, and a lower cost structure through reduced maintenance and technical support costs.

### *Strong, Market-Focused Management Team*

We have a strong, market-focused management team that has extensive experience and expertise in a range of areas, including marketing, finance, telecommunications and technology. Under the leadership of our senior management team, we have, among other things, improved penetration of our High Speed Internet Access offering, our VoIP telephony services, our cable products and our mobile telephony services, including through the successful build-out and launch of our mobile telephony network and upgrade to the LTE technology.

## **Products and Services**

We currently offer to our customers cable services, mobile telephony services, OTT video services and business telecommunications services.

### ***Cable Services***

#### *Advanced Cable-Based Products and Services*

Our cable network's large bandwidth is a key factor in the successful delivery of advanced products and services. Several emerging technologies and increasing Internet usage by our customers have presented us with significant opportunities to expand our sources of revenue. We currently offer a variety of advanced products and services, including cable Internet access, digital multiplatform television, residential telephony and selected interactive services. In 2015, we introduced the illico 4K set-top box on the market. This high-tech personal video recorder has a processor 12 times more powerful than the previous generation, thus allowing customers to program up to eight simultaneous recordings and store up to 115 hours of UHD recording. We intend to continue to develop and to deploy additional value-added services to further broaden our service offerings. In doing so, on August 29, 2017, we announced a multiyear agreement with multinational media and technology company, Comcast. This strategic partnership is aimed at developing and delivering an IPTV service based on Comcast's "XFINITY X1" platform.

- *Cable Internet Access.* Leveraging our advanced cable infrastructure, we offer cable Internet access to our customers primarily via cable modems. We provide this service at download speeds of up to 200 Mbps to more than 98% of our homes passed. The launch of a new consumer Internet high speed service, with download speeds of up to 940 Mbps is also available to more than 45% of our homes passed. As of December 31, 2017, we had 1,666,500 cable Internet access customers, representing 58.0% of our total

## [Table of Contents](#)

homes passed. Based on internal estimates, we are the largest provider of Internet access services in the areas we serve with an estimated market share of 52% as of December 31, 2017.

- *Digital Television.* We have installed headend equipment through an hybrid fibre-optic and coax network capable of delivering digitally encoded transmissions to a two-way digital set-top box in the customer's home and premises. This digital connection provides significant advantages. In particular, it increases channel capacity, which allows us to increase both programming and service offerings while providing increased flexibility in packaging our services and a HD quality. In accordance with CRTC regulations, we offer the basic package including 23 basic television channels, access to VOD and interactive programming guide. Furthermore, all of our custom packages include the basic package, 52 audio channels providing digital-quality music, 36 FM radio channels and an interactive programming guide. Our extended digital television offering allows customers to customize their choices with the ability to choose between custom or pre-assembled packages with a selection of more than 300 additional channels, including U.S. super-stations and other special entertainment programs. This also offers customers significant programming flexibility including the option of French-language only, English-language only or a combination of French- and English-language programming, as well as many foreign-language channels. As of December 31, 2017, we had 1,640,500 customers for our digital television service, representing 57.1% of our total homes passed.
- *Cable Telephony.* We offer cable telephony service using VoIP technology. We offer discounts to customers who subscribe to more than one of our services. As of December 31, 2017, we had 1,188,500 subscribers to our cable telephony service, representing a penetration rate of 41.4% of our homes passed.
- *Video-On-Demand.* VOD service enables digital cable customers to rent content from a library of movies, documentaries and other programming through their digital set-top box, computer, tablet or mobile phone respectively through illico Digital TV, illico.tv and our illico app. Our digital cable customers are able to rent their VOD selections for a period of up to 48 hours, which they are then able to watch at their convenience with full stop, rewind, fast forward, pause and replay functionality during their rental period. In addition, customers can resume viewing on-demand programming that was paused on either the television, illico.tv or the illico app offered on the iOS and Android platforms. These applications feature a customizable, intuitive interface that brings up selections of content based on the customer's individual settings and enhances the experience by suggesting personalized themed content. These applications smartly and swiftly highlight any content available from the illico catalog, including VOD titles, live television broadcasts or recorded shows, and allow the customer to transfer it directly and seamlessly from their mobile devices to their television.
- *Pay-Per-View and pay television channels.* Pay-Per-View is a group of channels that allows our digital customers to order live events and movies based on a pre-determined schedule. In addition, we offer pay television channels on a subscription basis that allows our customers to access and watch most of the movies available on the linear pay TV channels these customers subscribe to.

### *Mobile Services*

On September 9, 2010, we launched our High Speed Packet Access (“HSPA”) mobile communication network (3G) which was upgraded to HSPA+ (4G), on June 30, 2011.

In 2013, we signed a 20-year agreement with Rogers for the cooperation and collaboration in the build-out and operation of a shared LTE wireless network in the Province of Québec and the Ottawa region (the “**Rogers LTE Agreement**”). In September 2014, we launched our shared LTE wireless network, with Rogers. This shared network delivers an optimal user experience for consumers and businesses. We maintain our business independence throughout this agreement, including our product and service portfolios, billing systems and customer data.

In April 2014, we added Apple's mobile devices, including the iPhone, to our extensive line-up of mobile handsets, thus enabling us to reach a significantly untapped segment of our addressable market, in particular the young mobile users. Subsequently, we launched new illico applications for iPhone and iPad.

In August 2015, we launched the Unlimited Music service, which allowed some mobile customers to stream music through the most popular online platforms without using data from their mobile plan. On April 20, 2017, the

## [Table of Contents](#)

Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) made a decision ordering Videotron to stop offering its customers and consumers its unlimited music service by July 19, 2017. This deadline was later extended to August 4, 2017. In order to keep our competitive edge and to continue enhancing our customer experience, on November 15, 2017, the access to mobile version of Club illico was temporarily made available with any new mobile phone plan.

In the 700 MHz auction held in 2014, we acquired a package of seven spectrum licenses consisting of a single paired 5+5 MHz spectrum block in the upper 700 MHz band over a geographic territory which encompasses the provinces of Québec, Ontario (excluding the region of Northern Ontario), Alberta and British Columbia (the spectrum licences outside Quebec were subsequently sold to Shaw in 2017). The 700 MHz band presents certain superior propagation characteristics and benefits from well-developed LTE equipment and device ecosystems in North America. The 700 MHz band enhances our ability to maintain a leading edge and a high performance wireless network in the Province of Québec.

In the ISED auction for AWS-3 commercial mobile spectrum held on March 3, 2015, we acquired four 30 MHz licenses for Eastern Québec, Southern Québec, Northern Québec and Eastern Ontario / Outaouais, covering 100% of the population of the Province of Québec and the Ottawa region. This spectrum, which supports LTE technology, further enhances our ability to maintain a leading-edge, high performance wireless network in the Province of Québec and in the Ottawa region.

On May 12, 2015, after the closing of ISED's auction for 2500 MHz commercial mobile spectrum, we were declared the successful bidder for eighteen licenses covering all of the Province of Québec as well as the major urban centres in the rest of Canada, including Toronto, Ottawa, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver (the 2500 MHz spectrum licences outside Quebec were subsequently sold to Shaw in 2017).

Since May 13, 2015, the coverage of our LTE network was expanded coast-to-coast through roaming agreements with other wireless service providers.

On June 20, 2017, pursuant to the Rogers LTE Agreement, we exercised our option to sell our AWS-1 spectrum license in the Greater Toronto Area to Rogers for \$184.2 million.

On July 24, 2017, we sold seven 2500 MHz and 700 MHz wireless spectrum licences outside Québec to Shaw for a cash consideration of \$430.0 million, which licenses had been awarded to us in the 2014 and 2015 ISED auction for the 700 MHz and the 2500 MHz wireless spectrum licences, respectively.

We have kept our frequency band licences (Band 4 — AWS1, Band 66 — AWS3, Band 7 — 2500MHz and Band 13 — 700MHz) for the Province of Quebec and Eastern Ontario.

As of December 31, 2017, most households and businesses on our cable footprint had access to our advanced mobile services. As of December 31, 2017, there were 1,024,000 lines activated on our wireless network, representing a year-over-year increase of 130,100 lines (14.6%).

### ***Club illico***

Our clients can also benefit from Club illico, our subscription based OTT entertainment service, offering a rich and varied selection of unlimited, on-demand French language content (movies, television shows, children's shows, documentaries, comedy performances and concerts). In late 2013, Club illico started funding the production of television series and offering them in their first broadcast window, prior to their linear broadcast. On November 15, 2017, Videotron launched the Club illico mobile application. As of December 31, 2017, 33,000 customers had downloaded this application.

On December 31, 2017, the Club illico service had 361,600 subscribers.

### ***Business Telecommunications Services***

Videotron Business is a premier telecommunications service provider, offering reliable and state-of-the-art mobile telephony, Internet access, telephony solutions, data and cable television solutions to all business segments: small and medium-sized companies, large corporations and other telecommunications carriers.

[Table of Contents](#)

Through 4Degrees, we operate data centres in Québec City and Montréal. These data centres are among a select few in the Province of Québec to be certified as *Tier III Design and Facilities* by the Uptime Institute. This is an international standard that recognizes maximum reliability and operational sustainability. The data centre in Montréal is 46,000 square feet and the one in Québec City is 91,000 square feet. Our data centres are interconnected via our fibre optic network. The connectivity makes us the only supplier in Québec able to offer Tier III Facilities certified intraprovincial redundancy. Furthermore, in partnership with Megaport (USA), Inc., a global leader in secure interconnectivity, our customers can benefit from a fast, secure, redundant access to business applications from three leading information and communications technology (ICT) providers.

In 2016, with the acquisition of Fibrenoire, we increased our presence in the growing market of fibre-optic connectivity.

We serve customers through a dedicated sales force and customer service teams with solid expertise in business market. Videotron Business relies on its extensive coaxial, fibre-optic, LTE wireless networks and data centres to provide the best possible customized solutions to all of its customers.

**Customer Statistics Summary**

The following table summarizes our customer statistics for our suite of advanced products and services:

	As of December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands of customers)				
<b>Revenue-generating units (RGUs)</b>	<b>5,881.1</b>	<b>5,765.4</b>	<b>5,647.5</b>	<b>5,479.3</b>	<b>5,242.1</b>
<b>Mobile Telephony</b>					
Mobile telephony lines	1,024.0	893.9	768.6	632.8	504.3
<b>Cable Internet</b>					
Cable Internet customers	1,666.5	1,612.8	1,568.2	1,537.5	1,506.0
Penetration <sup>(1)</sup>	58.0%	56.8%	55.9%	55.4%	54.9%
<b>Cable Television</b>					
Basic customers <sup>(2)</sup>	1,640.5	1,690.9	1,736.9	1,782.3	1,825.1
Penetration <sup>(1)</sup>	57.1%	59.6%	61.9%	64.2%	66.5%
Digital customers <sup>(3)</sup>	1,640.5	1,587.1	1,570.6	1,553.6	1,527.4
Penetration <sup>(4)</sup>	100.0%	93.9%	90.4%	87.2%	83.7%
<b>Cable Telephony</b>					
Cable telephony lines	1,188.5	1,253.1	1,316.3	1,349.0	1,348.5
Penetration <sup>(1)</sup>	41.4%	44.1%	46.9%	48.6%	49.2%
<b>Club illico</b>					
Over-the-top video customers	361.6	314.7	257.5	177.7	58.2
<b>Homes passed<sup>(5)</sup></b>	<b>2,873.7</b>	<b>2,839.3</b>	<b>2,806.0</b>	<b>2,777.3</b>	<b>2,742.5</b>

- (1) Represents customers as a percentage of total homes passed.
- (2) Basic customers are customers who receive basic cable service in either the analog or digital mode.
- (3) At the end of 2017, substantially all subscribers to the analog cable television service had migrated to digital service.
- (4) Represents customers for the digital service as a percentage of basic customers.
- (5) Homes passed means the number of residential premises, such as single dwelling units or multiple dwelling units, and commercial premises passed by our cable television distribution network in a given cable system service area in which the programming services are offered.

**Pricing of our Products and Services**

Our revenues are derived from the monthly fees our customers pay for cable television, Internet access and telephony and mobile services as well as Club illico. The rates we charge vary based on the market served and the level of service selected. Rates are usually adjusted annually. We also offer discounts to our customers who subscribe to more than one of our services, when compared to the sum of the prices of the individual services provided to these customers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2017, the average monthly invoice on recurring subscription fees per residential customer was \$118.56 (representing a 1% year-over-year increase) and approximately 78% of our customers were bundling two services or more. A one-time installation fee, which may be waived in part during certain promotional periods, is charged to new customers. Monthly fees for rented equipment, such as set-top boxes or Wi-Fi routers, can be charged depending on the promotional offer.

### **Our Network Technology**

#### *Cable*

As of December 31, 2017, our cable network consisted of fibre-optic cable and of coaxial cable, covering approximately 2.9 million homes and serving approximately 2.3 million customers in the Province of Québec. Our network is the largest broadband network in the Province of Québec covering approximately 79% of premises. Our extensive network supports direct connectivity with networks in Ontario, the Maritimes and the United States.

Our cable television network is comprised of four distinct parts including signal acquisition networks, main headends, distribution networks and subscriber drops. The signal acquisition network picks up a wide variety of television, radio and multimedia signals. These signals and services originate from either a local source or content provider or are picked up from distant sites chosen for satellite or over-the-air reception quality and transmitted to the main headends by way of fibre-optic relay systems. Each main headend processes, modulates, scrambles and combines the signals in order to distribute them throughout the network. Each main headend is connected to the primary headend in order to receive the digital MPEG2/MPEG4 signals and the IP backbone for the Internet services. The first stage of this distribution consists of a fibre-optic link which distributes the signals to distribution or secondary headends. After that, the signal uses the hybrid fibre coaxial cable network made of wide-band optical nodes, amplifiers and coaxial cables capable of serving up to 30 km in radius from the distribution or secondary headends to the subscriber drops. The subscriber drop brings the signal into the customer's television set directly or, depending on the area or the services selected, through various types of customer equipment including set-top boxes and cable and telephony modems.

We have adopted the hybrid fibre coaxial ("HFC") network architecture as the standard for our ongoing system upgrades. HFC network architecture combines the use of both fibre-optic and coaxial cables. Fibre-optic cable has good broadband frequency characteristics, noise immunity and physical durability and can carry hundreds of video and data channels over extended distances. Coaxial cable is less expensive and requires greater signal amplification in order to obtain the desired transmission levels for delivering channels. In most systems, we deliver our signals via fibre-optic cable from the headend to a group of optical nodes and then via coax to the homes passed served by the nodes. We currently build our network by implementing cells of 125 homes (which can evolve to 64 homes). As a result of the modernization of our network in recent years, our network design now provides for average cells of 171 homes throughout our footprint. To allow for this configuration, secondary headends were put into operation in the Greater Montréal Area, in the Greater Québec City Area and in the Greater Gatineau City Area. Remote secondary headends must also be connected with fibre-optic links. From the secondary headends to the homes, the customer services are provided through the transmission of a radiofrequency ("RF") signal which contains both downstream and upstream information (two-way). The loop structure of the two-way HFC networks brings reliability through redundancy, the cell size improves flexibility and capacity, while the reduced number of amplifiers separating the home from the headend improves signal quality and reliability. The HFC network design provided us with significant flexibility to offer customized programming to individual cells, which is critical to our advanced services, such as VOD, Switched Digital Video Broadcast and the continued expansion of our interactive services.

Starting in 2008, we began an extensive network modernization effort in the Greater Montréal Area in order to meet the ever expanding service needs of the customer in terms of video, telephony and Internet access services. This ongoing modernization implies an extension of the upper limit of the RF spectrum available for service offerings and a deep fibre deployment, which significantly extends the fibre portion in the HFC network (thereby reducing the coax portion). Additional optical nodes were systematically deployed to increase the segmentation of customer cells, both for upstream and downstream traffic. This modernization initiative results in (i) a network architecture where the segmentation for the upstream traffic is for 125 homes while that for the downstream traffic is set to 250 (which can evolve to 125 homes), and (ii) the availability of a 1 GHz spectrum for service offerings. The robustness of the network is greatly enhanced (much less active equipment in the network such as RF amplifiers for the coax portion), the service offering potential and customization to the customer base is significantly improved (through the extension of the spectrum

## [Table of Contents](#)

to 1 GHz and the increased segmentation) and allows much greater speeds of transmission for Internet services which are presently unrivalled. The overall architecture employs Division Wavelength Multiplexing, which allows us to limit the amount of fibre required, while providing an effective customization potential. As such, in addition to the broadcast information, up to 12 wavelengths can be combined on a transport fibre from the secondary headend to a 3,000 homes aggregation point. Each of these wavelengths is dedicated to the specific requirements of 250 homes. The RF spectrum is set with digital information using quadrature amplitude modulation. MPEG video compression techniques and the DOCSIS protocol allow us to provide a great service offering of standard definition, HD and now UHD video, as well as complete voice and Internet services. This modernization project gives us flexibility to meet customer needs and future network evolution requirements. The modernization of the Greater Montréal Area network is scheduled to be completed by 2022.

DOCSIS 3.0 is currently deployed to provide data service at speeds of up to 940 Mbps. We are currently adapting our equipment and working protocols to the new DOCSIS 3.1 technology, which is to be deployed in 2018 on Videotron's network. DOCSIS 3.1 is a new-generation technology developed by the CableLabs consortium, of which we are a member, which may eventually deliver lightning speeds of up to 10 Gbps for downloads and up to 1 Gbps for uploads. DOCSIS 3.1 uses Orthogonal Frequency-Division Multiplexing (OFDM) modulation and Low-Density Parity Check (LDPC) correction algorithm that provide better resiliency to RF interference and increase throughput for the same spectrum, i.e. increase Mbps/MHz. The maximum theoretical gain is 50% in the downstream direction (from the network to the user) and 100% in the upstream direction (from the user to the network), and upcoming live deployments will indicate which proportion of these theoretical limits can be achieved.

Our strategy of maintaining a leadership position in respect of the suite of products and services that we offer and launching new products and services requires investments in our network to support growth in our customer base and increases in bandwidth requirements. 74% of our network in the Province of Québec has been upgraded to a bandwidth of 1002 MHz, the remaining of our network being at 750 MHz. Also, in light of the greater availability of HD and UHD television programming and the ever increasing speed of Internet access, further investment in our network will be required.

### *Mobile Telephony*

As of December 31, 2017, our shared LTE network reached 94% of the population of the Province of Québec and the Greater Ottawa Area, allowing the vast majority of our potential clients to have access to the latest mobile services. Almost all of our towers and transmission equipment are linked through our fibre-optic network using a multiple label switching — or MPLS — protocol. We plan to continue developing and enhancing our mobile technological offering by densifying network coverage, increasing download speeds and reducing latency. Our network is designed to support important customer growth in coming years as well as rapidly evolving mobile technologies. On October 20, 2017, we introduced the Voice over LTE (VoLTE) feature, a new generation of mobile voice services providing eligible users with improved indoor coverage and faster call routing and, on calls between our customers, enabling users to experience HD sound quality on the LTE network.

Our strategy in the coming years is to build on our position as a telecommunication leader with our LTE mobile services and to keep the technology at the cutting edge as it continues to evolve rapidly and new market standards such as LTE-Advanced and heterogeneous networks are being deployed. We are exploring 4.5G and 5G technologies. In doing so, we have created a partnership with Ericsson, L'École de technologie supérieure and Société du Quartier de l'innovation de Montréal. Together with our partners, we have established the first open-air smart living laboratory in Canada. This laboratory will test the many facets of innovations associated with the emerging industry revolving around fifth-generation telecommunications. Also, the Rogers LTE Agreement provides and allows Rogers and us to continue the evolution of the shared LTE network. Our and Rogers' spectrum contribution will allow us to continue to exploit LTE evolutive technologies and to provide our subscribers with high throughput data connections.

During 2017, we maintained our HSPA+ network throughout the Province of Québec and over the Greater Ottawa Area.

## Marketing and Customer Care

Our long term marketing objective is to increase our cash flow through deeper market penetration of our services, development of new services and revenue and operating margin growth per customer. We believe that customers will come to view our cable connection as the best distribution channel to their home for a multitude of services. To achieve this objective, we are pursuing the following strategies:

- develop attractive bundle offers to encourage our customers to subscribe to two or more products, which increases average revenue per user — or ARPU — customer retention and operating margins;
- continue to rapidly deploy advanced products on all our services — cable, Internet access, telephony, Club illico and mobile — to maintain and increase our leadership and consequently, to gain additional market share;
- design product offers that provide greater opportunities for customer entertainment and information;
- deploy strong retention strategies aiming to maintain our existing customer base and to increase our ARPU;
- develop targeted marketing programs to attract former customers and households that have never subscribed to certain of our services and customers of alternative or competitive services as well as target specific market segments;
- enhance the relationship between customer service representatives and our customers by training and motivating customer service representatives to promote advanced products and services;
- leverage the retail presence of our Videotron-branded stores and kiosks, and third-party commercial retailers;
- maintain and promote our leadership in content and entertainment by leveraging the wide variety of services offered within the Quebecor Media group to our existing and future customers;
- introduce new value added packages of products and services, which we believe will increase ARPU and improve customer retention; and
- leverage our business market, using our network and expertise with our commercial customer base, to offer additional bundled services to our customers.

We continue to invest time, effort and financial resources in marketing new and existing services. To increase both customer penetration and the number of services used by our customers, we use integrated marketing techniques, including door-to-door solicitation, telemarketing, drive-to-store, media advertising, e-marketing, Short Message Service (SMS) and direct mail solicitation. Those initiatives are also strongly supported by business intelligence tools such as predictive churn models.

Maximizing customer satisfaction is a key element of our business strategy. In support of our commitment to customer satisfaction, we offer the service of dedicated, knowledgeable and well-trained technical experts which we call our “PROS”, the primary mission of which is to support our customers by helping them get the most out of what we have to offer. Through personalized demonstration sessions, the PROS provide customers with continued customer service after subscription has been made. We continue to provide a 24-hour customer service hotline seven days a week across most of our systems, in addition to our web-based customer service capabilities. All of our customer service representatives and technical support staff are trained to assist customers with all of our products and services, which in turn allows our customers to be served more efficiently and seamlessly. Our customer care representatives continue to receive extensive training to perfect their product knowledge and skills, which contributes to retention of customers and higher levels of customer service. We utilize surveys, focus groups and other research tools to assist us in our marketing efforts and anticipate customer needs. To increase customer loyalty, we are also starting to leverage strategic partnerships to offer exclusive promotions, privileges and contests which contribute in expanding our value proposition to our customers.

## Programming

We believe that offering a wide variety of conveniently scheduled programming is an important factor in influencing a customer's decision to subscribe to and retain our cable services. We devote resources to obtaining access to a wide range of programming that we believe will appeal to both existing and potential customers. We rely on extensive market research, customer demographics and local programming preferences to determine our channel and package offerings. The CRTC currently regulates the distribution of foreign content in Canada and, as a result, we are limited in our ability to provide such programming to our customers. We obtain basic and premium programming from a number of suppliers, including all major Canadian media groups.

Our programming contracts generally provide for a fixed term of up to five years, and are subject to negotiated renewal. Programming tends to be made available to us for a flat fee per customer. Our overall programming costs have increased in recent years and may continue to increase due to factors including, but not limited to, additional programming being provided to customers as a result of system rebuilds that increase channel capacity, increased costs to produce or purchase specialty programming, inflationary or negotiated annual increases, the concentration of broadcasters following recent acquisitions in the market, the increased competition from OTT service providers for content and the significant increased costs of sports content rights.

## Competition

We operate in a competitive business environment in the areas of price, product and service offerings and service reliability. We compete with other providers of television signals and other sources of home entertainment. Due to ongoing technological developments, the distinctions among traditional platforms (broadcasting, Internet, and telecommunications) are fading rapidly. The Internet as well as mobile devices are becoming important broadcasting and distribution platforms. In addition, mobile operators, with the development of their respective mobile networks, are now offering wireless and fixed wireless Internet services and our VoIP telephony service is also competing with Internet-based solutions.

- *Providers of Other Entertainment.* Cable systems face competition from alternative methods of distributing and receiving television signals and from other sources of entertainment such as live sporting events, movie theatres and home video products, including digital recorders, OTT content providers, such as Netflix, Amazon Prime Video and Apple TV, Blu-ray players and video games. The extent to which a cable television service is competitive depends in significant part upon the cable system's ability to provide a greater variety of programming, superior technical performance and superior customer service that are available through competitive alternative delivery sources. The introduction of Club illico, our subscription based OTT platform offering a rich and varied selection of unlimited on-demand content, aims to reduce the effect of competition from alternative delivery sources.
- *DSL.* The deployment of DSL technology provides customers with Internet access at data transmission speeds greater than that available over conventional telephone lines. DSL service provides access speeds that are comparable to low-to-medium speeds of cable-modem Internet access but that decreases with the distance between the DSL modem and the line card.
- *FTTN and FTTH.* Fibre to the neighborhood ("FTTN") technology addresses the distance limitation by bringing the fibre closer to the end user. The last mile is provided by the DSL technology. Fibre to the home ("FTTH") brings the fibre up to the end user location. The speed is then limited by the end equipment rather than the medium (fibre) itself. It provides speeds comparable to high speeds of cable-modem Internet access. Because of the cost involved with FTTH and FTTN, deployment of these technologies is progressive. The main competition for cable-modem Internet access comes from a provider of DSL and Fibre to the x (FTTx) services.
- *Internet Video Streaming.* The continuous technology improvement of the Internet, combined with higher download speeds and its affordability, favors the development and deployment of alternative technologies such as digital content offered by OTT service providers through various Internet streaming platforms. While having a positive impact on the demand for our Internet access services, this model could adversely impact the demand for our cable television services.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *VDSL*. VDSL technology increases the available capacity of DSL lines, thereby allowing the distribution of digital video. Multi-system operators are now facing competition from ILECs, which have been granted licenses to launch video distribution services using this technology, which operates over copper phone lines. The transmission capabilities of VDSL will be significantly boosted with the deployment of technologies such as vectoring (the reduction or elimination of the effects of far-end crosstalk) and twisted pair bonding (use of additional twisted pairs to increase data carriage capacity). Certain ILECs have already started replacing many of their main feeds with fibre-optic cable and positioning VDSL transceivers, a VDSL gateway, in larger multiple-dwelling units, in order to overcome the initial distance limitations of VDSL. With this added capacity, along with the evolution of compression technology, VDSL-2 will offer significant opportunities for services and increase its competitive threat against other multi-system operators.
- *Direct Broadcast Satellite*. DBS is also a competitor to cable systems. DBS delivers programming via signals sent directly to receiving dishes from medium and high-powered satellites, as opposed to cable delivery transmissions. This form of distribution generally provides more channels than some of our television systems and is fully digital. DBS service can be received virtually anywhere in Canada through the installation of a small rooftop or side-mounted antenna. Like digital cable distribution, DBS systems use video compression technology to increase channel capacity and digital technology to improve the quality of the signals transmitted to their customers.
- *Mobile Telephony Services*. With our mobile network, we compete against a mix of participants, some of them being active in some or all the products we offer, while others only offer mobile telephony services in our market. The Canadian incumbents have deployed their LTE networks and this technology has become an industry standard.
- *Private Cable*. Additional competition is posed by satellite master antenna television systems known as “SMATV systems” serving multi dwelling units, such as condominiums, apartment complexes, and private residential communities.
- *Wireless Distribution*. Cable television systems also compete with wireless program distribution services such as MMDS. This technology uses microwave links to transmit signals from multiple transmission sites to line-of-sight antennas located within the customer’s premises.
- *Grey and Black Market Providers*. Cable and other distributors of television signals continue to face competition from the use of access codes and equipment that enable the unauthorized decoding of encrypted satellite signals, from unauthorized access to our analog and digital cable signals (black market) and from the reception of foreign signals through subscriptions to foreign satellite television providers that are not lawful distributors in Canada (grey market).
- *Telephony Service*. Our cable telephony service competes against ILECs and other telephony service providers, VoIP telephony service providers and mobile telephony service providers.
- *Other Internet Service Providers*. In the Internet access business, cable operators compete against other Internet service providers offering residential and commercial Internet access services. The CRTC requires the large Canadian incumbent cable operators to offer access to their high-speed Internet network to competitive Internet service providers at mandated rates.

## C- Regulation

### Ownership and Control of Canadian Broadcast Undertakings

The Canadian Government has directed the CRTC not to issue, amend or renew a broadcasting license to an applicant that is a non-Canadian. Canadian, a defined term in the Direction to the CRTC (Ineligibility of Non-Canadians) (the “**Direction to CRTC**”), means, among other things, a citizen or a permanent resident of Canada or a qualified corporation. A qualified corporation is one incorporated or continued in Canada, of which the chief executive officer and not less than 80% of the directors are Canadian, and not less than 80% of the issued and outstanding voting shares and not

## [Table of Contents](#)

less than 80% of the votes are beneficially owned and controlled, directly or indirectly, by Canadians. In addition to the above requirements, Canadians must beneficially own and control, directly or indirectly, not less than 66.6% of the issued and outstanding voting shares and not less than 66.6% of the votes of the parent corporation that controls the subsidiary, and neither the parent corporation nor its directors may exercise control or influence over any programming decisions of the subsidiary if Canadians beneficially own and control less than 80% of the issued and outstanding shares and votes of the parent corporation, if the chief executive officer of the parent corporation is a non-Canadian or if less than 80% of the parent corporation's directors are Canadian. There are no specific restrictions on the number of non-voting shares which may be owned by non-Canadians. Finally, an applicant seeking to acquire, amend or renew a broadcasting license must not otherwise be controlled in fact by non-Canadians, a question of fact which may be determined by the CRTC in its discretion. Control is defined broadly to mean control in any manner that results in control in fact, whether directly through the ownership of securities or indirectly through a trust, agreement or arrangement, the ownership of a corporation or otherwise. We are a qualified Canadian corporation.

Regulations made under the Broadcasting Act require the prior approval of the CRTC for any transaction that directly or indirectly results in a change in effective control of the licensee of a broadcasting distribution undertaking ("BDUs") or a television programming undertaking (such as a conventional television station, network or pay or specialty undertaking service), or the acquisition of a voting interest above certain specified thresholds.

### ***Diversity of Voices***

The CRTC's Broadcasting Public Notice CRTC 2008-4, entitled "Diversity of Voices," sets forth the CRTC's policies with respect to cross-media ownership; the common ownership of television services, including pay and specialty services; the common ownership of BDUs; and the common ownership of over-the-air television and radio undertakings. Pursuant to these policies, the CRTC will generally permit ownership by one person of no more than one conventional television station in one language in a given market. The CRTC, as a general rule, will not approve applications for a change in the effective control of broadcasting undertakings that would result in the ownership or control, by one person, of a local radio station, a local television station and a local newspaper serving the same market. The CRTC, as a general rule, will not approve applications for a change in effective control that would result in the control, by one person, of a dominant position in the delivery of television services to Canadians that would impact on the diversity of programming available to television audiences. In terms of BDUs, the CRTC, as a general rule, will not approve applications for a change in the effective control of BDUs in a market that would result in one person being in a position to effectively control the delivery of programming services in that market. The CRTC is not prepared to allow one person to control all BDUs in any given market.

### **Jurisdiction Over Canadian Broadcast Undertakings**

Our cable distribution undertakings are subject to the Broadcasting Act and regulations made under the Broadcasting Act that empower the CRTC, subject to directions from the Governor in Council, to regulate and supervise all aspects of the Canadian broadcasting system in order to implement the policy set out in the Broadcasting Act. Certain of our undertakings are also subject to the Radiocommunication Act, which empowers ISED to establish and administer the technical standards that networks and transmitters must comply with, namely, maintaining the technical quality of signals.

The CRTC has, among other things, the power under the Broadcasting Act and regulations promulgated thereunder to issue, subject to appropriate conditions, amend, renew, suspend and revoke broadcasting licenses, approve certain changes in corporate ownership and control, and establish and oversee compliance with regulations and policies concerning broadcasting, including various programming and distribution requirements, subject to certain directions from the Federal Cabinet.

### **Broadcasting License Fees**

Programming and BDU licensees are subject to annual license fees payable to the CRTC. The license fees consist of two separate fees. One fee allocates the CRTC's regulatory costs for the year to licensees based on a licensee's proportion of the gross revenue derived during the year from the licensed activities of all licensees whose gross revenues exceed specific exemption levels (Part I fee). The other fee, also called the Part II license fee, is to be paid on a pro rata basis by all broadcasting undertakings with licensed activity that exceeds \$1,500,000. The total annual amount to be

## [Table of Contents](#)

assessed by the CRTC is the lower of: (i) \$100,000,000, and (ii) 1.365% multiplied by the aggregate fee revenues for the return year terminating during the previous calendar year of all licensees whose fee revenues exceed the applicable exemption levels, less the aggregate exemption level for all those licensees for that return year.

### **Canadian Broadcasting Distribution (Cable Television)**

#### ***Licensing of Canadian Broadcasting Distribution Undertakings***

A cable distribution undertaking, such as ours, distributes broadcasting services to customers predominantly over closed transmission paths. A license to operate a cable distribution undertaking gives the cable television operator the right to distribute television programming services in its licensed service area. Broadcasting licenses may be issued for periods not exceeding seven years and are usually renewed, except in particular circumstances or in cases of a serious breach of the conditions attached to the license or the regulations of the CRTC. The CRTC is required to hold a public hearing in connection with the issuance, suspension or revocation of a license. We operate 53 cable systems pursuant either to the issuance of a license or of an order that exempts certain network operations from the obligation to hold a license.

Cable systems with 20,000 customers or fewer and operating their own local headend are exempted from the obligation to hold a license pursuant to exemption orders issued by the CRTC on February 15, 2010 (Broadcasting Order CRTC 2009-544). These cable systems are required to comply with a number of programming carriage requirements set out in the exemption order and comply with the Canadian ownership and control requirements in the Direction to the CRTC. We remain with only 8 cable distribution licenses.

In order to conduct our business, we must maintain our broadcasting distribution undertaking licenses in good standing. Failure to meet the terms of our licenses may result in their short-term renewal, suspension, revocation or non-renewal. We have never failed to obtain a license renewal for any cable system.

#### ***Distribution of Canadian Content***

The Broadcasting Distribution Regulations issued by the CRTC pursuant to the Broadcasting Act mandate the types of Canadian and non-Canadian programming services that may be distributed by BDUs, including cable television systems. For example, local television stations are subject to “must carry” rules which require terrestrial distributors, such as cable and MMDS operators, to carry these signals and, in some instances, those of regional television stations as part of their basic service. The guaranteed carriage enjoyed by local television broadcasters under the “must carry” rules is designed to ensure that the signals of local broadcasters reach cable households. Furthermore, cable operators, DTH operators and MMDS operators must offer their customers more Canadian programming than non-Canadian programming services. In summary, each cable television system is required to distribute all of the Canadian programming services that the CRTC has determined are appropriate for the market it serves, which includes local Canadian stations, services designated by the CRTC under section 9(1)(h) of the Broadcasting Act for mandatory distribution on the basic service, educational services and, if offered, the community channel, the provincial legislature and the U.S. 4+1 signals.

#### ***Broadcasting Distribution Regulations***

The Broadcasting Distribution Regulations promote competition among BDUs and the development of new technologies for the distribution of such services while ensuring that quality Canadian programs are broadcast. The Broadcasting Distribution Regulations introduced important new rules, including the following:

- *Competition and Carriage Rules.* The Broadcasting Distribution Regulations provide equitable opportunities for all distributors of broadcasting services and prohibit a distributor from giving an undue preference to any person, including itself, or subjecting any person to an undue disadvantage. This gives the CRTC the ability to address complaints of anti-competitive behaviour on the part of certain distributors. Signal carriage and substitution requirements are imposed on all cable television systems.
- *Contribution to local expression, Canadian programming and community television.* All distributors, except systems with fewer than 2,000 customers, are required to contribute at least 5% of their gross annual

## [Table of Contents](#)

broadcast revenues to the creation and presentation of Canadian programming including community programming.

- *Inside Wiring Rules.* The CRTC determined that the inside wiring portion of cable networks creates a bottleneck facility that could affect competition if open access is not provided to other distributors. Incumbent cable companies may retain the ownership of the inside wiring but must allow usage by competitive undertakings to which the cable company may charge a just and reasonable fee for the use of the inside wire. Moreover, the CRTC found that it was appropriate to amend the Broadcasting Distribution Regulations to permit access by subscribers and competing BDUs to inside wire in commercial and institutional properties. Therefore, the CRTC directed all licensees to negotiate appropriate terms and conditions, including a just and reasonable rate, for the use by competitors of the inside wire such licensees own in commercial and institutional properties.

### ***Rates***

Our revenue related to cable television is derived mainly from (a) monthly subscription fees for basic cable service; (b) fees for premium services such as specialty services, pay-television, pay-per-view television and VOD; and (c) installation and additional outlets charges.

Pursuant to Broadcasting Regulatory Policy CRTC 2015-96, as of March 1, 2016, the CRTC regulates the fees charged by cable or non-cable BDUs for the basic service. The price of the entry-level basic service offering will be limited to \$25 or less per month.

### ***Vertical Integration***

In September 2011, the CRTC released Broadcasting Regulatory Policy CRTC 2011-601 (the “**Policy**”) setting out its decisions on the regulatory framework for vertical integration. Vertical integration refers to the ownership or control by one entity of both programming services, such as conventional television stations or pay and specialty services, as well as distribution services, such as cable systems or DTH satellite services. The Policy: (i) prohibits companies from offering television programs on an exclusive basis to their mobile or Internet subscribers in a manner that they are dependent on the subscription to a specific mobile or retail Internet access service. Any program broadcast on television, including hockey games and other live events, must be made available to competitors under fair and reasonable terms; (ii) allows companies to offer exclusive programming to their Internet or mobile customers provided that it is produced specifically for an Internet portal or a mobile device; and (iii) adopts a code of conduct to prevent anti-competitive behaviour and ensure all distributors, broadcasters and online programming services negotiate in good faith. In Broadcasting Regulatory Policy CRTC 2015-438, the code of conduct was replaced by the Wholesale Code.

### ***Hybrid VOD License***

In Broadcasting Regulatory Policy CRTC 2015-86 issued on March 12, 2015, the CRTC considered appropriate to authorize a third category of VOD services based on a hybrid regulatory approach. In Broadcasting Order CRTC 2015-356, the CRTC has authorized these hybrid services to operate with the same flexibility as those services operating under the Digital Media Exemption Order (DMEO), provided that the service is delivered and accessed over the Internet without authentication to a BDU or mobile subscription. Club illico qualifies as a hybrid VOD service.

The hybrid VOD services benefit from the following incentives:

- the ability to offer exclusive programming in the same manner as services operating under the DMEO; and
- the ability to offer their service on a closed BDU network in the same manner as traditional VOD services without the regulatory requirements relating to financial contributions to and shelf space for Canadian programming that would normally be imposed on those traditional VOD services.

### ***New Media Broadcasting Undertakings***

Since 2009, the description of a “new media broadcasting undertaking” encompasses all Internet-based and mobile point-to-point broadcasting services, (Broadcasting Order CRTC 2009-660). In 2012, the Supreme Court of

## [Table of Contents](#)

Canada upheld the Federal Court of Appeal's decision to the effect that Internet access providers play a "content-neutral role" in the transmission of data and do not carry on broadcasting activities.

On July 26, 2012, the CRTC amended the Exemption Order for digital media broadcasting undertakings, Broadcasting Order CRTC 2012-409. These amendments implement determinations made by the CRTC in regulatory framework relating to vertical integration (Broadcasting Regulatory Policy CRTC 2011-601). As such, the CRTC implemented the following:

- A "no head start" rule, where the CRTC expects that digital media broadcasting undertakings that intend to provide exclusive access to television programming in a manner that restricts access based on a consumer's specific mobile or retail Internet access service will provide other digital media broadcasting undertakings with appropriate notice in order to allow these undertakings to exercise their options;
- A provision to preclude undertakings operating under that exemption order from providing exclusive access to programming designed primarily for conventional television, specialty, pay or VOD services in situations where such access to the programming was restricted on the basis of a consumer's specific mobile or retail Internet access service;
- A standstill rule whereby an undertaking that was in a dispute with another undertaking concerning the terms of carriage of programming or any right or obligation under the Broadcasting Act would be required to continue providing or distributing the service that was subject to the dispute on the same terms and conditions that prevailed before the dispute; and
- A dispute resolution mechanism.

### **Copyrights Royalties Payment Obligations**

We have the obligation to pay copyright royalties set by Tariffs of the Copyright Board of Canada (the "**Copyright Board**"). The Copyright Board establishes the royalties to be paid for the use of certain copyright tariff royalties that Canadian broadcasting undertakings, including cable, television and specialty services, pay to copyright societies (being the organization that administers the rights of several copyright owner). Tariffs certified by the Copyright Board are generally applicable until a public process is held and a decision of the Copyright Board is rendered for a renewed tariff. Renewed tariffs are often applicable retroactively.

The *Copyright Act* (Canada) (the "**Copyright Act**") provides for the payment of various royalties, including in respect of the communication to the public of musical works (either through traditional cable services or over the Internet), the retransmission of distant television and radio signals. Distant signal is defined for that purpose in regulations adopted under the authority of the Copyright Act.

The Government of Canada may from time to time make amendments to the Copyright Act to implement Canada's international treaty obligations and for other purposes. Any such amendments could result in our broadcasting undertakings being required to pay additional tariff royalties.

### **ISP Liability**

In 1996, SOCAN proposed a tariff to be applied against ISPs, in respect of composers'/publishers' rights in musical works communicated over the Internet to ISPs' customers. SOCAN's proposed tariff was challenged by a number of industry groups and companies. In 1999, the Copyright Board decided that ISPs should not be liable for the communication of musical works by their customers, although they might be liable if they themselves operated a musical website. In June 2004, the Supreme Court of Canada upheld this portion of the decision of the Copyright Board and determined that ISPs do not incur liability for copyright content when they engage in normal intermediary activities, including web hosting for third parties and caching. As a consequence, ISPs may, however, be found liable if their conduct leads to the inference that they have authorized a copyright violation. At the end of 2012, amendments to the Copyright Act received royal assent. These amendments clarify ISPs' liability with respect to acts other than communication to the public by telecommunication, such as reproductions, implements "safe harbours" for the benefit of

[Table of Contents](#)

ISPs, and further put in place a “notice and notice” process to be followed by ISPs, meaning that copyright infringement notices must now be sent to the Internet end-users by ISPs.

## **Canadian Telecommunications Services**

### ***Jurisdiction***

The provision of telecommunications services in Canada is regulated by the CRTC pursuant to the *Telecommunications Act*. The Telecommunications Act provides for the regulation of facilities-based telecommunications common carriers under federal jurisdiction. With certain exceptions, companies that own or operate transmission facilities in Canada that are used to offer telecommunications services to the public for compensation are deemed “telecommunications common carriers” under the Telecommunications Act administered by the CRTC and are subject to regulation. Cable operators offering telecommunications services are deemed “Broadcast Carriers.”

In the Canadian telecommunications market, we operate as a CLEC and a Broadcast Carrier. We also operate our own 4G mobile wireless network and offer services over this network as a Wireless Service Provider (“WSP”).

The issuance of licenses for the use of radiofrequency spectrum in Canada is administered by ISED under the Radiocommunication Act. Use of spectrum is governed by conditions of license which address such matters as license term, transferability and divisibility, technical compliance, lawful interception, research and development requirements, and requirements related to antenna site sharing and mandatory roaming.

Our AWS-1 licenses were issued on December 23, 2008, for a term of 10 years. The conditions of AWS-1 license renewal were the subject of a public consultation process that concluded on August 14, 2017. A separate public consultation process is expected to be initiated shortly regarding the licence fees to be paid during a renewal term. Decisions from both these processes are expected prior to the expiry of our initial 10-year licences.

Our 700 MHz licenses were issued on April 3, 2014, for a term of 20 years. At the end of this term, we will have a high expectation that new licenses will be issued for a subsequent term through a renewal process unless a breach of license condition has occurred, a fundamental reallocation of spectrum to a new service is required, or an overriding policy need arises. The process for issuing licenses after this term and any issues relating to renewal, including the terms and conditions of the new licenses, will be determined by ISED following a public consultation.

Our AWS-3 licenses were issued on April 21, 2015, for a term of 20 years. License renewal at the end of this term will be governed by conditions identical to those just described for our 700 MHz licenses.

Our 2500 MHz licences were issued on June 24, 2015, for a term of 20 years. License renewal at the end of this term will be governed by conditions identical to those just described for our 700 MHz and AWS-3 licenses.

### ***Application of Canadian Telecommunications Regulation***

In a series of decisions, the CRTC has determined that the carriage of “non-programming” services by a cable company results in that company being regulated as a carrier under the Telecommunications Act. This applies to a company serving its own customers, or allowing a third party to use its distribution network to provide non-programming services to customers, such as providing access to cable Internet services.

In addition, the CRTC regulates the provision of telephony services in Canada.

Elements of the CRTC’s local telecommunications regulatory framework to which we are subject include: interconnection standards and inter-carrier compensation arrangements; the mandatory provision of equal access (*i.e.* customer choice of long distance provider); standards for the provision of 911 service, message relay service and certain privacy features; the obligation not to prevent other local exchange carriers from accessing end-users on a timely basis under reasonable terms and conditions in multi dwelling units where we provide service; and the payment of contribution on VoIP revenues for the purposes of the revenue-based contribution regime established by the CRTC to subsidize residential telephone services in rural and remote parts of Canada.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As a CLEC, we are not subject to retail price regulation. ILECs remain subject to retail price regulation in those geographic areas where facilities-based competition is insufficient to protect the interests of consumers. Our ILEC competitors have requested and been granted forbearance from regulation of local exchange services in the vast majority of residential markets in which we compete, as well as in a large number of business markets, including all of the largest metropolitan markets in the Province of Québec.

In a decision issued on December 21, 2016, the CRTC established a new universal service objective under which all Canadians, in urban areas as well as rural and remote areas, are to have access to voice services and broadband Internet access services, on both fixed and mobile wireless networks. To help achieve this universal service objective, the CRTC will begin to shift the focus of its regulatory frameworks from wireline voice services to broadband Internet access services. Most notably, the CRTC will phase out the existing revenue-based contribution regime that subsidizes local telephone service and replace it with a new regime that will subsidize broadband Internet access services in underserved areas. The new regime will ultimately distribute funds of approximately \$200 million per year, compared to approximately \$100 million per year under the existing regime. The contribution base for the new regime will also be broader than that of the existing regime, and will include retail Internet revenues for the first time. As a result of these changes, we will incur increased revenue-based contribution payments in future years. We will also be eligible to apply for subsidies to help finance broadband Internet expansion projects in underserved areas.

### ***Right to Access to Telecommunications and Support Structures***

The CRTC has concluded that some provisions of the *Telecommunications Act* may be characterized as encouraging joint use of existing support structures of telephone utilities to facilitate efficient deployment of cable distribution undertakings by Canadian carriers. We access these support structures in exchange for a tariff that is regulated by the CRTC. If it were not possible to agree on the use or conditions of access with a support structure owner, we could apply to the CRTC for a right of access to a supporting structure of a telephone utility. The Supreme Court of Canada, however, held on May 16, 2003, that the CRTC does not have jurisdiction under the *Telecommunications Act* to establish the terms and conditions of access to the support structures of hydro-electricity utilities. Terms of access to the support structures of hydro-electricity utilities must therefore be negotiated with those utilities.

We have entered into comprehensive support structure access agreements with all of the major hydro-electric companies and all of the major telecommunications companies in its service territory.

### ***Right to Access to Municipal Rights-of-Way***

Pursuant to sections 42, 43 and 44 of the *Telecommunications Act*, the CRTC possesses certain construction and expropriation powers related to the installation, operation and maintenance of telecommunication facilities. In the past, most notably in Telecom Decision CRTC 2001-23, the CRTC has used these powers to grant Canadian carriers access to municipal rights-of-way under terms and conditions set out in a municipal access agreement.

We have outstanding disputes with several Québec municipalities related to the use of municipal rights-of-way. Should these disputes not be resolved to the mutual satisfaction of the parties, and should they be referred to the CRTC for resolution, the outcome of which could have a material impact on our costs for municipal access for our wireline facilities.

### ***Access by Third Parties to Cable Networks***

In Canada, access to the Internet is a telecommunications service. While Internet access services are not regulated on a retail (price and terms of service) basis, Internet access for third-party ISPs is mandated and tariffed according to conditions approved by the CRTC for cable operators.

The largest cable operators in Canada, including Videotron, have been required by the CRTC to provide third-party ISPs with access to their cable systems at mandated cost-based rates. At the same time we offer any new retail Internet service speed, we are required to file proposed revisions to our third party Internet access (or “TPIA”) tariff to include this new speed offering. TPIA tariff items have been filed and approved for all Videotron Internet service speeds. Several third party ISPs are interconnected to our cable network and are thereby providing retail Internet access services.

The CRTC also requires the large cable carriers, such as us, to allow third party ISPs to provide telephony and networking (LAS/VPN) applications services in addition to retail Internet access services.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In a series of decisions since 2015, the CRTC has reemphasized the importance it accords to mandated wholesale access arrangements as a driver of competition in the retail Internet access market. Most significantly, the CRTC has ordered all of the major telephone and cable companies, including Videotron, to provide new disaggregated wholesale access services, which are to replace existing aggregated wholesale access services after a transition period. These disaggregated services involve third-party ISPs provisioning their own regional transport services. They also include mandated access to high-speed services provided over fibre-access facilities, including the fibre-access facilities of the large incumbent telephone companies. A tariff proceeding is under way to set the rates for these new disaggregated wholesale services.

In parallel, on October 6, 2016, the CRTC ordered a significant interim reduction to the aggregated wholesale high-speed access service tariffs of the large cable carriers and telephone companies, pending approval of revised final rates. The interim rate reduction took effect immediately. A tariff proceeding is ongoing to determine the revised final aggregated service rates. As part of this proceeding, the CRTC will assess the extent to which, if at all, retroactivity will apply to these revised final rates.

Rulings in the two abovementioned tariff proceedings are expected in the first half of 2018. As a result of these rulings, we may experience increased competition for retail cable Internet and telephony customers. In addition, because our third-party Internet access rates are regulated by the CRTC, we could be limited in our ability to recover our costs associated with providing wholesale access.

### ***Regulatory Framework for Mobile Wireless Services***

The CRTC also regulates mobile wireless services under the Telecommunications Act. On August 12, 1994, the CRTC released a decision forbearing from the exercise of most of its powers under the Telecommunications Act as they relate to mobile wireless service. However, the CRTC did maintain its ability to require conditions governing customer confidential information and to place other general conditions on the provision of mobile wireless service. Since 1994, the CRTC has exercised this power, for example, to mandate wireless number portability, and to require all WSPs to upgrade their networks to more precisely determine the location of a person using a mobile phone to call 911.

The Wireless Code was published on June 3, 2013 and came into force on December 2, 2013. It includes, among other things, a limit on early cancellation fees to ensure customers can take advantage of competitive offers at least every two years, as well as measures requiring service providers to unlock wireless devices, to offer a trial period for wireless contracts, and to set default caps on data overage charges and data roaming charges. On June 15, 2017, the CRTC published a series of revisions to the Wireless Code. These revisions include, among other things, new rules ensuring customers will be provided with unlocked devices, giving families more control over data overages, setting minimum usage limits for the trial period and clarifying that data is a key contract term that cannot be changed during the commitment period without the customer's consent. We have complied with these revisions as required by the December 1, 2017 deadline.

On July 31, 2014, after an investigation that confirmed instances of unjust discrimination and undue preference by one incumbent wireless carrier, the CRTC took action to prohibit exclusivity provisions in wholesale mobile wireless roaming agreements between Canadian carriers for service in Canada. Subsequently, on May 5, 2015, after a broader follow-up proceeding, the CRTC issued a comprehensive policy framework for the provision of wholesale wireless services, including roaming, tower sharing and mobile virtual network operator (MVNO) access services. Most notably, the CRTC decided that each of the three national wireless incumbent carriers would be obliged to provide wholesale roaming services to regional and new entrant carriers at cost-based rates. On March 22, 2018, the CRTC ruled on the final cost-based rates, declaring them retroactive to May 5, 2015. These final rates are substantially below the interim rates that had been in effect since May 5, 2015.

On December 17, 2014, the Government of Canada's second omnibus budget implementation bill for 2014 (C-43) received Royal Assent. This bill amends both the Telecommunications Act and the Radiocommunication Act to give the CRTC and ISED the option to impose monetary penalties on companies that violate established rules such as the Wireless Code and those related to the deployment of spectrum, services to rural areas and tower sharing.

In its May 5, 2015 policy framework for the provision of wholesale wireless services, the CRTC elected not to order cost-based rates for either tower sharing or MVNO access services. In addition, the CRTC elected to exclude non-

## [Table of Contents](#)

carrier WiFi networks from the definition of “home network” for the purpose of determining who may access the wholesale roaming service tariffs of the national wireless incumbent carriers. This latter measure had the effect of denying access to these tariffs by Wi-Fi first service providers. Since then, on July 20, 2017, in response to a directive received from the Governor in Council, the CRTC initiated a proceeding to review potential terms of access by Wi-Fi first service providers (and possibly other types of service providers) to the incumbents’ wholesale roaming service tariffs. On March 22, 2018, the CRTC ruled that no changes would be made to the terms of access by Wi-Fi first service providers, yet initiated a new proceeding to address an identified gap in the market for lower-cost data-only plans for consumers. This proceeding is scheduled to be concluded in June 2018 and may result in the imposition of a new regulatory obligation on the three national incumbent carriers to offer lower-cost data-only plans. A comprehensive proceeding to review the wholesale wireless policy framework, including the MVNO access framework, is also scheduled to commence sometime before April 2019. The result of either of these proceedings could have an impact on the competitive environment within which we operate.

On April 20, 2017, the CRTC published a new policy framework for assessing the differential pricing practices of Internet service providers. With very narrow exceptions, this framework prohibits the offering of zero-rated services by Internet service providers in Canada, including mobile wireless data service providers. Simultaneously with the publication of this new framework, and as a first application thereof, the CRTC ordered us to cease providing our Unlimited Music mobile wireless offering. We have complied with this order. Going forward, the new framework will impact our flexibility in the design and marketing of its wireless and wireline data services.

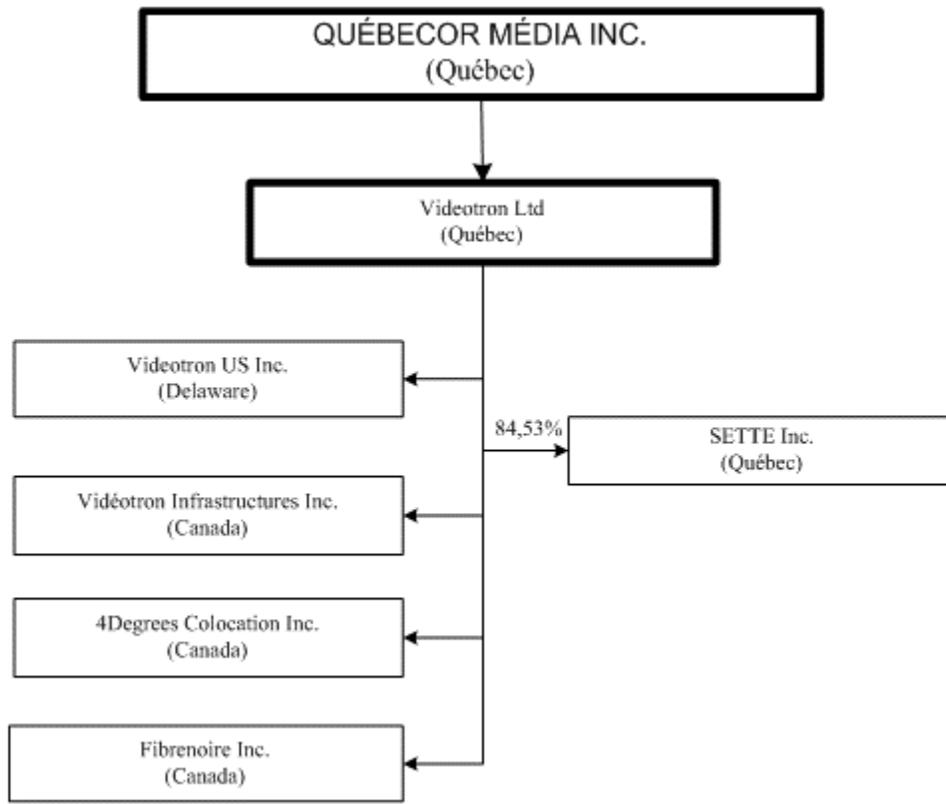
### ***Municipal Siting Processes for Wireless Antenna Systems***

On February 28, 2013, the Canadian Wireless Telecommunications Association, of which we are a member, and the Federation of Canadian Municipalities signed a joint protocol on the siting process for wireless antenna systems. The protocol establishes a more comprehensive notification and consultation process than current regulations, and emphasizes the need for meaningful pre-consultation to ensure local land use priorities and sensitivities are fully reflected in the location and design of new antenna systems. Telecommunications carriers have agreed for the first time to notify municipalities of all antennas being installed before their construction, regardless of height, and to undertake full public consultation for towers under 15 meters - whenever deemed necessary by the municipality.

On June 26, 2014, the predecessor to ISED announced changes to the policy guiding the installation of new antenna towers, most notably to require companies to consult communities on all commercial tower installations regardless of height and to ensure residents are well informed of upcoming consultations. These changes are largely consistent with the joint protocol cited above.

### **D- Organizational Structure**

We are a wholly-owned subsidiary of Quebecor Media. Quebecor Media is a 81.53% owned subsidiary of Quebecor. The remaining 18.47% of Quebecor Media is owned by a subsidiary of CDPQ, one of Canada’s largest pension fund managers. The following chart illustrates our corporate structure as of March 22, 2018, including our significant subsidiaries, together with the jurisdiction of incorporation or organization of each entity. In each case, unless otherwise indicated, we own a 100% equity and voting interest in our subsidiaries.



**E- Property, Plants and Equipment**

Our corporate offices are located in leased space at 612 St-Jacques Street, Montréal, Québec, Canada H3C 4M8 (187,592 square feet) in the same building as Quebecor Media’s head office.

We also own or lease several buildings in Montréal and in Québec City, as indicated in the following table which presents, for each building, the address, the leased or owned status of the property, the primary use of the main facilities and the approximate square footage. In addition to the buildings indicated in the following table, we own or lease a significant number of smaller locations for signal reception sites, customer service and business offices.

Address	Owned/Leased Property	Use of Property	Floor Space Occupied (approximate sq. ft.)
Montréal, Québec 2155 Pie IX Street	Owned property	Office and Technical spaces, Headend	128,000
Montréal, Québec 150 Beaubien Street	Owned property	Office and Technical spaces, Headend	72,000
Montréal, Québec 800 de la Gauchetière Street	Leased property	Office space	52,000
Montréal, Québec 4545 Frontenac Street	Leased property	Office space, Warehouse, Headend	100,700
Montréal, Québec 888 De Maisonneuve Street	Leased property	Office space	49,000
Québec City, Québec 2200 Jean-Perrin Street	Owned property	Regional Headend for the Québec City region and Office space	40,000

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Address</u>	<u>Owned/Leased Property</u>	<u>Use of Property</u>	<u>Floor Space Occupied (approximate sq. ft.)</u>
Québec City, Québec 2675 Parc Technologique Blvd.	Owned property	Data Centre and Office space	91,000
Montréal, Québec 2900 Marie-Curie Avenue	Owned property	Data Centre and Office space	46,000

**Liens and Charges**

Our senior secured credit facilities are secured by charges over all of our assets and those of most of our subsidiaries.

**Intellectual Property**

We use a number of trademarks for our products and services. Many of these trademarks are registered by us in the appropriate jurisdictions. In addition, we have legal rights in the unregistered marks arising from their use. We have taken affirmative legal steps to protect our trademarks and we believe our trademarks are adequately protected.

**Environment**

Our operations are subject to Canadian, provincial and municipal laws and regulations concerning, among other things, emissions to the air, water and sewer discharge, handling and disposal of hazardous materials, the recycling of waste, the soil remediation of contaminated sites, or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment. Laws and regulations relating to workplace safety and worker health, which among other things, regulate employee exposure to hazardous substances in the workplace, also govern our operations.

Compliance with these laws has not had, and management does not expect it to have, a material effect upon our capital expenditures, net income or competitive position. Environmental laws and regulations and the interpretation of such laws and regulations, however, have changed rapidly in recent years and may continue to do so in the future. We have monitored the changes closely and have modified our practices where necessary or appropriate.

Our past and current properties, as well as areas surrounding those properties, particularly those in areas of long-term industrial use, may have had historic uses, or may have current uses, in the case of surrounding properties, which may affect our properties and require further study or remedial measures.

We are not currently conducting or planning any material study or remedial measure. Furthermore, we cannot provide assurance that all environmental liabilities have been determined, that any prior owner of our properties did not create a material environmental condition not known to us, that a material environmental condition does not otherwise exist as to any such property, or that expenditure will not be required to deal with known or unknown contamination.

**ITEM 4A — UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

## FINANCIAL REVIEW

### ITEM 5 - OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS

The following Management Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”) provides information concerning the operating results and financial condition of Videotron Ltd (“Videotron”, the “Corporation”, “we” or “our”). This discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The Corporation’s consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

All amounts are in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise indicated. This discussion contains forward-looking statements, which are subject to a variety of factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by these statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed under “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and in “Item 3. Key Information — Risk Factors”.

Due to rounding, minor differences may exist between amounts shown in this MD&A and the consolidated financial statements.

#### TREND INFORMATION

Competition continues to be intense in the cable and alternative multichannel broadcast distribution industry and in the mobile telephony market. Moreover, the significant subscriber growth recorded in past years is not necessarily indicative of future growth due to penetration rates currently reached.

The Corporation requires substantial capital for the upgrade, expansion and maintenance of its wireline and mobile networks, the launch and expansion of new and additional services to support growth in its customer base and demand for increased bandwidth capacity and other services. The Corporation expects that additional capital expenditures will be required in the short and medium term in order to expand and maintain systems and services, including expenditures relating to the cost of its mobile services’ infrastructure, maintenance and enhancement, as well as cost relating to advancements in Internet access and TV everywhere, including higher capacity, lower latency and higher speeds, requiring IP technology, and the introduction of new technologies like virtual reality, Internet of Things (IoT), etc.

Moreover, the demand for wireless data services has grown significantly over time and it is projected that it will continue to grow in the future. The anticipated levels of data traffic will represent a growing challenge to the current mobile network’s ability to support this traffic. The Corporation may have to acquire additional spectrum in the future, if available.

#### HIGHLIGHTS SINCE DECEMBER 31, 2016

- In 2017, revenues and adjusted operating income grew 4.3% and 5.9%, respectively, year over year.
- Net growth of 115,700 revenue-generating units (“RGUs”) in 2017 (representing the total of our cable television, cable Internet and Club illico subscribers as well as cable and mobile telephony lines), compared with 117,900 net RGUs added in 2016. Total RGUs were 5,881,100 as of December 31, 2017.
- We activated 130,100 net new lines on our mobile telephony network, bringing our total mobile customer base to 1,024,000 lines.
- Videotron received many honourable distinctions in 2017:
  - For the twelfth consecutive year, according to market research firm Léger, Videotron was ranked Québec’s most admired company in the telecommunication industry.
  - For the sixth time, according to a Léger survey published in Les Affaires, Videotron ranks as the best telecommunications retailers in Québec.
  - According to an Ipsos-Infopresse study, Videotron ranks as the most forward-thinking and engaging Québec brand for 2017.
  - According to a Commission for Complaints for Telecom-television Services (CCTS) report, Videotron was the only major telecom provider to generate fewer complaints compared to previous period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- On November 15, 2017, we launched the Club illico mobile app, which was temporarily available with any new mobile phone plan. As of December 31, 2017, 33,000 customers had downloaded this application.
- On November 9, 2017, 4Degrees obtained the coveted *Tier III Certification Design and Facilities by the Uptime Institute*, which provides assurance of fail proof service at all times. 4Degrees is now one of the few players in Canada to have acquired this superior seal of quality for both the design and construction of its facilities.
- On November 8, 2017, Videotron celebrated the subscription of its millionth mobile customer, seven years after it launched its facilitated-based service.
- According to new data released in October 2017 from CEFRIQ, a research and innovation organization specialized in the use and adoption of digital technology, Club illico had a penetration rate of 19% of households with Internet access, an increase of 4 points from last year. This makes Club illico the largest Canadian-based over-the-top video provider in the Province of Quebec.
- On August 29, 2017, Videotron announced an agreement with multinational media and technology company, Comcast Corporation. This strategic partnership is aimed at developing and delivering an IPTV service based on Comcast's award-winning "XFINITY X1" platform that will deliver a unique user experience for Videotron customers.
- On July 24, 2017, the Corporation sold seven 2500 MHz and 700 MHz wireless spectrum licences outside Quebec to Shaw Communications inc. for a cash consideration of \$430.0 million. The sale resulted in a gain on disposal of \$243.1 million.
- On June 20, 2017, the Corporation sold its AWS spectrum licence in the Toronto region to Rogers Communications Inc. for a cash consideration of \$184.2 million, pursuant to the transfer option held since 2013. The sale resulted in a gain on disposal of \$87.8 million.
- On May 4, 2017, the Corporation transferred all then existing commitments under its unsecured revolving credit facility to its secured revolving credit facility, hence increasing its secured facility from \$630.0 million to \$965.0 million and terminating its unsecured facility.
- On May 1, 2017, the Corporation redeemed \$125.0 million aggregate principal amount of its outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and maturing on July 15, 2021 at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount, in accordance with a notice issued on March 31, 2017. The repurchase followed the redemption on January 5, 2017 of a first \$175.0 million tranche of the Notes.
- On April 13, 2017, the Corporation issued US\$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.125% Senior Notes maturing on April 15, 2027, for net proceeds of \$794.5 million, net of financing fees of \$9.9 million.
- On February 9, 2017, Videotron Business introduced Guaranteed Internet, a tested solution that assures no downtime by twinning the performance and reliability of our Fibre Hybrid and LTE networks.
- On January 17, 2017, 4Degrees obtained ISO 27001 certification, a highly respected international standard recognized by experts over the world. This certification ensures that 4Degrees' customers will benefit from a data security program which includes major components such as data security, physical security and continuous uptime plan.
- On January 12, 2017, we announced an agreement between 4Degrees and Megaport (USA) Inc., a global leader in secure interconnectivity. This partnership allows 4Degrees' customers to link directly to the world's largest providers of public cloud services. Companies may benefit from fast, secure and redundant access to business applications from Microsoft Corporation (Azure, Office 365, Exchange), Amazon Web Services, Inc. and Google.

## **NON-IFRS FINANCIAL MEASURES**

The non-IFRS financial measures used by the Corporation to assess its financial performance, such as adjusted operating income and adjusted operating income margin are not calculated in accordance with, or recognized by IFRS. The Corporation's method of calculating these non-IFRS financial measures may differ from methods used by other companies and, as a result, the non-IFRS financial measures presented in this document may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures disclosed by other companies.

### **Adjusted Operating Income**

The Corporation defines adjusted operating income, as reconciled to net income under IFRS, as net income before depreciation and amortization, financial expenses, loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments, loss on debt refinancing, restructuring of operations, litigation and others items, gain on sale of spectrum licences and income tax expense. Adjusted operating income as defined above is not a measure of results that is consistent with IFRS. It is not intended to be regarded as an alternative to other financial operating performance measures or to the consolidated statement of cash flows as a measure of liquidity and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for measures of performance prepared in accordance with IFRS. Our management and Board of Directors use this measure in evaluating our consolidated results. As such, this measure eliminates the effect of significant levels of non-cash charges related to the depreciation of tangible assets and amortization of certain intangible assets and is unaffected by the capital structure or investment activities of the Corporation. Adjusted operating income is also relevant because it is a significant component of our annual incentive compensation programs. A limitation of this measure, however, is that it does not reflect the periodic costs of tangible and intangible assets used in generating revenues. Our definition of adjusted operating income may not be the same as similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

### **Adjusted Operating Income Margin**

The Corporation defines adjusted operating income margin as the adjusted operating income expressed as a percentage of revenues under IFRS.

### **KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR**

#### **Average Monthly Revenue per User**

ARPU is an industry metric that the Corporation uses to measure its monthly cable television, Internet access, cable and mobile telephony and Club illico revenues per average basic cable customer. ARPU is not a measurement that is calculated in accordance with IFRS and the Corporation's definition and calculation of ARPU may not be the same as identically titled measurements reported by other companies. The Corporation calculates ARPU by dividing its combined cable television, Internet access, cable and mobile telephony and Club illico services revenues by the average number of basic cable customers during the applicable period, and then dividing the resulting amount by the number of months in the applicable period.

[Table of Contents](#)

Table 1 below presents a reconciliation of adjusted operating income to net income as disclosed in our consolidated financial statements. The consolidated income statement data for the three-month periods ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 is derived from the unaudited consolidated statements and are not included in this annual report.

**Table 1**

**Reconciliation of the adjusted operating income measure used in this report to the net income measure used in the consolidated financial statements**  
(in millions of dollars)

	Three-month period ended December 31		Twelve-month period ended December 31		
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2015
<b>Adjusted operating income</b>	\$ 388.4	\$ 363.8	\$ 1,532.5	\$ 1,447.0	\$ 1,382.4
Depreciation and amortization	(180.0)	(151.7)	(654.6)	(596.1)	(625.4)
Financial expenses	(37.8)	(41.0)	(149.2)	(161.5)	(167.4)
Loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments	(0.5)	(1.7)	(3.1)	(2.1)	(0.5)
Loss on debt refinancing	—	(7.3)	(5.2)	(7.3)	(12.2)
Restructuring of operations, litigation and other items	(6.7)	(4.6)	(5.9)	(15.9)	129.7
Gain on sale of spectrum licences	—	—	330.9	—	—
Income tax expense	(34.3)	(29.1)	(131.2)	(116.9)	(120.7)
<b>Net income</b>	\$ 129.1	\$ 128.4	\$ 914.2	\$ 547.2	\$ 585.9

**Analysis of Consolidated Results of Videotron**

**2017/2016 Year Comparison**

**Customer Statistics**

**Revenue-generating units** — As of December 31, 2017, the total number of revenue-generating units stood at 5,881,100 an increase of 115,700 (2.0 %) in 2017, compared with an increase of 117,900 (2.1%) in 2016.

**Mobile telephony services** — As of December 31, 2017, 1,024,000 lines were activated on our wireless telephony network, an increase of 130,100 (14.6%) in 2017, compared with an increase of 125,300 (16.3%) in 2016.

**Cable Internet access services** — The number of subscribers to cable Internet access services stood at 1,666,500 as at the end of 2017, an increase of 53,700 (3.3%) in 2017, compared with an increase of 44,600 (2.8%) in 2016. Our cable Internet access services household penetration rate (number of subscribers as a proportion of the 2,873,700 total homes passed) was 58.0% as of December 31, 2017, compared with 56.8% as of December 31, 2016.

**Cable television services** — Our combined customer base for cable television services decreased by 50,400 (3.0%) in 2017, compared with a decrease of 46,000 (2.6%) in 2016. As of December 31, 2017, our cable network household penetration rate was 57.1%, compared with 59.6% a year earlier.

- The number of subscribers to illico Digital TV stood at 1,640,500 as at the end of 2017, an increase of 53,400 (3.4%) in 2017, compared with an increase of 16,500 (1.1%) in 2016. As of December 31, 2017, 100% of our cable television customers were subscribers to our illico Digital TV services, compared with 93.9% as of December 31, 2016. Our illico Digital TV household penetration rate was 57.1% as of December 31, 2017, compared with 55.9% as of December 31, 2016.

[Table of Contents](#)

- At the end of 2017 all of our analog customers had migrated to digital, except for a few thousand customers in remote regions.

**Cable telephony services** — The number of cable telephony lines stood at 1,188,500 as at the end of 2017, a decrease of 64,600 (5.2%) in 2017, compared with a decrease of 63,200 (4.8%) in 2016. Our cable telephony services household penetration rate was 41.4% as of December 31, 2017, compared with 44.1% as of December 31, 2016.

**Club illico** — The number of subscribers to Club illico stood at 361,600 as at the end of 2017, an increase of 46,900 (14.9%) in 2017, compared with an increase of 57,200 (22.2%) in 2016.

**Table 2**

**End-of-year customer numbers**  
(in thousands of customers)

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Mobile telephony <sup>1</sup>	1,024.0	893.9	768.6	632.8	504.3
Cable Internet	1,666.5	1,612.8	1,568.2	1,537.5	1,506.0
Cable television:					
Analog	—	103.8	166.3	228.7	297.7
Digital	1,640.5	1,587.1	1,570.6	1,553.6	1,527.4
	1,640.5	1,690.9	1,736.9	1,782.3	1,825.1
Cable telephony <sup>1</sup>	1,188.5	1,253.1	1,316.3	1,349.0	1,348.5
Club illico	361.6	314.7	257.5	177.7	58.2
<b>Revenue-generating units (RGUs)</b>	<b>5,881.1</b>	<b>5,765.4</b>	<b>5,647.5</b>	<b>5,479.3</b>	<b>5,242.1</b>

<sup>1</sup> In thousands of lines.

**2017/2016 Analysis of Results**

**Revenues:** \$3,278.8 million, an increase of \$134.5 million (4.3%) compared with 2016.

Revenues from mobile telephony services increased by \$99.4 million (19.5%) to \$609.8 million, essentially due to customer growth and higher revenues per line.

Revenues from Internet access services increased by \$52.2 million (5.3%) to \$1,030.9 million. The favourable variance was mainly due to subscriber plans mix, subscriber growth and rate increases on some packages, partially offset by higher discounts and lower revenues from excess usage.

Revenues from cable television services decreased by \$14.7 million (1.4%) to \$1,009.6 million. This decrease was primarily due to the net erosion of our customer base, subscriber plans mix and higher discounts, however partially offset by higher revenues from the leasing of digital set-top boxes and rate increases.

Revenues from cable telephony services decreased by \$27.0 million (6.4%) to \$397.8 million, mainly due to the net erosion of our customer base and lower long-distance revenues.

Revenues from Club illico increased by \$8.3 million (26.4%) to \$39.7 million, essentially due to customer growth.

Revenues from our business segment increased by \$13.4 million (12.1%) to \$124.6 million, mainly due to revenue growth from 4Degrees and Fibrenoire.

Revenues from equipment sales increased by \$2.9 million (5.4%) to \$56.5 million, mainly due to higher sales of mobile devices.

Other revenues increased by \$0.1 million (1.0%) in 2017 to \$10.0 million.

**Monthly ARPU:** \$154.59 in 2017, compared with \$144.86 in 2016, an increase of \$9.73 (6.7%). This growth is mainly explained by an increase in revenues from mobile telephony and internet access services, as detailed above.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Adjusted operating income:** \$1,532.5 million in 2017, an increase of \$85.5 million (5.9%).

- This increase was primarily due to:
  - revenue increase, as detailed above.

Partially offset by:

- increase in losses on sale of mobile devices, partially offset by the growing popularity of our “bring your own device” plans; and
- increase in operating expenses mainly related to engineering and IT costs.

**Purchase of goods and services, expressed as a percentage of revenues:** 41.5% in 2017, compared with 42.0% in 2016.

- Purchase of goods and services expenses as a proportion of revenues decreased, primarily due to fixed-cost base, which does not fluctuate in sync with revenue growth.

**Employee costs, expressed as a percentage of revenues:** 11.8% in 2017, compared with 12.0% in 2016.

**Depreciation and amortization charge:** \$654.6 million in 2017, an increase of \$58.5 million (9.8%) over 2016. The increase was due to an increase in assets related to our wireless and wireline networks and IT systems, as well as a change in estimate of useful life on some network components.

**Financial expenses** (primarily comprised of interest on long-term debt): \$149.2 million in 2017, a decrease of \$12.3 million (7.6%) over 2016.

- The decrease was mainly due to:
  - \$13.9 million in interest revenue from our subordinated loan to our parent corporation;
  - \$2.2 million favourable variance in other interest, mainly due to interest revenues on cash-on-hand; and
  - \$2.0 million favourable variance in gains and losses on foreign currency translation of short-term monetary items.

Partially offset by:

- \$5.3 million increase in interest on long-term debt, mainly due to higher average indebtedness.

**Gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments:** Loss of \$3.1 million in 2017, compared with a loss of \$2.1 million in 2016, an unfavourable variance of \$1.0 million mainly due to an unfavourable fluctuation in the fair value of financial instruments under fair value hedging relationships.

**Restructuring of operations, litigation and other items:** Charge of \$5.9 million recorded in 2017, compared with a charge of \$15.9 million in 2016, a favourable variance of \$10.0 million.

- In 2017, a \$5.9 million charge was recognized in connection with developments in legal disputes, labour cost reduction initiatives, and the decommissioning of our analog network.
- In 2016, a \$15.9 million charge was recognized in connection with labour cost reduction initiatives, and the gradual decommissioning of our analog network.

**Gain on sale of spectrum licences:** \$330.9 million in 2017.

- On July 24, 2017, the Corporation sold its seven 2500 MHz and 700 MHz wireless spectrum licences outside Québec to Shaw Communications Inc. for a cash consideration of \$430.0 million, resulting in a gain on disposal of \$243.1 million, including \$121.6 million without any tax consequences.
- On June 20, 2017, the Corporation sold its AWS spectrum licence in the Toronto region to Rogers Communications Inc. for a cash consideration of \$184.2 million, pursuant to the transfer option held since 2013, resulting in a gain on disposal of \$87.8 million, including \$43.9 million without any tax consequences. These transactions resulted in the recognition of \$44.4 million in tax benefits as they were carried out through tax consolidation arrangements with Quebecor Media, thereby reducing the Corporation’s income tax payments.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Loss on debt refinancing:** \$5.2 million in 2017, compared with a loss of \$7.3 million in 2016.

- The Corporation redeemed, on May 1, 2017, all of its outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and maturing on July 15, 2021, in an aggregate principal amount of \$125.0 million, at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount. A \$5.2 million loss was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2017 in connection with this redemption.
- In accordance with a notice issued on December 2, 2016, the Corporation redeemed, on January 5, 2017, \$175.0 million aggregate principal amount of its outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and maturing on July 15, 2021, at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount. A \$7.3 million loss was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2016 in connection with this redemption.

**Income tax expense:** \$131.2 million (effective tax rate of 12.6%) in 2017, compared with \$116.9 million (effective tax rate of 17.6%) in 2016.

- The increase of \$14.3 million was mainly due to:
  - \$102.6 million related to an increase in taxable income; and
  - \$6.4 million related to a one-time reduction in deferred tax balances recorded in 2016 due to a change in substantively enacted tax rates.

Partially offset by:

- \$50.3 million decrease due to non-taxable gains and non-deductible charges; and
- \$41.7 million decrease due to changes in tax consolidation arrangements with our parent corporation.

**Net income attributable to shareholder:** \$914.2 million, an increase of \$367.0 million (67.1%).

- The increase was mainly due to:
  - \$330.9 million gain on sale of spectrum licences;
  - \$85.5 million increase in adjusted operating income;
  - \$12.3 million decrease in financial expenses;
  - \$10.0 million favourable variance in restructuring of operations, litigation and other items; and
  - \$2.1 million favourable variance in gain or loss on debt refinancing.

Partially offset by:

- \$58.5 million increase in depreciation and amortization charges;
- \$14.3 million increase in income taxes; and
- \$1.0 million unfavourable variance in gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments.

## 2017/2016 Fourth Quarter Comparison

### Customer statistics

**Revenue-generating units** — 34,900 (0.6%) increase in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with an increase of 62,300 (1.1%) in the same period of 2016.

**Mobile telephony services** — As of December 31, 2017, 1,024,000 lines were activated on our mobile telephony services, an increase of 33,700 (3.4%) in the quarter, compared with an increase of 26,200 (3.0%) in the same period of 2016.

**Cable Internet access services** — The number of subscribers to cable Internet access services stood at 1,666,500 as at the end of the fourth quarter of 2017, an increase of 12,400 (0.7%) in the quarter, compared with an increase of 16,700 (1.0%) in the same period of 2016.

**Cable television services** — The combined customer base for cable television services decreased by 8,500 (0.5%) in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with a decrease of 4,800 (0.3%) in the same period of 2016.

- The number of subscribers to illico Digital TV stood at 1,640,500 as at the end of the fourth quarter of 2017, an increase of 36,600 (2.3%) during the quarter, compared with an increase of 16,300 (1.0%) in the same period of 2016.
- At the end of 2017 all of our analog customers had migrated to digital, except for a few thousand customers in remote regions.

**Cable telephony services** — The number of cable telephony lines stood at 1,188,500 as at the end of the fourth quarter of 2017, a decrease of 16,900 (1.4%) in the quarter, compared with a decrease of 12,000 (0.9%) in the same period of 2016.

**Club illico** — The number of subscribers to Club illico stood at 361,600 as at the end of the fourth quarter of 2017, an increase of 14,200 (4.1%) in the quarter, compared with an increase of 36,200 (13.0%) during the same period of 2016.

### 2017/2016 Fourth Quarter Analysis of Results

**Revenues:** \$839.8 million, an increase of \$36.8 million (4.6%) compared with the fourth quarter of 2016.

Revenues from mobile telephony services increased by \$24.7 million (18.0%) to \$161.8 million, essentially due to customer growth and higher revenues per line.

Revenues from Internet access services increased by 14.6 million (5.9%) to \$263.1 million. The favourable variance was mainly due to subscriber plans mix, subscriber growth and rate increases.

Revenues from cable television services decreased by \$2.8 million (1.1%) to \$253.4 million. This decrease was primarily due to the net erosion of our customer base and subscriber plans mix, however partially offset by higher revenues from the leasing of digital set-top boxes and rate increases.

Revenues from cable telephony service decreased by \$8.0 million (7.6%) to \$96.8 million, mainly due to the net erosion of our customer base and lower long-distance revenues.

Revenues from Club illico increased by \$2.2 million (25.6%) to \$10.8 million, essentially due to customer growth.

Revenues from our business segment increased by \$0.7 million (2.3%) to \$30.9 million, mainly due to revenue growth from Fibrenoire.

Revenues from equipment sales increased by \$5.4 million (36.0%) to \$20.4 million, mainly due to higher revenue per mobile device, higher sales of mobile devices and higher revenues from the sale of digital set-top boxes.

Other revenues increased by \$0.1 million (4.0%) in the fourth quarter to \$2.6 million.

**Monthly ARPU:** \$159.28 in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with \$148.56 in the same period of 2016, an increase of \$10.72 (7.2%). This growth is mainly explained by an increase in revenues from mobile telephony and Internet access services, as detailed above.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Adjusted operating income:** \$388.4 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, an increase of \$24.7 million (6.8%) compared to the same quarter of 2016.

- This increase was primarily due to:
  - revenue increase, as detailed above; and

Partially offset by:

- increase in operating expenses mainly related to engineering and IT costs.

**Purchase of goods and services, expressed as a percentage of revenues:** 42.2% in 2017, compared with 42.8% in 2016.

- Purchase of goods and services expenses as a proportion of revenues decreased, primarily due to fixed-cost base, which does not fluctuate in sync with revenue growth.

**Employee costs, expressed as a percentage of revenues:** 11.5% in 2017, compared with 11.9% in 2016.

**Depreciation and amortization charge:** \$180.0 million, an increase of \$28.3 million (18.7%), compared with the same quarter of 2016. The increase was due to a change in estimate of useful life on some network components and an increase in assets related to our wireless and wireline networks and IT systems.

**Financial expenses** (primarily comprised of interest on long-term debt): \$37.8 million in 2017, a decrease of \$3.2 million (7.8%) compared with 2016.

- The decrease was mainly due to:
  - \$4.7 million in interest revenue from our subordinated loan to our parent corporation; and
  - \$1.7 million favourable variance in other interest, mainly due to interest revenues on cash-on-hand.

Partially offset by:

- \$3.9 million increase in interest on long-term debt, mainly due to higher average indebtedness.

**Gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments:** \$0.5 million loss in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with a \$1.7 million loss in the same quarter of 2016, a favourable variance of \$1.2 million mainly due to a favourable fluctuation in the fair value of financial instruments under fair value hedging relationships.

**Restructuring of operations, litigation and other items:** \$6.7 million charge recorded in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with a \$4.6 million charge in the same quarter of 2016, an unfavourable variance of \$2.1 million mainly due to an increase in charges related to the decommissioning of our analog network.

**Loss on debt refinancing:** nil in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared to a loss of \$7.3 million in the same period of 2016, a favourable variance of \$7.3 million.

- In accordance with a notice issued on December 2, 2016, the Corporation redeemed, on January 5, 2017, \$175.0 million aggregate principal amount of its outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and maturing on July 15, 2021, at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount. A \$7.3 million loss was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2016 in connection with this redemption.

**Income tax expense:** \$34.3 million (effective tax rate of 21.0%) in the fourth quarter of 2017, compared with \$29.1 million (effective tax rate of 18.5%) in the same quarter of 2016.

- The increase of \$5.2 million was mainly due to:
  - \$6.4 million related to a one-time reduction in deferred tax balances recorded in the fourth quarter of 2016 due to a change in substantively enacted tax rates;
  - \$1.6 million related to an increase in taxable income; and
  - \$1.4 million related to non-taxable, non-deductible items and other items.

Partially offset by:

- \$4.3 million related to changes in tax consolidation arrangements with our parent corporation.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Net income attributable to shareholder:** \$129.1 million, an increase of \$0.8 million (0.6%).

- The increase was mainly due to:
  - \$24.7 million increase in adjusted operating income;
  - \$7.3 million favourable variance in gain or loss on debt refinancing;
  - \$3.2 million decrease in financial expenses; and
  - \$1.2 million favourable variance in gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments.

Partially offset by:

- \$28.3 million increase in amortization charge;
- \$5.2 million increase in income taxes expense; and
- \$2.1 million unfavourable variance in restructuring of operations, litigation and other items.

## 2016/2015 Year Comparison

### Customer Statistics

**Revenue-generating units** — As of December 31, 2016, the total number of revenue-generating units stood at 5,765,400, an increase of 117,900 (2.1%) in 2016, compared with an increase of 168,200 (3.1%) in 2015.

**Mobile telephony services** — As of December 31, 2016, 893,900 lines were activated on our wireless telephony network, an increase of 125,300 (16.3%) in 2016, compared with an increase of 135,800 (21.5%) in 2015.

**Cable Internet access services** — The number of subscribers to cable Internet access services stood at 1,612,800 as at the end of 2016, an increase of 44,600 (2.8 %) in 2016, compared with an increase of 30,700 (2.0%) in 2015. Our cable Internet access services household penetration rate (number of subscribers as a proportion of the 2,839,300 total homes passed) was 56.8% as of December 31, 2016, compared with 55.9% as of December 31, 2015.

**Cable television services** — Our combined customer base for cable television services decreased by 46,000 (2.6%) in 2016, compared with a decrease of 45,400 (2.5%) in 2015. As of December 31, 2016, our cable network household penetration rate was 59.6%, compared with 61.9% a year earlier.

- The number of subscribers to illico Digital TV stood at 1,587,100 as at the end of 2016, an increase of 16,500 (1.1%) in 2016, compared with an increase of 17,000 (1.1%) in 2015. As of December 31, 2016, 93.9% of our cable television customers were subscribers to our illico Digital TV services, compared with 90.4% as of December 31, 2015. Our illico Digital TV household penetration rate was 55.9% as of December 31, 2016, compared with 56.0% as of December 31, 2015.
- The customer base for analog cable television services decreased by 62,500 (37.6%) in 2016, compared with a decrease of 62,400 customers (27.3%) in 2015.

**Cable telephony services** — The number of cable telephony lines stood at 1,253,100 as at the end of 2016, a decrease of 63,200 (4.8%) in 2016, compared with a decrease of 32,700 (2.4%) in 2015. Our cable telephony services household penetration rate was 44.1% as of December 31, 2016, compared with 46.9% as of December 31, 2015.

**Club illico** — The number of subscribers to Club illico stood at 314,700 as at the end of 2016, an increase of 57,200 (22.2%) in 2016, compared with an increase of 79,800 (44.9%) in 2015.

### 2016/2015 Analysis of Results

**Revenues:** \$3,144.3 million, an increase of \$146.3 million (4.9%) compared with 2015.

Revenues from mobile telephony services increased by \$106.7 million (26.4%) to \$510.4 million, essentially due to customer growth and higher revenues per line.

Revenues from Internet access services increased by \$58.0 million (6.3%) to \$978.7 million. The favourable variance was mainly due to subscriber plans mix, rate increases, higher revenues from the leasing of Wi-Fi routers, subscriber growth and increased usage.

Revenues from cable television services decreased by \$29.5 million (2.8%) to \$1,024.3 million. This decrease was primarily due to the net erosion of our customer base, higher discounts and lower video-on-demand revenues, however partially offset by rate increases on some packages and higher revenues from the leasing of digital set-top boxes.

Revenues from cable telephony services decreased by \$33.2 million (7.2%) to \$424.8 million, mainly due to lower revenues per line due to higher discounts, the net erosion of our customer base and lower long-distance revenues.

Revenues from Club illico increased by \$7.8 million (33.1%) to \$31.4 million, essentially due to customer growth.

Revenues from our business segment increased by \$42.1 million (60.9%) to \$111.2 million, mainly due to the new revenues generated from the acquisition and integration of Fibrenoire and revenue growth from 4Degrees.

Revenues from equipment sales decreased by \$4.0 million (6.9%) to \$53.6 million, mainly due to lower sales of digital set-top boxes.

Other revenues decreased by \$1.5 million (13.2%) in 2016 to \$9.9 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Monthly ARPU:** \$144.86 in 2016, compared with \$135.68 in 2015, an increase of \$9.18 (6.8%). This growth is mainly explained by an increase in revenues from mobile telephony and internet access services, as detailed above.

**Adjusted operating income:** \$1,447.0 million in 2016, an increase of \$64.6 million (4.7%).

- This increase was primarily due to:

- revenue increase, as detailed above;

Partially offset by:

- increase in losses on sale of mobile devices mitigated by the impact from the favourable variance in our “bring your own device” plans; and
- increases in some operating expenses, primarily administrative expenses, customer service and selling expenses.

**Purchase of goods and services, expressed as a percentage of revenues:** Stable at 42.0% year-over-year.

**Employee costs, expressed as a percentage of revenues:** Stable at 12.0% year-over-year.

**Depreciation and amortization charge:** \$596.1 million, a decrease of \$29.3 million (4.7%) over 2015.

- The decrease was mainly due to:

- the end of the accounting useful life of network assets for which the useful lives were reassessed in October 2000, when the Corporation was acquired by Quebecor Media; and
- a change in the assessment of the useful life of our spectrum licences, resulting in the cessation of the amortization of those assets during the second quarter of 2015.

Partially offset by:

- an increase in fixed assets and intangible assets, including through the acquisition of Fibrenoire.

**Financial expenses** (primarily comprised of interest on long-term debt): \$161.5 million, a decrease of \$5.9 million (3.5%) over 2015.

- The decrease was mainly due to:

- \$6.2 million decrease in loss on foreign currency translation of short-term monetary items; and
- \$1.0 million favourable variance in other interest.

Partially offset by:

- \$1.0 million unfavourable variance due to changes in tax consolidation arrangements; and
  - \$0.5 million increase in interest on defined benefit plans.
- Interest on long-term debt remained stable year-over-year. The impact of our higher average indebtedness was offset by debt refinancings at lower interest rates.

**Gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments:** Loss of \$2.1 million in 2016, compared with a loss of \$0.5 million in 2015, an unfavourable variance of \$1.6 million.

- The variance was mainly due to:

- a \$4.7 million unfavourable fluctuation in the fair value of financial instruments under fair value and cash flow hedging relationships.

Partially offset by:

- a \$3.1 million favourable variance in the fair value of early settlement options, caused by fluctuations in valuation assumptions, including interest rates and credit premiums implicit in the adjusted prices of the underlying instruments.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Loss on debt refinancing:** \$7.3 million in 2016, compared with \$12.1 million in 2015, a favourable variance of \$4.8 million.

- In accordance with a notice issued on December 2, 2016, the Corporation redeemed, on January 5, 2017, \$175.0 million aggregate principal amount of its outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes issued on July 5, 2011 and maturing on July 15, 2021, at a redemption price of 103.438% of their principal amount. A \$7.3 million loss was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2016 in connection with this redemption.
- In accordance with a notice issued on June 16, 2015, the Corporation fully redeemed, on July 16, 2015, its outstanding 9.125% Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2008 and maturing on April 15, 2018, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$75.0 million, at a redemption price of 101.521% of their principal amount, and unwound the related hedging assets. A \$0.2 million loss was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2015 in connection with this redemption, including a \$2.1 million net gain previously recorded in “Other comprehensive income.”
- In accordance with a notice issued on June 16, 2015, the Corporation fully redeemed, on July 16, 2015, its outstanding 7.125% Senior Notes issued on January 13, 2010 and maturing on January 15, 2020, in the aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million, at a redemption price of 103.563% of their principal amount. A \$13.6 million loss was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2015 in connection with this redemption.
- In accordance with a notice issued on March 11, 2015, the Corporation fully redeemed, on April 10, 2015, its 6.375% Senior Notes maturing on December 15, 2015, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$175.0 million, at a redemption price of 100% of their principal amount, and unwound the related hedging assets. A \$1.7 million net gain was recorded in the consolidated statement of income of 2015 in connection with this redemption, including a \$1.8 million gain previously recorded in “Other comprehensive income”.

**Restructuring of operations, litigation and other items:** Charge of \$15.9 million recorded in 2016, compared with a \$129.7 million gain in 2015, an unfavourable variance of \$145.6 million mainly due to the gain on litigation of \$138.4 million recorded in the third quarter of 2015, and an increase in charges related to various restructuring initiatives.

**Income tax expense:** \$116.9 million (effective tax rate of 17.6%) in 2016, compared with \$120.7 million (effective tax rate of 17.1%) in 2015.

- The decrease of \$3.8 million was mainly due to:
  - \$11.4 million related to a decrease in taxable income;
  - \$6.4 million related to a reduction in deferred tax balances due to a change in substantively enacted tax rates; and
  - \$5.3 million related to non-taxable, non-deductible and other items.

Partially offset by:

- \$16.1 million adjustment in 2015 in light of developments in tax audits, jurisprudence and tax legislation; and
- \$3.2 million increase due to changes in tax consolidation arrangements with our parent corporation.

**Net income attributable to shareholder:** \$547.2 million, a decrease of \$38.6 million (6.6%).

- The decrease was mainly due to:
  - \$145.6 million unfavourable variance in restructuring of operations, litigation and other items; and
  - \$1.6 million unfavourable variance in gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments.

Partially offset by:

- \$64.6 million increase in adjusted operating income;
- \$29.3 million decrease in depreciation and amortization charges;
- \$5.9 million decrease in financial expenses;
- \$4.9 million favourable variance in gain or loss on debt refinancing; and
- \$3.8 million decrease in income taxes.

## CASH FLOW AND FINANCIAL POSITION

This section provides an analysis of sources and uses of cash flows, as well as a financial position analysis as of the balance sheet date. This section should be read in conjunction with the discussions on trends under “Trend Information” above, on the Corporation’s risks under “Item 3. Key Information — B. Risk Factors” below and on the Corporation’s financial risks under “Financial Instruments and Financial Risk Management” below.

### Operating activities

#### *2017 Financial Year*

**Cash flows provided by operating activities:** \$1,271.7 million in 2017, compared with \$1,244.1 million in 2016, an increase of \$27.6 million (2.2%).

- The increase was mainly due to:
  - \$157.2 million decrease in current income tax expenses;
  - \$85.6 million increase in adjusted operating income;
  - \$12.7 million favourable variance on cash interest expenses; and
  - \$10.0 million decrease in restructuring of operations, litigation and other items.

Partially offset by:

- \$238.6 million unfavourable variance in non-cash balances related to operations, mainly due to an unfavourable net variation in income taxes payable, in accounts payable and accrued charges, in inventories and in accounts payable and receivables with corporations under common control.

**Working capital:** \$441.3 million as of December 31, 2017, compared with negative \$490.4 million as of December 31, 2016. The difference is mainly explained by the cash proceeds from the sale of spectrum licences to Rogers Communications Inc. and Shaw Communications Inc., the disbursement of income tax instalments related to the 2016 fiscal year and cash generated through the Corporation’s operating activities.

#### *2016 Financial Year*

**Cash flows provided by operating activities:** \$1,244.1 million in 2016, compared with \$1,208.0 million in 2015, an increase of \$36.1 million (3.0%).

- The increase was mainly due to:
  - \$210.1 million favourable variance in non-cash balances related to operations, mainly due to a \$64.1 million favourable variation in inventories and a \$140.0 million favourable variation related to income taxes payable;
  - \$64.6 million increase in adjusted operating income; and
  - \$7.1 million favourable variance on cash interest expenses.

Partially offset by:

- \$145.6 million unfavourable variance in restructuring of operations, litigation and other items; and
- \$99.6 million increase in current income tax expenses.

**Working capital:** Negative \$490.4 million as of December 31, 2016, compared with negative \$380.9 million as of December 31, 2015. The difference mainly reflects the increase in income taxes payable, a decrease in inventories and an increase in trade payables and accruals.

**Investing Activities**

*2017 Financial Year*

**Additions to fixed assets:** \$574.3 million in 2017, compared with \$666.7 million in 2016. The decrease is mainly explained by investments made in 2016 in our data centers and lower investments in our LTE wireless network.

**Additions to intangible assets:** \$132.3 million in 2017, compared with \$125.5 million in 2016. The increase is mainly explained by acquisitions of software, licences and investments made on our various IT systems and platforms.

**Proceeds from the disposal of assets:** \$619.9 million in 2017, compared with \$3.4 million in 2016.

- On June 20, 2017, the Corporation sold its AWS spectrum licence in the Toronto region to Rogers Communications Inc. for a cash consideration of \$184.2 million, pursuant to the transfer option held since 2013. The sale resulted in a gain on disposal of \$87.8 million.
- On July 24, 2017, the Corporation sold its seven 2500 MHz and 700 MHz wireless spectrum licences outside Québec to Shaw Communications Inc. for a cash consideration of \$430.0 million. The sale resulted in a gain on disposal of \$243.0 million.

**Business acquisition:** \$5.6 million in 2017, compared with \$118.9 million in the same period of 2016. In January 2016, the Corporation acquired Fibrenoire, a company that provides businesses with fibre-optic connectivity services, for a purchase price of \$125.0 million. At closing, the Corporation paid an amount of \$119.1 million, net of cash acquired of \$1.8 million. A post-closing adjustment of \$0.2 million was received in the second quarter of 2016. The purchase price balance was paid in February 2017 for an amount of \$5.6 million.

*2016 Financial Year*

**Additions to fixed assets:** \$666.7 million in 2016, compared with \$630.1 million in 2015. The increase is mainly explained by investments in our data centers and our wireless and wireline networks, partially offset by a decrease related to our illico Digital set-top boxes rental program.

**Additions to intangible assets:** \$125.5 million in 2016, compared with \$312.1 million in 2015. Excluding the disbursement of \$218.8 million in 2015 for the acquisition of spectrum licences, the increase of \$32.2 million is explained by the acquisition of licences related to various IT platforms and LTE wireless capacity.

**Business acquisition:** \$118.9 million in 2016, compared with \$35.2 million in 2015.

- In January 2016, the Corporation acquired Fibrenoire, a company that provides fibre-optic connectivity services, for a cash consideration of \$118.9 million, net of cash acquired and a balance payable of \$5.6 million. The transaction enabled Videotron Business and Fibrenoire to join forces to continue to meet the growing demand from business customers for fibre-optic connectivity.
- In March 2015, the Corporation acquired 4Degrees Colocation and its data center for a total consideration of \$35.2 million, net of cash acquired and working capital adjustments. This acquisition enabled the Corporation to continue to meet its business customers' growing technological and hosting needs.

## **Financing Activities**

### *2017 Financial Year*

**Consolidated debt** (long-term debt plus bank indebtedness): \$97.1 million increase in 2017.

- Summary of debt increase in 2017:
  - issuance, on April 13, 2017, of US\$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for net proceeds of \$794.5 million, net of financing fees of \$9.9 million. The Notes bear interest at 5.125% per annum and mature on April 15, 2027.
- Summary of debt decreases during the same period:
  - redemption and retirement, on May 1, 2017 and January 5, 2017, of \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 6.875% Senior Notes due in July 2021;
  - \$209.3 million decrease in drawings under our revolving credit facility;
  - \$170.1 million favourable impact of exchange rate fluctuations. This decrease in long-term debt is offset by a decrease in the asset (or an increase in the liability) related to cross-currency interest rate swaps, recorded under “Derivative financial instruments”;
  - \$10.1 million favourable net change in bank indebtedness; and
  - repayment of \$10.7 million of borrowings under our export financing facility.

In May 2017, the Corporation transferred all then existing commitments under its unsecured revolving credit facility to its secured revolving credit facility, hence increasing its secured facility from \$630.0 million to \$965.0 million and terminating its unsecured facility.

**Assets and liabilities related to derivative financial instruments:** Net asset of \$259.0 million as of December 31, 2017, compared with a net asset of \$417.8 million as of December 31, 2016, a \$158.8 million unfavourable variance. The variance was mainly due to the unfavourable impact of exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations on the value of derivative financial instruments.

**Dividends:** Net increase of \$13.0 million in cash distributions to our parent corporation in 2017 compared with 2016.

### *2016 Financial Year*

**Consolidated debt** (long-term debt plus bank indebtedness): \$105.1 million decrease in 2016.

- Summary of debt decreases in 2016:
  - \$57.7 million favourable impact of exchange rate fluctuations. This decrease in long-term debt is offset by a decrease in the asset (or an increase in the liability) related to cross-currency interest rate swaps, recorded under “Derivative financial instruments”;
  - \$37.4 million decrease in drawings under our secured revolving credit facility; and
  - repayment of \$10.7 million of borrowings under our export financing facility.

In June 2016, the Corporation amended its secured revolving credit facility and unsecured revolving credit facility to extend their maturity to July 2021. Some of the terms and conditions related to these credit facilities were also amended.

**Assets and liabilities related to derivative financial instruments:** Net asset of \$417.8 million as of December 31, 2016, compared with a net asset of \$494.2 million as of December 31, 2015, a \$76.4 million unfavourable variance. The variance was mainly due to the unfavourable impact of exchange rate and interest rate fluctuations on the value of derivative financial instruments.

**Dividends:** Net decrease of \$383.0 million in cash distributions to our parent corporation in 2016 compared with 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Financial Position as of December 31, 2017**

**Net available liquid assets:** \$1,778.9 million for the Corporation and its wholly owned subsidiaries, consisting of \$813.9 million in cash and cash equivalents, and \$965.0 million in unused availabilities under credit facilities.

**Uses of Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our principal liquidity and capital resource requirements consist of:

- capital expenditures to maintain and upgrade our network in order to support the growth in our customer base and the launch and expansion of new or additional services, including the expansion and upgrade of our wireless and wireless networks;
- servicing and repayment of debt;
- tax consolidation arrangements; and
- distributions to our shareholder.

**Capital expenditures:** \$706.6 million in 2017, a decrease of \$85.6 million (10.8%) compared with 2016.

- The decrease was mainly due to:
  - investments made in 2016 in our data centers and lower investments in our LTE wireless network.

**Table 3**

**Additions to fixed and intangible assets**  
(in millions of dollars)

	2017	2016	2015
Customer premises equipment	\$ 228.8	\$ 231.7	\$ 239.1
Scalable infrastructure	205.0	238.5	253.5
Line extensions	50.1	62.3	58.7
Upgrade/rebuild	58.8	67.4	62.9
Support capital and other	163.9	192.3	327.9
<b>Total additions to fixed and intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 706.6</b>	<b>\$ 792.2</b>	<b>\$ 942.1</b>

**Consolidated long-term debt** (long-term debt plus bank indebtedness): \$3,270.3 million as of December 31, 2017, an increase of \$97.1 million; \$158.8 million unfavourable net variance in assets and liabilities related to derivative financial instruments (see “Financing Activities” above).

As of December 31, 2017, mandatory debt repayments on the Corporation’s long-term debt in the coming years are as follows:

**Table 4**

**Minimum principal payments on Videotron’s long-term debt**  
**12 months ending December 31**  
(in millions of dollars)

2018	\$ 5.4
2019	—
2020	—
2021	—
2022	1,005.7
2023 and thereafter	2,283.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,294.6</b>

## [Table of Contents](#)

The weighted average term of Videotron's consolidated debt was approximately 7.0 years as of December 31, 2017, compared to 6.8 years as of December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2017, after taking into account the hedging instruments, the debt consisted of approximately 94.1% fixed-rate debt, compared to 85.5% as of December 31, 2016, and 5.9% floating-rate debt, compared to 14.5% as of December 31, 2016.

Videotron's management believes that cash flows from continuing operations and available sources of financing should be sufficient to cover committed cash requirements for capital investments, including investments required for our wireline and wireless networks, working capital, interest payments, income tax payments, debt repayments, pension plan contributions, and dividends or distributions to shareholders in the future. Videotron has access to cash flows generated by its subsidiaries through dividends or distributions and cash advances paid by its wholly owned subsidiaries. The Corporation believes it will be able to meet future debt maturities, which are staggered over the coming years.

We may (but are under no obligation to) from time to time seek to retire or purchase our outstanding senior notes in open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases, if any, will depend on our liquidity position and requirements, prevailing market conditions, contractual restrictions and other factors. The amounts involved may be material.

Pursuant to its financing agreements, the Corporation is required to maintain certain financial ratios. The key indicators listed in these financing agreements include debt service coverage ratio and debt ratio (long-term debt over adjusted operating income). As of December 31, 2017, the Corporation was in compliance with all required financial ratios.

**Servicing and Repayment of Debt:** Cash interest payments of \$152.9 million in 2017, a decrease of \$1.6 million compared with 2016.

**Purchase of Shares of Quebecor Media and Servicing of Subsidiary Subordinated Loan:** Unlike corporations in the United States, corporations in Canada are not permitted to file consolidated tax returns. As a result, we have entered into certain transactions described below that have the effect of using tax losses within the Quebecor Media group.

**Tax Consolidation Arrangements with the Parent Corporation:** On February 5, 2015, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$1.01 billion from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 10.75%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20, and maturing on February 5, 2045. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$1.01 billion into 1,010,000 preferred shares, Series B, of 9101-0835 Québec Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 10.85%, payable semi-annually.

On February 12, 2016, 9101-0835 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc., redeemed 430,000 preferred shares, Series B, for a total cash consideration of \$430.0 million, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$6.9 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$430.0 million to repay part of its subordinated loan contracted from Quebecor Media Inc.

On March 1, 2016, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$625.0 million from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 11.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20, and maturing on March 1st, 2046. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$625.0 million into 625,000 preferred shares, Series D, of 9101-0835 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 11.6%, payable semi-annually.

On November 1, 2016, 9101-0835 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc., redeemed 1,660,000 preferred shares, Series B and 625,000 preferred shares, Series D for a total cash consideration of \$2.29 billion, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$92.7 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$2.29 billion to repay its subordinated loans contracted from Quebecor Media Inc.

On May 3, 2017, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$3.6 billion from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 10.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20 and maturing on May 3, 2047. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$3.6 billion into 3,600,000 preferred shares, Series C, of 9346-9963 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 10.6%, payable semi-annually.

On November 6, 2017, 9346-9963 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc., redeemed 3,600,000 preferred shares, Series C for a total cash consideration of \$3.6 billion, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$145.3 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$3.6 billion to repay its subordinated loans contracted from Quebecor Media Inc.

The above transactions were carried out for tax consolidation purposes of Quebecor Media Inc. and its subsidiaries, on terms equivalent to those that prevail on an arm's length basis and accounted for at the consideration agreed between parties.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Distributions to our shareholder:** We paid \$85.0 million in common dividends to our shareholder, Quebecor Media, in the fourth quarter of 2017 (\$83.0 million in the fourth quarter of 2016). For the year ended December 31, 2017, we paid \$295.0 million in common dividends to our shareholder, compared with \$282.0 million in 2016. We expect to make cash distributions to our shareholder in the future, as determined by our Board of Directors, and within the limits set by the terms of our indebtedness and applicable laws.

[Table of Contents](#)

Analysis of Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017

Table 5

**Consolidated Balance Sheets of Videotron**  
**Analysis of significant variances between December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016**  
(in millions of dollars)

	<u>December 31, 2017</u>	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>Variance</u>	<u>Variance detail</u>
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 815.8	\$ 0.9	814.9	Cash inflows provided by operating and financing activities, less outflows used in investing activities, including sale of spectrum licences
Income taxes receivable (payable)	27.2	(33.4)	60.6	Recognition of tax benefits
Intangible assets	908.0	1,123.3	(215.3)	Sale of spectrum licences to Rogers and Shaw
Derivative financial instruments <sup>1</sup>	259.0	417.8	(158.8)	See “Financing Activities” above
Subordinated loan to parent corporation	342.0	—	342.0	Loan to parent corporation issued in April 2017
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Accounts payable and accrued charges	491.9	456.4	35.5	Impact of current variances in activity
Provisions	17.5	60.3	(42.8)	Settlement of legal disputes
Long-term debt, including short-term portion and bank indebtedness	3,270.3	3,173.2	97.1	See “Financing Activities” above
Deferred income taxes	646.2	525.5	120.7	Net deferred income tax charges recorded in net income or other comprehensive income.

<sup>1</sup> Long-term assets less long-term liabilities

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**Contractual Obligations and Other Commercial Commitments**

As of December 31, 2017, material contractual obligations included: capital repayment and interest payments on long-term debt, obligations related to derivative financial instruments, less estimated future receipts on derivative financial instruments, operating lease arrangements and capital asset purchases and other commitments. Table 6 below shows a summary of our contractual obligations.

**Table 6**

**Contractual obligations of the Corporation as of December 31, 2017**

(in millions of dollars)

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>1-3 years</u>	<u>3-5 years</u>	<u>5 years or more</u>
<b>Contractual obligations<sup>1</sup></b>					
Accounts payable and accrued charges	\$ 491.9	\$ 491.9	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Amounts payable to affiliated corporations	54.7	54.7	—	—	—
Export financing facility	5.4	5.4	—	—	—
5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022	1,005.6	—	—	1,005.6	—
5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due June 15, 2024	754.3	—	—	—	754.3
5 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due June 15, 2025	400.0	—	—	—	400.0
5 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> % Senior Notes due January 15, 2026	375.0	—	—	—	375.0
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due April 15, 2027	754.3	—	—	—	754.3
Interest payments <sup>2</sup>	1,149.3	123.8	335.2	332.0	358.3
Derivative financial instruments <sup>3</sup>	(248.0)	—	—	(206.2)	(41.8)
Operating lease commitments	151.5	42.2	52.0	22.1	35.2
Services and capital equipment commitments	590.4	94.8	140.1	122.4	233.1
<b>Total contractual cash obligations</b>	<b>\$ 5,484.4</b>	<b>\$ 812.8</b>	<b>\$ 527.3</b>	<b>\$ 1,275.9</b>	<b>\$ 2,868.4</b>

<sup>1</sup> Excludes obligations under subordinated loans due to Quebecor Media, our parent corporation; the proceeds of which are used to invest in preferred shares of an affiliated corporation for tax consolidation purposes for the Quebecor Media group.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated interest payable on long-term debt, based on interest rates, hedging of interest rates and hedging of foreign exchange rates as of December 31, 2017.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated future receipts, net of disbursements, related to foreign exchange hedging using derivative financial instruments.

**Material commitments included in Table 6**

The Corporation leases sites for its LTE wireless network under operating lease contracts, and it has signed a set of service sharing and exchange agreements with Rogers Communications Inc., including a 20-year agreement to build out and operate a shared LTE wireless network in the Province of Québec and in the Ottawa Region. Also, the Corporation has signed an agreement with Comcast Corporation to deploy an innovative IP television service. As of December 31, 2017, a total commitment of \$607.6 million was outstanding under those agreements.

**Pension plan contributions**

The expected employer contributions to the Corporation's defined benefit pension plans and postretirement benefits plans will be \$25.0 million in 2018 based on the most recent financial actuarial reports filed (contributions of \$27.0 million were paid in 2017).

**Related Party Transactions**

In addition to the related party transactions disclosed elsewhere in this annual report, the Corporation entered into the following transactions with affiliated corporations and the parent corporation. These transactions were accounted for at the consideration agreed between parties:

**Table 7****Related party transactions**  
(in millions of dollars)

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<b>Ultimate parent and parent corporation :</b>			
Revenues	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.7
Purchase of goods and services	8.7	8.0	8.6
Operating expenses recovered	(0.3)	(0.8)	(0.6)
<b>Corporations under common control :</b>			
Revenues	5.5	5.9	8.1
Purchase of goods and services	103.5	104.2	103.4
Operating expenses recovered	(2.3)	(1.3)	(1.4)

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***Guarantees*

In the normal course of business, the Corporation enters into numerous agreements containing guarantees, including the following:

- *Operating Leases*

The Corporation has guaranteed a portion of the residual values of certain assets under operating leases for the benefit of the lessor. Should the Corporation terminate these leases prior to term (or at the end of the lease terms) and should the fair value of the assets be less than the guaranteed residual value, then the Corporation must, under certain conditions, compensate the lessor for a portion of the shortfall. As of December 31, 2017, the maximum exposure with respect to the guarantees was \$13.1 million and no liability has been recorded in the consolidated balance sheet.

- *Business and asset disposals*

In the sale of all or part of a business or an asset, in addition to possible indemnification relating to failure to perform covenants and breach of representations or warranties, the Corporation may agree to indemnify against claims related to the past conduct of the business. Typically, the term and amount of such indemnification will be limited by the agreement. The nature of these indemnification agreements prevents the Corporation from estimating the maximum potential liability it could be required to pay to guaranteed parties. The Corporation has not accrued any amount with respect of these items in the consolidated balance sheets.

- *Outsourcing Companies and Suppliers*

In the normal course of its operations, the Corporation enters into contractual agreements with outsourcing companies and suppliers. In some cases, the Corporation agrees to provide indemnifications in the event of legal procedures initiated against them. In other cases, the Corporation provides indemnification to counterparties for damages resulting from the outsourcing companies and suppliers. The nature of the indemnification agreements prevents the Corporation from estimating the maximum potential liability it could be required to pay. No amount has been accrued in the consolidated balance sheet with respect to these indemnifications.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- *Guarantees Related to our Bank Credit Facilities*

The bank credit facilities provide for a \$965.0 million secured revolving credit facility that matures in July 2021 and a \$75.0 million secured export financing facility providing for a term loan that matures in June 2018. The revolving credit facility bears interest at Bankers' acceptance rate, LIBOR, Canadian prime rate or U.S. prime rate, plus a margin, depending on the Corporation's leverage ratio. Advances under the export financing facility bear interest at Bankers' acceptance rate plus a margin. The bank credit facilities are secured by a first ranking hypothec on the universality of all tangible and intangible assets, current and future, of the Corporation and most of its wholly owned subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2017, the bank credit facilities were secured by assets with a carrying value of \$6,665.7 million (\$5,804.3 million in 2016). The bank credit facilities contain covenants such as maintaining certain financial ratios, limitations on the Corporation's ability to incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends and make other distributions. As of December 31, 2017, no amount was drawn on the secured revolving credit facility (\$209.4 million in 2016), and \$5.4 million was outstanding on the export financing facility (\$16.1 million in 2016).

### **Financial instruments and financial risk management**

The Corporation's financial risk management policies have been established in order to identify and analyze the risks faced by the Corporation, to set appropriate risk limits and controls, and to monitor risks and adherence to limits. Risk management policies are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in market conditions and in the Corporation's activities.

The Corporation uses a number of financial instruments, mainly cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, long-term investments, bank indebtedness, trade payable, accrued charges, long-term debt, and derivative financial instruments. As a result of its use of financial instruments, the Corporation is exposed to credit risk, liquidity risk and market risks relating to foreign exchange fluctuations and interest rate fluctuations.

In order to manage its foreign exchange and interest rate risks, the Corporation uses derivative financial instruments (i) to set in Canadian dollars future payments on debts denominated in U.S. dollars (interest and principal) and certain purchases of inventories and other capital expenditures denominated in a foreign currency, (ii) to achieve a targeted balance of fixed- and floating-rate debts and (iii) to lock-in the value of certain derivative financial instruments through offsetting transactions. The Corporation does not intend to settle its derivative financial instruments prior to their maturity as none of these instruments is held or issued for speculative purposes.

### **Description of Derivative Financial Instruments**

**Table 8**

#### **Foreign exchange forward contracts as of December 31, 2017** (in millions of dollars)

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Canadian dollar average exchange rate per one U.S. dollar</u>	<u>Notional amount sold</u>	<u>Notional amount bought</u>
Less than 1 year	1.2936	\$ 151.4	US \$ 117.0

[Table of Contents](#)

**Table 9**

**Cross-currency interest rate swaps as of December 31, 2017**  
(in millions of dollars)

Hedged item	Period covered	Notional amount	Hedging instrument	
			Annual interest rate on notional amount in Canadian dollars	Canadian dollar exchange rate on interest and capital payments per one U.S. dollar
5.000% Senior Notes due 2022	2014 to 2022	US\$ 543.1	6.01%	0.9983
5.000% Senior Notes due 2022	2012 to 2022	US\$ 256.9	5.81%	1.0016
			Bankers' acceptances 3 months	
5.375% Senior Notes due 2024	2014 to 2024	US\$ 158.6	+ 2.67%	1.1034
5.375% Senior Notes due 2024	2017 to 2024	US\$ 441.4	5.62%	1.1039
5.125% Senior Notes due 2027	2017 to 2027	US\$ 600.0	4.82%	1.3407

Certain cross-currency interest rate swaps entered into by the Corporation include an option that allows each party to unwind the transaction on a specific date at the then settlement amount.

The losses on valuation and translation of financial instruments for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are summarized in the following table.

**Table 10**

**Loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments**  
(in millions of dollars)

	2017	2016	2015
Loss (gain) on the ineffective portion of fair value hedges	\$ 2.9	2.0	\$ (3.5)
Loss (gain) on embedded derivatives related to long-term debt	0.2	(0.1)	3.6
Loss (gain) on reversal of embedded derivatives upon debt redemption	—	0.2	(0.3)
Loss on the ineffective portion of cash flow hedges	—	—	0.7
	<u>\$ 3.1</u>	<u>2.1</u>	<u>\$ 0.5</u>

A gain of \$35.2 million was recorded under "Other comprehensive income" in 2017 in relation to cash flow hedging relationships (loss of \$18.3 million in 2016 and gain of \$2.1 million in 2015).

**Fair value of financial instruments**

The fair value of long-term debt in Table 11 is estimated based on quoted market prices when available or on valuation models. When the Corporation uses valuation models, the fair value is estimated using discounted cash flows using year-end market yields or the market value of similar instruments with the same maturity.

The fair value of cash equivalents classified as held for trading and accounted for at their fair value on the consolidated balance sheets, is determined using inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e., as prices) or indirectly (i.e., derived from prices).

The fair value of derivative financial instruments recognized on the consolidated balance sheet is estimated as per the Corporation's valuation models. These models project future cash flows and discount the future amounts to a present value using the contractual terms of the derivative financial instrument and factors observable in external markets data, such as period-end swap rates and foreign exchange rates. An adjustment is also included to reflect non-performance risk impacted by the financial and economic environment prevailing at the date of the valuation, in the recognized measure of the fair value of the derivative financial instruments by applying a credit default premium estimated using a combination of observable and unobservable inputs in the market to the net exposure of the counterparty or the Corporation.

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of early settlement options recognized as embedded derivatives is determined by option pricing models using market inputs, including volatility, discount factors and underlying instruments adjusted implicit interest rate and credit premium.

The carrying value and fair value of long-term debt and derivative financial instruments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

**Table 11**

**Fair value of long-term debt and derivative financial instruments**  
(in millions of dollars)

Asset (liability)	2017		2016	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
<b>Long-term debt<sup>1, 2</sup></b>	\$ (3,294.6)	(3,492.1)	\$ (3,180.3)	\$ (3,266.4)
<b>Derivative financial instruments<sup>3</sup></b>				
Early settlement options	—	—	0.4	0.4
Foreign exchange forward contracts <sup>4</sup>	(4.5)	(4.5)	2.5	2.5
Cross-currency interest rate swaps <sup>4</sup>	263.5	263.5	415.3	415.3

<sup>1</sup> The carrying value of long-term debt excludes adjustments to record changes in the fair value of long-term debt related to hedged interest rate risk, embedded derivatives and financing fees.

<sup>2</sup> The fair value of long-term debt excludes the fair value of early settlement options, which is presented separately in the table.

<sup>3</sup> The fair value of the derivative financial instruments designated as hedges is a net asset position of \$259.0 million as of December 31, 2017. (\$417.8 million as of December 31, 2016).

<sup>4</sup> The value of foreign exchange forward contracts entered into to lock-in the value of existing hedging positions is netted from the value of the offset financial instruments.

Due to the judgment used in applying a wide range of acceptable techniques and estimates in calculating fair value amounts, fair values are not necessarily comparable among financial institutions or other market participants and may not be realized in an actual sale or on the immediate settlement of the instrument.

Credit Risk Management

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the Corporation if a customer or counterparty to a financial asset fails to meet its contractual obligations.

In the normal course of business, the Corporation continuously monitors the financial condition of its customers and reviews the credit history of each new customer. As of December 31, 2017, no customer balance represented a significant portion of the Corporation's consolidated trade receivables. The Corporation establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on the specific credit risk of its customers and historical trends. As of December 31, 2017, 4.9% of trade receivables were 90 days past their billing date (7.7% as of December 31, 2016), of which 67.3% had an allowance for doubtful accounts (58.9% as of December 31, 2016).

The following table shows changes to the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

**Table 12**

**Changes in Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**  
(in millions of dollars)

	2017	2016
Balance as of beginning of year	\$ 19.4	\$ 16.6
Charged to income	20.0	33.8
Utilization	(25.4)	(31.1)
<b>Balance as of end of year</b>	<b>\$ 14.0</b>	<b>\$ 19.3</b>

The Corporation believes that its product lines and the diversity of its customer base are instrumental in reducing its credit risk, as well as the impact of fluctuations in product-line demand. The Corporation does not believe that it is exposed to an unusual level of customer credit risk.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As a result of its use of derivative financial instruments, the Corporation is exposed to the risk of non-performance by a third party. When the Corporation enters into derivative contracts, the counterparties (either foreign or Canadian) must have credit ratings at least in accordance with the Corporation's risk management policy and are subject to concentration limits. These credit ratings and concentration limits are monitored on an ongoing basis but at least quarterly.

### Liquidity risk management

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Corporation will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due or the risk that those financial obligations will have to be met at excessive cost. The Corporation manages this exposure through staggered debt maturities. The weighted average term of the Corporation's consolidated debt was approximately 7.0 years as of December 31, 2017, compared to 6.8 years as of December 31, 2016. (see also "Contractual obligations" above).

### Market Risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices due to foreign exchange rates and/or interest rates will affect the value of the Corporation's financial instruments. The objective of market risk management is to mitigate and control exposures within acceptable parameters while optimizing the return on risk.

### Foreign Currency Risk

Most of the Corporation's consolidated revenues and expenses, other than interest expense on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt, purchases of set-top boxes, handsets and cable modems and certain capital expenditures, are received or denominated in Canadian dollars. A significant portion of the interest, principal and premium, if any, payable on its debt is payable in U.S. dollars. The Corporation has entered into transactions to hedge the foreign currency risk exposure on its U.S.-dollar-denominated debt obligations outstanding as of December 31, 2017, to hedge its exposure on certain purchases of set-top boxes, handsets, cable modems and capital expenditures. Accordingly, the Corporation's sensitivity to variations in foreign exchange rates is economically limited.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the estimated sensitivity on income and other comprehensive income, before income tax, of a variance of \$0.10 in the year-end exchange rate of a Canadian dollar per one U.S. dollar:

**Table 13**

**Estimated Sensitivity of Variances in Year-end Exchange Rate**  
(in millions of dollars)

Increase (decrease)	Income	Other comprehensive income
<b>Increase of \$0.10</b>		
Gain on valuation and translation of financial instruments and derivative financial instruments	\$ 1.6	\$ 28.7
<b>Decrease of \$0.10</b>		
Gain on valuation and translation of financial instruments and derivative financial instruments	(1.6)	(28.7)

Interest Rate Risk

The Corporation's bank credit facilities bear interest at floating rates based on the following reference rates: (i) Bankers' acceptance rate, (ii) LIBOR, (iii) Canadian prime rate and (iv) U.S. prime rate. The Senior Notes issued by the Corporation bear interest at fixed rates. The Corporation has entered into cross-currency interest rate swap agreements in order to manage cash-flow risk exposure. As of December 31, 2017, after taking into account the hedging instruments, long-term debt consisted of approximately 94.1% fixed-rate debt (85.5% in 2016) and 5.9% floating-rate debt (14.5% in 2016).

The estimated sensitivity on interest payments of a 100 basis-point variance in the year-end Canadian Banker's acceptance rate as of December 31, 2017 is \$1.8 million.

The estimated sensitivity on income and on Other comprehensive income, before income tax, of a 100 basis point variance in the discount rate used to calculate the fair value of financial instruments, as of December 31, 2017, as per the Corporation's valuation model, is as follows:

**Table 14**

**Estimated Sensitivity of Variances in the Discount Rate**  
(in millions of dollars)

Increase (decrease)	Income	Other comprehensive income
Increase of 100 basis points	\$ (1.6)	\$ (8.9)
Decrease of 100 basis points	1.6	8.9

A variance of \$0.10 in the 2017 average exchange rate of CAN dollar per one U.S. dollar would had resulted in a variance of \$3.2 million on the value of unhedged purchase of goods and services in 2017 and \$5.7 million on the value of unhedged acquisitions of tangible and intangible assets in 2017.

Capital Management

The Corporation's primary objective in managing capital is to maintain an optimal capital base in order to support the capital requirements of its various businesses, including growth opportunities.

In managing its capital structure, the Corporation takes into account the asset characteristics of its subsidiaries and planned requirements for funds. Management of the capital structure involves the issuance of new debt, the repayment of existing debt using cash flows generated by operations, and the level of distributions to the parent corporation. The Corporation has not significantly changed its strategy regarding the management of its capital structure since the last financial year.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Corporation's capital structure is composed of equity, bank indebtedness, long-term debt, derivative financial instruments, and cash and cash equivalents. The capital structure as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

**Table 15**

**Capital Structure of the Corporation**

(in millions of dollars)

	<u>December 31, 2017</u>	<u>December 31, 2016</u>
Bank indebtedness	\$ —	\$ 10.1
Long-term debt	3,270.3	3,163.1
Derivative financial instruments	(259.0)	(417.8)
Cash and cash equivalents	(815.8)	(1.0)
Net liabilities	<u>2,195.5</u>	<u>2,754.4</u>
Equity	<u>\$ 1,733.1</u>	<u>\$ 1,071.7</u>

The Corporation is not subject to any externally imposed capital requirements other than certain restrictions under the terms of its borrowing agreements, which relate, among other things, to permitted investments, inter-corporation transactions, and the declaration and payment of dividends or other distributions.

**Contingencies and legal disputes**

There are a number of legal proceedings against the Corporation and its subsidiaries that are pending. In the opinion of the management of the Corporation, the outcome of those proceedings is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's results or on its financial position.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

*Revenue recognition*

The Corporation recognizes operating revenues when the following criteria are met:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- the receipt of economic benefits associated with the transaction is probable;
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably;
- the stage of completion can be measured reliably where services have been rendered; and
- significant risks and rewards of ownership, including effective control, have been transferred to the buyer where goods have been sold.

The portion of revenue that is unearned is recorded under "Deferred revenue" when customers are invoiced.

The Corporation provides services under arrangements with multiple deliverables, for which there are two separate accounting units: one for subscriber services (cable television, Internet, cable and mobile telephony and over-the-top video, including connection costs and rental of equipment); the other for equipment sales to subscribers. Components of multiple deliverable arrangements are separately accounted for, provided the delivered elements have stand-alone value to the customer and the fair value of any undelivered elements can be objectively and reliably determined. Arrangement consideration is allocated among the separate accounting units based on their relative fair values.

The Corporation recognizes revenues for each of its main activities as follows:

- Operating revenues from subscriber services such as cable television, Internet access, cable and mobile telephony and over-the-top video are recognized when services are provided. Promotional offers and rebates are accounted for as a reduction in the service revenue to which they relate;
- Revenues from equipment sales to subscribers and their costs are recognized in income when the equipment is delivered. Promotional offers related to equipment, with the exclusion of mobile devices, are accounted for as a reduction of related equipment sales on delivery, while promotional offers related to the sale of mobile devices are accounted for as a reduction of related equipment sales on activation;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Operating revenues related to service contracts are recognized in income over the life of the specific contracts on a straight-line basis over the period in which the services are provided; and
- Cable connection revenues are deferred and recognized as revenues over the estimated average period that subscribers are expected to remain connected to the network. The incremental and direct costs related to cable connection costs, in an amount not exceeding the revenue, are deferred and recognized as an operating expense over the same period. The excess of those costs over the related revenues is recognized immediately in income.

### *Impairment of assets*

For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped in cash-generating units (“CGUs”), which represent the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows generated by those assets. The Corporation reviews at each balance sheet date whether events or circumstances have occurred to indicate that the carrying amounts of its long-lived assets with finite useful lives may be less than their recoverable amounts. Goodwill, other intangible assets having an indefinite useful life, and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment each financial year, as well as whenever there is an indication that the carrying amount of the asset, or the CGU to which an asset has been allocated, exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the fair value less costs to sell and the value in use of the asset or the CGU. Fair value less costs to sell represents the amount an entity could obtain at the valuation date from the asset’s disposal in an arm’s length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, after deducting the costs of disposal. The value in use represents the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from the asset or the CGU.

The Corporation uses the discounted cash flow method to estimate the recoverable amount, consisting of future cash flows derived mainly from the most recent budget and three-year strategic plan approved by the Corporation’s management and presented to the Board of Directors. These forecasts consider each CGU’s past operating performance and market share as well as economic trends, along with specific and market industry trends and corporate strategies. A range of growth rates is used for cash flows beyond this three-year period. The discount rate used by the Corporation is a pre-tax rate derived from the weighted average cost of capital pertaining to each CGU, which reflects the current market assessment of (i) the time value of money; and (ii) the risk specific to the assets for which the future cash flow estimates have not been risk-adjusted. The perpetual growth rate has been determined with regard to the specific markets in which the CGUs participate.

An impairment loss is recognized in the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset or a CGU exceeds its recoverable amount. When the recoverable amount of a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated is lower than the CGU’s carrying amount, the related goodwill is first impaired. Any excess amount of impairment is recognized and attributed to assets in the CGU, prorated to the carrying amount of each asset in the CGU.

An impairment loss recognized in prior periods for long-lived assets with finite useful lives and intangible assets having an indefinite useful life, other than goodwill, can be reversed through the consolidated statement of income to the extent that the resulting carrying value does not exceed the carrying value that would have been the result if no impairment losses had been previously recognized.

The determination of CGUs requires judgment when determining the lowest level for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows generated by the group of asset.

In addition, when determining the recoverable amount of an asset or CGU, assessment of the information available at the valuation date is based on management’s judgment and may involve estimates and assumptions. Furthermore, the discounted cash flow method used in determining the recoverable amount of an asset or CGU relies on the use of estimates such as the amount and timing of cash flows, expected variations in the amount or timing of those cash flows, the time value of money as represented by the risk-free rate, and the risk premium associated with the asset or CGU.

Therefore, the judgment used in determining the recoverable amount of an asset or CGU may affect the amount of the impairment loss to an asset or CGU to be recorded, as well as the potential reversal of the impairment charge in the future.

Based on the data and assumptions used in its last impairment test, the Corporation believes that at this time there are no significant amounts of long-lived assets with finite useful lives, or goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives on its books that present a significant risk of impairment in the near future.

The net book value of goodwill as of December 31, 2017 was \$535.9 million, and the net book value of intangible assets with indefinite useful lives as at December 31, 2017 was \$475.9 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Useful life of spectrum licences*

Management has concluded that spectrum licences have an indefinite useful life. This conclusion was based on the analysis of factors such as the Corporation's financial ability to renew the spectrum licences, the competitive, legal and regulatory landscape, and the future expected use of the spectrum licences. Therefore, the determination that spectrum licences have an indefinite useful life involves judgment and it could have an impact on the amortization charge recorded in the consolidated statement of income if management was to change its conclusion in the future.

### *Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting*

The Corporation uses various derivative financial instruments to manage its exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. The Corporation does not hold or use any derivative financial instruments for speculative purposes. Under hedge accounting, the Corporation documents all hedging relationships between hedging items and hedged items, as well as its strategy for using hedges and its risk management objectives. It also designates its derivative financial instruments as either fair value hedges or cash flow hedges when they qualify for hedge accounting. The Corporation assesses the effectiveness of derivative financial instruments when the hedge is put in place and on an ongoing basis.

The Corporation generally enters into the following types of derivative financial instruments:

- The Corporation uses foreign exchange forward contracts to hedge foreign currency rate exposure on anticipated equipment or inventory purchases in a foreign currency. The Corporation also uses offsetting foreign exchange forward contracts in combination with cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge foreign currency rate exposure on interest and principal payments on foreign currency denominated debt. These foreign exchange forward contracts are designated as cash flow hedges.
- The Corporation uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge (i) foreign currency rate exposure on interest and principal payments on foreign currency denominated debt and/or (ii) fair value exposure on certain debt resulting from changes in interest rates. The cross-currency interest rate swaps that set all future interest and principal payments on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt in fixed CAN dollars, in addition to converting an interest rate from a floating rate to a floating rate or from a fixed rate to a fixed rate, are designated as cash flow hedges. The cross-currency interest rate swaps are designated as fair value hedges when they set all future interest and principal payments on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt in fixed CAN dollars, in addition to converting the interest rate from a fixed rate to a floating rate.

Under hedge accounting, the Corporation applies the following accounting policies:

- For derivative financial instruments designated as fair value hedges, changes in the fair value of the hedging derivative recorded in income are substantially offset by changes in the fair value of the hedged item to the extent that the hedging relationship is effective. When a fair value hedge is discontinued, the carrying value of the hedged item is no longer adjusted and the cumulative fair value adjustments to the carrying value of the hedged item are amortized to income over the remaining term of the original hedging relationship.
- For derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of a hedge is reported in other comprehensive income until it is recognized in income during the same period in which the hedged item affects income, while the ineffective portion is immediately recognized in income. When a cash flow hedge is discontinued, the amounts previously recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income are reclassified to income when the variability in the cash flows of the hedged item affects income.

Any change in the fair value of these derivative financial instruments recorded in income is included in gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments. Interest expense on hedged long-term debt is reported at the hedged interest and foreign currency rates.

Derivative financial instruments that do not qualify for hedge accounting, including derivatives that are embedded in financial or non-financial contracts that are not closely related to the host contracts, such as early settlement options on long-term debt, are reported on a fair value basis in the consolidated balance sheets. Any change in the fair value of these derivative financial instruments is recorded in the consolidated statements of income as a gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments.

Early settlement options are accounted for separately from the debt when the corresponding option exercise price is not approximately equal to the amortized cost of the debt.

The judgment used in determining the fair value of derivative financial instruments including embedded derivatives, using valuation and pricing models, may have a significant effect on the value of the gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of income, and the value of the gain or loss on derivative financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income. Also, valuation and financial models are based on a

## [Table of Contents](#)

number of assumptions including future cash flows, period end swap rates, foreign exchange rates, credit default premium, volatility, discount factors and underlying instrument adjusted implicit interest rate and credit premium.

In addition, judgment is required to determine if an option exercise price is not approximately equal to the amortized cost of the debt. This determination may have a significant impact on the amount of gains or losses on valuation and translation of financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of income.

### *Pension and postretirement benefits*

The Corporation offers defined benefit pension plans and defined contribution pension plans to some of its employees.

The Corporation's defined benefit obligations with respect to defined benefit pension plan and postretirement benefits plan are measured at present value and assessed on the basis of a number of economic and demographic assumptions, which are established with the assistance of Videotron's actuaries. Key assumptions relate to the discount rate, the rate of increase in compensation, retirement age of employees, healthcare costs, and other actuarial factors. Defined benefit pension plan assets are measured at fair value and consist of equities and corporate and government fixed-income securities.

Re-measurements of the net defined benefit liability or asset are recognized immediately in other comprehensive income.

Recognition of a net benefit asset is limited under certain circumstances to the amount recoverable, which is primarily based on the present value of future contributions to the plan to the extent to which the Corporation can unilaterally reduce those future contributions. In addition, an adjustment to the net benefit asset or the net benefit liability can be recorded to reflect a minimum funding liability in a certain number of the Corporation's pension plans. The assessment of the amount recoverable in the future, for the purpose of calculating the limit on the net benefit asset, is based on a number of assumptions, including future service costs and reductions in future plan contributions.

The Corporation considers all the assumptions used to be reasonable in view of the information available at this time. However, variances from certain of these assumptions may have a significant impact on the costs and obligations of pension plans and postretirement benefits in future periods.

### *Stock-based compensation*

Stock-based awards to employees that call for settlement in cash, as deferred share units and performance share units, or that call for settlement in cash at the option of the employee, as stock option awards, are accounted for at fair value and classified as a liability. The compensation cost is recognized in expenses over the vesting period. Changes in the fair value of stock-based awards between the grant date and the measurement date result in a change in the liability and compensation cost.

The fair value of deferred share units and performance share units is based on the underlying share price at the date of valuation. The fair value of stock option awards is determined by applying an option-pricing model, taking into account the terms and conditions of the grant and assumptions such as the risk-free interest rate, the distribution yield, the expected volatility and the expected remaining life of the option.

The judgment and assumptions used in determining the fair value of stock-based compensations liability may have an effect on the compensation cost recorded in the statements of income.

### *Provisions*

Provisions are recognized when (i) the Corporation has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and when (ii) the amount of the obligation can be reliably estimated. Restructuring costs, comprised primarily of termination benefits, are recognized when a detailed plan for the restructuring exists and a valid expectation has been raised in those affected, that the plan will be carried out. Provisions are reviewed at each balance sheet date and changes in estimates are reflected in the consolidated statements of income in the reporting period in which changes occur.

The amount recognized as a provision is the best estimate of the expenditures required to settle the present obligation at the balance sheet date or to transfer it to a third party at that time, and is adjusted for the effect of time value when material. The amount recognized for onerous contracts is the lower of the cost necessary to fulfill the obligations, net of expected economic benefits deriving from the contracts, and any indemnity or penalty arising from failure to fulfill those obligations.

No amounts are recognized for obligations that are possible but not probable or for those for which an amount cannot be reasonably estimated.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Allowance for doubtful accounts*

The Corporation maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts to cover anticipated losses from customers who are unable to pay their debts. The allowance is reviewed periodically and is based on an analysis of specific significant accounts outstanding, the age of the receivable, customer creditworthiness, and historical collection experience.

### *Business combinations*

A business combination is accounted for by the acquisition method. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for control of the business acquired at the acquisition date. This consideration can be comprised of cash, assets transferred, financial instruments issued, or future contingent payments. The identifiable assets and liabilities of the business acquired are recognized at their fair value at the acquisition date. Results of operations of a business acquired are included in the Corporation's consolidated financial statements from the date of the business acquisition. Business acquisition and integration costs are expensed as incurred and included as other items in the consolidated statements of income.

Determining the fair value of certain acquired assets, assumed liabilities and future contingent considerations requires judgment and involves complete and absolute reliance on estimates and assumptions. The Corporation primarily uses the discounted future cash flows approach to estimate the value of acquired intangible assets.

The estimates and assumptions used in the allocation of the purchase price at the date of acquisition may also have an impact on the amount of an impairment charge to be recognized, if any, after the date of acquisition, as discussed above under "Impairment of assets".

### *Income taxes*

Deferred income taxes are accounted for using the liability method. Under this method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities in the consolidated financial statements and their respective tax bases. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted or substantively enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred income tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the substantive enactment date. A deferred tax asset is recognized initially when it is probable that future taxable income will be sufficient to use the related tax benefits and may be subsequently reduced, if necessary, to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The assessment of deferred income taxes is judgmental in nature and is dependent on assumptions and estimates as to the availability and character of future taxable income. The ultimate amount of deferred income tax asset realized could be slightly different from that recorded, since it is influenced by the Corporation's future operating results.

The Corporation is at all times under audit by various tax authorities in each of the jurisdictions in which it operates. A number of years may elapse before a particular matter for which management has established a reserve is audited and resolved. The number of years between each tax audit varies depending on the tax jurisdiction. Management believes that its estimates are reasonable and reflect the probable outcome of known tax contingencies, although the final outcome is difficult to predict.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

- (i) IFRS 9 — Financial Instruments is required to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018.

IFRS 9 simplifies the measurement and classification of financial assets by reducing the number of measurement categories in IAS 39, Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. The new standard also provides for a fair value option in the designation of a non-derivative financial liability and its related classification and measurement, as well as for a new hedge accounting model more closely aligned with risk-management activities undertaken by entities.

The Corporation does not expect its consolidated financial statements to be materially impacted by the adoption of IFRS 9.

- (ii) IFRS 15 — Revenue from Contracts with Customers is required to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018.

On January 1, 2018, the Corporation will adopt on a fully retrospective basis the new rules under IFRS 15 which specify how and when an entity should recognize revenue as well as requiring such entities to provide users of financial statements with more informative disclosures. The standard provides a single, principles-based, five-step model to be applied to all contracts with customers.

The adoption of IFRS 15 will have significant impacts on the consolidated financial statements with regards to the timing of the recognition of its revenues, the classification of its revenues, as well as the capitalization of costs, such as costs to obtain a contract and connection costs.

Under IFRS 15, the total consideration from a contract with multiple deliverables will be allocated to all performance obligations in the contract based on the stand-alone selling price of each obligation, without being limited to a non-contingent amount. The Corporation provides mobile devices and services under contracts with multiple deliverables and for a fixed period of time. Under IFRS 15, promotional offers related to the sale of mobile devices previously accounted for as a reduction of related equipment sales on activation now need to be considered in the relative total consideration to be allocated to all performance obligations. Among other impacts, the adoption of IFRS 15 will result in an increase in the revenue from the device sale and in a decrease in the mobile service revenue recognized over the contract term. The timing of the recognition of revenues will therefore change under IFRS 15. However, the total revenue recognized over a contract term relating to all performance obligations within the contract will remain the same as under the previous rules. The portion of revenues that is earned without having been invoiced will be presented as contract assets in the consolidated balance sheets. All other types of revenues have not been impacted by the adoption of IFRS 15.

In addition, under IFRS 15, certain costs, mainly sales commissions, to obtain a contract will be capitalized and amortized as operating expenses over the contract term or over the period of time the customer is expected to remain a customer of the Corporation. Currently, such costs are expensed as incurred. Also, the capitalization of connection costs will no longer be limited to the related connection revenues as it is under the current rules. These capitalized costs will be included in Other assets as contract costs in the consolidated balance sheets.

The retroactive adoption of IFRS 15 will have the following impacts on the 2017 and 2016 consolidated financial figures:

**Consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income**  
(in millions of dollars)

<u>Increase (decrease)</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Revenues	\$ 22.5	\$ 52.5
Purchase of goods and services	(12.4)	(13.2)
Deferred income tax expense	9.2	17.4
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to shareholder	<u>\$ 25.7</u>	<u>\$ 48.3</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**Consolidated balance sheets**  
(in millions of dollars)

<b>Increase (decrease)</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
Contract assets	\$ 183.6	\$ 155.8
Other assets	92.5	85.4
Deferred income tax liability	73.2	63.9
Retained earnings	202.9	177.3

- (iii) IFRS 16 — Leases is required to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted, provided that the IFRS 15 is applied at the same time as IFRS 16.

IFRS 16 sets out new principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract. The standard provides lessees with a single accounting model for all leases, with certain exemptions. In particular, lessees will be required to report most leases on their balance sheets by recognizing right-of-use assets and related financial liabilities.

Under IFRS 16, most lease charges will be expensed as an asset amortization charge, along with a financial charge on the asset related financial liabilities. Since operating lease charges are currently recognized as operating expenses as they are incurred, the adoption of IFRS 16 will change the timing of the recognition of these lease charges over the term of each lease. It will also affect the classification of expenses in the statement of income.

The Corporation expects that the adoption of IFRS 16 will have significant impacts on its consolidated financial statements since it is engaged in various long-term leases relating to premises and equipment. However, the adoption impacts on the consolidated financial statements have not yet been measured.

[Table of Contents](#)**ITEM 6 — DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES****A- Directors and Senior Management**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our directors and executive officers at March 22, 2018:

<b>Name and Municipality of Residence</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE BRIAN MULRONEY, P.C., C.C., LL.D. Montréal, Québec	78	Director and Chair of the Board
ANDRÉ P. BROUSSEAU <sup>(1)</sup> Montréal, Québec	56	Director
JEAN LA COUTURE, FCPA, FCA <sup>(1)</sup> Montréal, Québec	71	Director and Chair of the Audit Committee
SYLVIE LALANDE Lachute, Québec	67	Director
NORMAND PROVOST <sup>(1)</sup> Brossard, Québec	63	Director
MANON BROUILLETTE Montréal, Québec	49	President and Chief Executive Officer
JEAN NOVAK Knowlton, Québec	54	President, Videotron Business, President, Le SuperClub Vidéotron ltée, and Senior Vice President, Sales Network and Retail Sector
PHILIPPE CLOUTIER Candiac, Québec	43	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
PIERRE BONIN Montreal West, Québec	55	Chief Information Officer
SYLVAIN BROUSSEAU Varenes, Québec	54	Senior Vice President, Operations, Customer Service
ALAIN CHARLEBOIS Laval, Québec	46	Vice President, Human Resources
MOHAMED DRIF Montréal, Québec	51	Vice President and Chief Network Officer
BERTRAND HÉBERT Boucherville, Québec	51	Vice President, Marketing
SERGE LEGRIS St-Lazare, Québec	52	Vice President, Chief Technology Planning Officer
CHLOÉ POIRIER Nuns' Island, Québec	48	Vice President and Treasurer
MARC M. TREMBLAY Westmount, Québec	57	Corporate Secretary

---

(1) Member of the Audit Committee

**The Right Honourable Brian Mulroney, P.C., C.C., LL.D, Director and Chairman of the Board.** Mr. Mulroney was appointed as Director and Chairman of the Board of Videotron on June 19, 2014. He has been a Director of Quebecor Media since January 31, 2001 and director of Quebecor since 1999. He was appointed Chairman of the Board of Quebecor on June 19, 2014 and was Chairman of the Board of Quebecor Media from June 19, 2014 until February 15, 2017. Since 1993, Mr. Mulroney has been a Senior Partner with the law firm Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP (formerly Ogilvy Renault LLP) in Montréal, Québec. Prior to that, Mr. Mulroney was the Prime Minister of Canada from 1984 until 1993. Mr. Mulroney practiced law in Montréal and served as President of The Iron Ore Company of Canada before entering politics in 1983. Mr. Mulroney serves as a Director of a number of public corporations, including Wyndham Worldwide Corporation (New Jersey) and The Blackstone Group LP (New York). He is also Chairman of the International Advisory Board of Barrick Gold Corporation. He is Companion of the Order of Canada as well as *Grand Officier de l'Ordre national du Québec*.

**André P. Brosseau, Director and member of the Audit Committee.** Mr. Brosseau is a Director and member of the Audit Committee of Videotron, Quebecor and Quebecor Media since May 12, 2016. He is also a member of the Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee of Quebecor and Quebecor Media since May 2017. Mr. Brosseau is Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Du Musée Investments Inc. (formerly Avenue Capital Markets BNB Inc.), a Family Office with private investments in Canada, the United States and Brazil that he founded in 2010. He currently serves as a director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and member of the Compensation Committee of DMD Digital Health Connections Group Inc. Mr. Brosseau also serves as a Director of BlueRush Media Group Corp. He is also a member of the Advisory Committee for the OSMO Foundation and The Notman House. Mr. Brosseau was President for Blackmont Capital Markets in Toronto until June 2009 and then served as Chairman of Quebec Capital Markets until May 2010. From 1994 to 2007, he held various executive positions with CIBC.

**Jean La Couture, FCPA, FCA, Director and Chairman of the Audit Committee.** Mr. La Couture has served as a Director and as Chair of our Audit Committee since October 2003. Mr. La Couture is a Director and Chair of the Audit Committee of Quebecor and Quebecor Media. He was appointed Vice Chairman of Quebecor and Quebecor Media on May 12, 2016. Mr. La Couture, a Fellow Chartered Professional Accountant, is President of Huis Clos Ltée., a management and mediation firm. He headed Le Groupe Mallette (an accounting firm) before becoming, from 1990 to 1994, President and Chief Executive Officer of The Guarantee Company of North America. He is Chairman of the Board of Innergex Renewable Energy Inc., Chairman of the Board of Groupe Pomerleau (a Québec-based construction company) and a Director and Chair of the Investment and Risk Management Committee of CDPQ.

**Sylvie Lalonde, Director.** Ms. Lalonde is a Director of Videotron since July 2014 and of Quebecor Media since May 2013. She has served as a Director of Quebecor since May 2011. She was appointed as Lead Director of Quebecor and Quebecor Media on November 8, 2017 and as Chair of the Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee of Quebecor and Quebecor Media on May 12, 2016. She is a Director of TVA Group since December 2001, and was appointed as Chair of the Board on March 10, 2014. She has also served as Chair of the Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee of TVA Group since May 2013. Ms. Lalonde held several senior positions in the media, marketing, communication marketing and company communications sectors. Until October 2001, she was Chief Communications Officer of Bell Canada. From 1994 to 1997, she was President and Chief Executive Officer of UBI Consortium, a consortium formed to develop and manage interactive and transactional communication services. From 1987 to 1994, she occupied several senior positions within TVA Group and Le Groupe Vidéotron Ltée. Ms. Lalonde began her career in the radio industry, after which she founded her own consultation firm. In 2006, Ms. Lalonde earned a degree in corporate governance from the Collège des administrateurs de sociétés. Ms. Lalonde was, until September 2016, a Director and Chair of the Corporate Governance and Human Resources Committee and Lead Director of Ovivo Inc. From November 2013 to September 2017, Ms. Lalonde was Chair of the Board of the Collège des administrateurs de sociétés (CAS) of *Université Laval*. She was appointed Chair of the Board of Capital régional et coopératif Desjardins in April 2017.

**Normand Provost, Director and member of the Audit Committee.** Mr. Provost is a Director of Videotron since June 2014. He has served as a Director of Quebecor Media since July 2004 and a Director of Quebecor since May 2013. He has also served as a member of the Audit Committee of Quebecor and Quebecor Media since June 2014. From May 2014 to December 2015, Mr. Provost was Assistant to the President of CDPQ, one of the largest institutional fund managers in Canada and North America. Mr. Provost joined CDPQ in 1980 and has held various management positions

## [Table of Contents](#)

during his time there. He served as President of CDP Capital Americas from 1995 to 2003. He also served as Executive Vice President, Private Equity, of CDPQ from October 2003 until May 2014. In addition to his responsibilities in the investment sector, Mr. Provost served as Chief Operations Officer of CDPQ from April 2009 to March 2012. Mr. Provost is a Director of the *Fondation de l'Entrepreneurship*. In addition, he sits on the Supervisory Board and on the Compensation and Human Resources Committee of Groupe Kéolis S.A.S. Since March 2015, Mr. Provost also sits on the Board of Directors and on the Investment Committee of Desjardins Financial Security.

**Manon Brouillette, President and Chief Executive Officer.** In May 2014, Ms. Brouillette was promoted President and Chief Executive Officer of Videotron. From May 2013 to May 2014, she acted as President and Chief Operating Officer of Videotron, after acting as President, Consumer Market from January 2012 to May 2013. She acted as Executive Vice President, Strategy and Market Development of Videotron from March 2009 to January 2012, as President, Consumer Market. From January 2011 to May 2012, she also acted as Vice President and Chief Digital Officer of Quebecor Media. From June 2008 to March 2009, she acted as Senior Vice President, Strategic Development and Market Development of Quebecor Media. She joined Videotron in July 2004 and acted as Vice President, Marketing, from July 2004 to January 2005, as Vice President, New Product Development, from January 2005 to August 2006 and as Senior Vice President, Marketing, Content and New Product Development, from September 2006 to June 2008. Before joining the Corporation, Ms. Brouillette was Vice President, Marketing and Communications of the San Francisco Group from April 2003 to February 2004. She was also responsible for the national and regional accounts of the Blitz division of Groupe Cossette Communication Marketing from April 2002 to April 2003. From September 1998 to April 2002, she worked at Publicité Martin inc. Ms. Brouillette holds a Bachelor's degree in communications with a minor in marketing from *Université Laval*.

**Jean Novak, President, Videotron Business, President, Le SuperClub Vidéotron ltée, and Senior Vice President, Sales Network and Retail Sector.** Mr. Novak was appointed to his current position in August 2014. From May 2013 to August 2014, he was President, Videotron Business and Senior Vice-President, Sales Channel. He has served as President, Videotron Business Solutions since January 2005. Mr. Novak joined Videotron in May 2004 as Vice President, Sales. Between 1988 and May 2004, Mr. Novak held various management positions in sales and distribution for Molson Breweries, Canada's largest brewing company, including General Manager for all on premise accounts and the Montréal sales region as well as Manager, Customer Service and Telesales in Québec. Mr. Novak holds a Bachelor's degree in marketing from the HEC Montréal.

**Philippe Cloutier, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer.** Mr. Cloutier was appointed to his current position in June 2017. Prior to joining Videotron, he co-founded Mission Capital, a merchant bank offering advisory services and acting as a private investor. Mr. Cloutier also spent fifteen years in the printing and media industry where he held several executive positions including overall leadership of the Canadian subsidiaries of Quad/Graphics (formerly known as Quebecor World) and Reader's Digest. Mr. Cloutier holds an MBA from McGill University, a bachelor's degree in Business from HEC Montreal and has also completed successfully all three levels of the CFA charterholder.

**Pierre Bonin, Chief Information Officer.** Mr. Bonin was promoted Chief Information Officer in January 2016 from his previous position as Vice President, Information Technology, a position he held since March 2014. Prior to joining the Corporation, Mr. Bonin was President and Chief Executive Officer of StrongKase Enterprise Inc., a private equity firm where, from 2005 to 2014, he has been actively involved in the data center industry through various investments and ventures. Prior to 2005, Mr. Bonin held various executive positions in the telecommunications industry as Executive Vice President and Chief Information Technology Officer at Microcell Telecommunications Inc. (FIDO), Vice President Information Technology as well as Vice President Finance and Administration at Bell Canada. Mr. Bonin graduated in Mathematics and Computer Science from *Université de Sherbrooke* and received an MBA from HEC Montreal. He holds the designation of Chartered Director from the *Collège des administrateurs de sociétés (CAS)* of *l'Université Laval* and from the Directors College of McMaster University.

**Sylvain Brosseau, Senior Vice President, Operations, Customer Service.** Mr. Brosseau was appointed to his current position in May 2013. He has served as Vice President, Customer Service, Consumer division since July 2003. Mr. Brosseau has held various management positions within Videotron since joining the Corporation in 1996.

**Alain Charlebois, Vice President, Human Resources.** Mr. Charlebois was appointed Vice President, Human Resources in January 2013. Prior to joining the Corporation, Mr. Charlebois has held various positions within Videotron

## [Table of Contents](#)

since joining the Company as Section Head, Human Resources in 2003. Mr. Charlebois holds a Bachelor's degree in Human Resources Management from the *Université du Québec à Montréal*.

**Mohamed Drif, Vice President and Chief Network Officer.** Mr. Drif was appointed Vice President and Chief Network Officer in January 2018. From October 2016 to January 2018, he was Vice President, Engineering, Networks. Prior to that, he was Vice President, Engineering, Wireline Network and Project Management Office. He also served as General Manager, Network planning, Head Ends and Optics from 2008 to 2011. Mr. Drif joined Videotron in March 1999 as Supervisor Fibre Optic Management. He was appointed Director Fibre Network in June 2000, Director Network planning, Head Ends and Geomatic in January 2002 and Senior Director Network Planning, Head Ends and Optics in February 2003. Mr. Drif previously worked at Cable Axion as Director of Engineering and has also worked in the field of software development in France. Mr. Drif holds a State Engineer degree in Computer Science from *Université d'Oran* in Algeria. He is member of the *Ordre des ingénieurs du Québec*.

**Bertrand Hébert, Vice President, Marketing.** Mr. Hébert has been appointed to his current position in September 2014. Prior to that, he was General Manager, Marketing for the mobile sector. From March 2009 to March 2012, he was General Manager, Marketing & Product Development for the residential telephony services. Mr. Hébert joined Videotron in April 2007 as Senior Manager, Marketing & Product Development. He was one of the architects of the roll-out of Videotron's residential telephony service. He also contributed to the roll-out of Ultimate Speed Internet. Prior to joining the Corporation, Mr. Hébert held different positions in product management in the telecommunications and financial sector. Mr. Hébert graduated from *Université de Sherbrooke* with a degree in Electrical Engineering.

**Serge Legris, Vice President, Chief Technology Planning Officer.** Mr. Legris was appointed to his current position in January 2018. From October 2016 to January 2018, he was Vice President, Engineering, Technologies and Products. Prior to that, he was Vice President, Engineering — Wireless Access since joining the Corporation in January 2011. He has more than 20 years of experience in technology-related positions, including COO and Vice President, Marketing & Operations. He has worked at SR Telecom, InCode Telecom, Rogers Telecommunications, Bell Canada and other companies. Mr. Legris is a veteran manager with extensive experience in the planning and deployment of networks as well as the development of advanced technologies. Member of the *Ordre des Ingénieurs du Québec*, Mr. Legris has a Bachelor degree of Electrical Engineering from *École Polytechnique de Montréal*.

**Chloé Poirier, Vice President and Treasurer.** Ms. Poirier was promoted Vice President and Treasurer in June 2013 from her previous position as Treasurer, a position she held since August 2009. She also serves as Vice President and Treasurer of Quebecor and Quebecor Media. Ms. Poirier joined the Corporation in 2001 as Director, Treasury / Assistant Treasurer, Treasury Operations. Prior to that, she was Analyst, Treasury and Finance with Natrel inc./Agropur from 1997 to 2001 and trader at the *Caisse de dépôt et placement du Québec* from 1995 to 1997. She is a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) and holds a Bachelor's degree in Actuarial Science and an MBA from *Université Laval*.

**Marc M. Tremblay, Corporate Secretary.** Mr. Tremblay was appointed Corporate Secretary in September 2014. He also serves as Senior Vice President, Chief Legal Officer and Public Affairs and Corporate Secretary of Quebecor and Quebecor Media since September 2014. Prior to that date, he was Senior Vice President and Chief Legal Officer and Public Affairs of Quebecor Media, a position he held from October 2013. Mr. Tremblay was also Senior Vice President, Legal Affairs, a position he held from March 2012 to October 2013. He was also Vice President, Legal Affairs of Quebecor Media, a position he held from March 2007 to March 2012. Previously, Mr. Tremblay practiced law at Ogilvy Renault LLP (now Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP) for 22 years. He has been a member of the *Barreau du Québec* since 1983.

## **B- Compensation**

Our Directors do not receive any remuneration for acting in their capacity as directors of Videotron. Since July 1, 2013, the Chairman of our Audit Committee receives an annual fee of \$25,000 while the other two members receive an annual fee of \$10,000. Our Directors are reimbursed for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with meetings of our Board of Directors and our Audit Committee. During the financial year ended December 31, 2017, the amount of compensation (including benefits in kind) paid to three of our directors for services in all capacities to Videotron and its subsidiaries was \$45,000. None of our directors have contracts with us or any of our subsidiaries that provide for benefits upon termination of employment.

[Table of Contents](#)

The aggregate amount of compensation we paid for the year ended December 31, 2017 to our executive officers as a group, excluding those who are also executive officers of, and compensated by, Quebecor Media, was up to \$6.4 million, including salaries, bonuses and benefits in kind.

***Quebecor Media's Stock Option Plan***

Under a stock option plan established by Quebecor Media, 6,180,140 common shares of Quebecor Media (representing 6.4% of all of the outstanding common shares of Quebecor Media) have been set aside for directors, officers, senior employees, and other key employees of Quebecor Media and its subsidiaries, including Videotron. Each option may be exercised within a maximum period of ten years following the date of grant at an exercise price not lower than, as the case may be, the fair market value of the common shares of Quebecor Media at the date of grant, as determined by its Board of Directors (if the common shares of Quebecor Media are not listed on a stock exchange at the time of the grant) or the 5-day weighted average closing price ending on the day preceding the date of grant of the common shares of Quebecor Media on the stock exchange(s) where such shares are listed at the time of grant, as applicable. For so long as the shares of Quebecor Media are not listed on a recognized stock exchange, optionees may exercise their vested options during one of the following annual periods: from March 1 to March 30, from June 1 to June 29, from September 1 to September 29 and from December 1 to December 30. Holders of options under the plan have the choice at the time of exercising their options to receive an amount in cash equal to the difference between the fair market value of the common shares, as determined by Quebecor Media's Board of Directors, and the exercise price of their vested options or, subject to certain stated conditions, purchase common shares of Quebecor Media at the exercise price. Except under specific circumstances, and unless Quebecor Media's Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee decides otherwise, options vest over a five-year period in accordance with one of the following vesting schedules as determined by Quebecor Media's Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee at the time of grant: (i) equally over five years with the first 20% vesting on the first anniversary of the date of the grant; (ii) equally over four years with the first 25% vesting on the second anniversary of the date of grant; and (iii) equally over three years with the first 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ % vesting on the third anniversary of the date of grant. Pursuant to the terms of this plan, no optionee may hold options representing more than 5% of the outstanding common shares of Quebecor Media.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, no options were granted under this plan to executive officers of Videotron (excluding directors, officers and employees who, at the date of grant, were directors, officers or employees at multiple Quebecor Media group of companies). During the year ended December 31, 2017, a total of 80,378 options were exercised by officers and employees of Videotron, for aggregate gross value realized of \$2.0 million. The value realized on option exercises represents the difference between the option exercise price and the fair market value of Quebecor Media common shares (as determined as set forth above) at the date of exercise. As of December 31, 2017, an aggregate total of 158,227 options granted to directors, officers and employees of Videotron (excluding directors, officers and employees who, at the date of grant, were directors, officers or employees at multiple Quebecor Media group companies) remain outstanding, with a weighted average exercise price of \$65.08 per share. For more information on this stock option plan, refer to Note 23 to our audited consolidated financial statements included under "Item 18. Financial Statements" of this annual report.

Further to the implementation of the differed share unit ("DSU") and of the performance share unit ("PSU") plans described below, it is planned, at the moment, that no further grant of options will be made in the future.

***Quebecor's Stock Option Plan***

Under a stock option plan established by Quebecor, 26,000,000 Quebecor Class B Shares have been set aside for Directors, officers, senior employees and other key employees of Quebecor and its subsidiaries, including Videotron. The exercise price of each option is equal to the weighted average trading price of Quebecor Class B Shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange over the last five trading days immediately preceding the grant of the option. Each option may be exercised during a period not exceeding ten years from the date granted. Options usually vest as follows:  $\frac{1}{3}$  after one year,  $\frac{2}{3}$  after two years, and 100% three years after the original grant. Holders of options under the Quebecor stock option plan have the choice, when they want to exercise their options, to acquire Quebecor Class B Shares at the corresponding option exercise price or to receive a cash payment from Quebecor equivalent to the difference between the market value of the underlying shares and the exercise price of the option. The Board of Directors of Quebecor may, at its discretion, affix different vesting periods at the time of each grant.

## [Table of Contents](#)

During the year ended December 31, 2017, no options to purchase Quebecor Class B Shares were granted to senior executive officers of Videotron. As of December 31, 2017, a total of 100,000 options to purchase Quebecor Class B Shares, with a weighted average exercise price of \$12.75 per share, were held by one senior executive officer of Videotron for acting in such capacity. The closing sale price of the Quebecor Class B Shares on the TSX on December 29, 2017, was \$23.70.

### ***Quebecor's DSU and PSU plans***

On July 13, 2016, Quebecor established a DSU plan and a PSU plan for its employees and those of its subsidiaries. Both plans are based on Quebecor Class B shares. The DSUs vest over six years and will be redeemed for cash only upon the participant's retirement or termination of employment, as the case may be. The PSUs vest over three years and will be redeemed for cash at the end of this period subject to the achievement of financial targets. DSUs and PSUs entitle the holders to receive additional units when dividends are paid on Quebecor Class B shares. As of December 31, 2017, an aggregate total of 96,963 DSUs and of 118,529 PSUs granted to officers and employees of Videotron (excluding officers and employees who, at the date of grant, were officers or employees at multiple Quebecor group companies) remain outstanding.

### ***Pension Benefits***

Both Quebecor Media and Videotron maintain pension plans for our non-unionized employees and certain officers.

Videotron's pension plan provides pension benefits to our executive officers equal to 2.0% of salary (excluding bonuses) for each year of membership in the plan. The pension benefits so calculated are payable at the normal retirement age of 65 years, or sooner at the election of the executive officer, subject to an early retirement reduction. In addition, the pension benefits may be deferred, but not beyond the age limit under the relevant provisions of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the "**Tax Act**"), in which case the pension benefits are adjusted to take into account the delay in their payment in relation to the normal retirement age. The maximum pension benefits payable under our pension plan are as prescribed under the Tax Act. An executive officer contributes to this plan an amount equals to 5.0% of his or her salary up to a maximum of \$7,361 in respect of 2018. Videotron changed this pension plan to a defined contribution plan for new employees hired on and after May 1, 2012. Videotron reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to override the above conditions in order to allow an executive officer to join the pension plan as of the date of hire or any subsequent date.

Quebecor Media's pension plan provides greater pension benefits to eligible executive officers than it does to other employees. The higher pension benefits under this plan equal 2.0% of the average salary over the best five consecutive years of salary (including bonuses), multiplied by the number of years of membership in the plan as an executive officer. The pension benefits so calculated are payable at the normal retirement age of 65 years, or sooner at the election of the executive officer, and, from age 61, without early retirement reduction. In addition, the pension benefits may be deferred, but not beyond the age limit under the relevant provisions of the Tax Act, in which case the pension benefits are adjusted to take into account the delay in their payment in relation to the normal retirement age. The maximum pension benefits payable under Quebecor Media's pension plan are as prescribed by the Tax Act and is based on a maximum salary of \$147,222. An executive officer contributes to this plan an amount equals to 5.0% of his or her salary up to a maximum of \$7,361 in respect of 2018. Videotron has no liability regarding Quebecor Media's pension plan. Quebecor Media closed this pension plan to all new employees hired on and after December 27, 2008. However, Quebecor Media reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to override the above conditions in order to allow an executive officer to join the pension plan as of the date of hire or any subsequent date. New employees are eligible to enroll in a retirement savings plan.

The total amount we contributed for the year ended December 31, 2017 to provide the pension benefits to our senior executives, as a group, was \$256,200. For a description of the amount set aside or accrued for pension plans and post-retirement benefits by us to all participants, refer to Note 29 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017 included under "Item 18. Financial Statements" of this annual report.

The table below indicates the annual pension benefits that would be payable at the normal retirement age of 65 years under both Quebecor Media's and our pension plans:

[Table of Contents](#)

Compensation	Years of Participation					
	10	15	20	25	30	
\$	147,222	\$ 29,444	\$ 44,167	\$ 58,889	\$ 73,611	\$ 88,333

**Liability Insurance**

Quebecor Media carries liability insurance for the benefit of its directors and officers, as well as for the directors and officers of its subsidiaries, including Videotron and our subsidiaries, against certain liabilities incurred by them in such capacity. These policies are subject to customary deductibles and exceptions. The premiums in respect of this insurance are entirely paid by Quebecor Media, which is then reimbursed by its subsidiaries, including Videotron, for their rateable portion thereof.

**C- Board Practices**

Reference is made to “A. Directors and Senior Management” above for the current term of office, if applicable, and the period during which our directors and senior management have served in that office.

There are no directors’ service contracts with us or any of our subsidiaries providing for benefits upon termination of employment.

Our Board of Directors is comprised of five directors. Each director is nominated and elected by Quebecor Media, our parent corporation, to serve until a successor director is elected or appointed. Our Board of Directors has an Audit Committee, but we do not have a compensation committee. The Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee of Quebecor Media decides certain matters relating to the compensation of officers and employees of Videotron, including certain matters relating to the DSU and PSU plans, as discussed above.

**Audit Committee**

Our Audit Committee is currently composed of three Directors, namely Messrs. Jean La Couture, André P. Brosseau and Normand Provost. Mr. La Couture is the Chair of our Audit Committee and our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. La Couture is an “audit committee financial expert” as defined under SEC rules. See “Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert”. Our Board of Directors has adopted the mandate of our Audit Committee in light of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and related SEC rulemaking. Our Audit Committee assists our Board of Directors in overseeing our financial controls and reporting. Our Audit Committee also oversees our compliance with financial covenants and legal and regulatory requirements governing financial disclosure matters and financial risk management.

The current mandate of our Audit Committee provides, among other things, that our Audit Committee reviews our annual and quarterly financial statements before they are submitted to our Board of Directors, as well as the financial information contained in our annual reports on Form 20-F, our management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations, our quarterly reports furnished to the SEC under cover of Form 6-K and other documents containing similar information before their public disclosure or filing with regulatory authorities; reviews our accounting policies and practices; and discusses with our independent auditors the scope of their audit, as well as our auditors’ recommendations and observations with respect to the audit, our accounting policies and financial reporting, and the responses of our management with respect thereto. Our Audit Committee is also responsible for ensuring that we have in place adequate and effective internal control and management information systems to monitor our financial information and to ensure that our transactions with related parties are made on terms that are fair for us. Our Audit Committee pre-approves all audit services and permitted non-audit services and pre-approves all the fees pertaining to those services that are payable to our independent auditor, and submits the appropriate recommendations to our Board of Directors in connection with these services and fees. At least every five years, our Audit Committee carries out an assessment of the external auditor. It also reviews and approves our Code of Ethics applicable to our President and Chief Executive Officer and principal financial officers. Lastly, it also reviews and oversees risk management, particularly including risk related to information technology and cybersecurity.

**D- Employees**

At December 31, 2017, we had 6,658 employees. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, we had 6,588 and 6,410 employees, respectively. Substantially all of our employees are based and work in the Province of Quebec. We had 3,876

[Table of Contents](#)

unionized employees, and the terms of their employment are governed by one of our five regional collective bargaining agreements. The collective bargaining agreement covering 2,965 unionized employees in the Montréal region will expire on December 2018. We also have three collective bargaining agreements covering our unionized employees in the Saguenay, Gatineau and Québec regions, with terms running through December 31, 2019, August 31, 2020 and December 31, 2018 respectively.

One other collective bargaining agreement covering 58 unionized employees of our subsidiary, SETTE inc., will expire on December 31, 2018.

**E- Share Ownership**

No Videotron equity securities are held by any of our Directors or senior executive officers.

**ITEM 7 — MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**A- Major Shareholders**

We are a wholly-owned subsidiary of Quebecor Media, a leading Canadian-based media and telecommunications company with interests in newspaper publishing operations, television broadcasting, telecommunications, book and magazine publishing and new media services. Through these interests, Quebecor Media holds leading positions in the creation, promotion and distribution of news, entertainment and Internet related services that are designed to appeal to audiences in every demographic category.

Quebecor holds, directly and indirectly, 77,812,366 common shares of Quebecor Media, representing a 81.53% voting and equity interest in Quebecor Media and Caisse de dépôt et placement du Québec (“CDPQ”), indirectly holds 17,628,911 shares of Quebecor Media, representing a 18.47% interest in Quebecor Media. The primary asset of Quebecor, a communications holding company, is its interest in Quebecor Media. CDPQ is one of Canada’s largest pension fund managers.

**B- Related Party Transactions**

The Corporation enters into related party transactions from time to time. These related party transactions are further described under “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Cash Flow and Financial Position — Financial Position as of December 31, 2017” and in Note 9, in Note 12, in Note 13 and in Note 28 to our audited consolidated financial statements included under “Item 18. Financial Statements” in this annual report. These related party transactions have been accounted for at the consideration agreed between parties:

	As of December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in thousands of dollars)		
<b>Ultimate Parent and Parent Corporation:</b>			
Revenues	\$ 525	\$ 455	\$ 696
Purchase of goods and services	8,698	8,037	8,584
Operating expenses recovered	(344)	(752)	(597)
<b>Corporations Under Common Control:</b>			
Revenues	5,481	5,906	8,059
Purchase of goods and services	103,519	104,244	103,435
Operating expenses recovered	(2,308)	(1,275)	(1,395)

**Management fee**

The Corporation pays annual management fees to the parent corporation for services rendered to the Corporation, including internal audit, legal and corporate, financial planning and treasury, tax, real estate, human resources, risk management, public relations and other services. Management fees amounted to \$53.0 million in 2017, \$53.0 million in 2016 and \$48.0 million in 2015. The agreement provides for an annual management fee to be agreed upon for the

[Table of Contents](#)

year 2018. In addition, the parent corporation is entitled to the reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the services provided under the agreement.

***Income tax transactions***

On November 6, 2017, 9346-9963 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media, redeemed 3,600,000 preferred shares, Series C for a total cash consideration of \$3.6 billion, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$145.3 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$3.6 billion to repay its subordinated loans contracted from Quebecor Media.

On May 3, 2017, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$3.6 billion from Quebecor Media, bearing interest at a rate of 10.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20 and maturing on May 3, 2047. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$3.6 billion into 3,600,000 preferred shares, Series C, of 9346-9963 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 10.6%, payable semi-annually.

On November 1, 2016, 9101-0835 Québec Inc. (“**9101-0835**”), a subsidiary of Quebecor Media, redeemed 1,660,000 preferred shares, Series B and 625,000 preferred shares, Series D for a total cash consideration of \$2.29 billion, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$92.7 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$2.29 billion to repay its subordinated loans contracted from Quebecor Media.

On March 1, 2016, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$625.0 million from Quebecor Media, bearing interest at a rate of 11.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20, and maturing on March 1st, 2046. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$625.0 million into 625,000 preferred shares, Series D, of 9101-0835, a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 11.6%, payable semi-annually.

On February 12, 2016, 9101-0835, a subsidiary of Quebecor Media, redeemed 430,000 preferred shares, Series B, for a total cash consideration of \$430.0 million, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$6.9 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$430.0 million to repay part of its subordinated loan contracted from Quebecor Media.

The above transactions were carried out for tax consolidation purposes of Quebecor Media and its subsidiaries, on terms equivalent to those that prevail on an arm’s length basis and accounted for at the consideration agreed between parties.

***Purchase of shares of Quebecor Media and subsidiary subordinated loans***

Unlike corporations in the United States, corporations in Canada are not permitted to file consolidated tax returns. As a result, we enter into certain transactions from time to time that have the effect of using tax losses within the Quebecor Media Group. These transactions are described further under “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Cash Flow and Financial Position — Financial Position as of December 31, 2017” and in Note 12 and in Note 28 to our audited consolidated financial statements which are included under “Item 18. Financial Statements” in this annual report.

**C- Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 8 — FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**A- Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

Our consolidated balance sheets as at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and our consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, equity and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, including the notes thereto and together with the report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, are included beginning on page F-1 of this annual report.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Legal Proceedings**

We and our subsidiaries are involved in a number of other legal proceedings against us which are pending. In the opinion of our management, the outcome of these proceedings is not expected to have a material adverse effect on our results or financial position.

**Dividend Policy**

During the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 we paid aggregate cash dividends on our common shares of \$295,000,000, \$282,000,000 and \$665,000,000, respectively. We currently expect to pay dividends and other distributions on our common shares in the future. The declaration and payment of dividends and other distributions is in the sole discretion of our Board of Directors, and any decision regarding the declaration of dividends and other distributions will be made by our Board of Directors depending on, among other things, our financial resources, the cash flows generated by our business, our capital needs, and other factors considered relevant by our Board of Directors, including the terms of our indebtedness and applicable law.

**B- Significant Changes**

Except as otherwise disclosed in this annual report, there has been no other material adverse change in our financial position since December 31, 2017.

**ITEM 9 — THE OFFER AND LISTING**

**A- Offer and Listing Details**

Not applicable.

**B- Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

**C- Markets**

***Outstanding Notes***

On April 13, 2017, we issued and sold US\$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027, in private placements exempt from the registration requirement of the Securities Act and the prospectus requirements of applicable Canadian securities laws.

On September 15, 2015, we issued and sold \$375.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026, in private placements exempt from the registration requirement of the Securities Act and the prospectus requirements of applicable Canadian securities laws.

On April 9, 2014, we issued and sold US\$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024, in private placements exempt from the registration requirement of the Securities Act and the prospectus requirements of applicable Canadian securities laws.

On June 17, 2013, we issued and sold \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025 in private placements exempt from the registration requirement of the Securities Act and the prospectus requirements of applicable Canadian securities laws.

On March 14, 2012, we issue and sold US\$800.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022 in private placements exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. In connection with the issuance of these unregistered notes, we filed a registration statement on Form F-4 with the SEC on May 17, 2012 and completed the registered exchange offer in July 2012. As a result, our 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022 have been registered under the Securities Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

There is currently no established trading market for our Senior Notes. There can be no assurance as to the liquidity of any market that may develop for our outstanding Senior Notes, the ability of the holders of any such Senior Notes to sell them or the prices at which any such sales may be made. We have not and do not presently intend to apply for a listing of our outstanding Senior Notes on any exchange or automated dealer quotation system.

The record holder of our 5% Senior Notes due 2022, our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2024 and our 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2027 is Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company, and the record holder of our 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2025 and our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due 2026 is CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.

**D- Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

**E- Dilution**

Not applicable.

**F- Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 10 — Additional Information**

**A- Share Capital**

Not applicable.

**B- Memorandum and Articles of Association**

The Articles of Amalgamation of Videotron, dated as of January 4, 2018 are referred to as our “Articles”. Our Articles are included as exhibits to this annual report. The following is a summary of certain provisions of our Articles and by-laws:

Since its coming into force on February 14, 2011, Videotron is governed by the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec). On January 4, 2018, Vidéotron ltée and 9370-5762 Québec inc. amalgamated, under the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), into a single corporation using the name “Videotron Ltd.” (or “Vidéotron ltée” in French) with the Designating Number 1173288326. Previously, on July 1, 2006, Vidéotron ltée and 9101—0827 Québec inc. amalgamated, under Part IA of the *Companies Act* (Québec), into a single corporation using the name “Videotron Ltd.” (or “Vidéotron ltée” in French) with the Designating Number 1163819882. The Articles provide no restrictions on the purposes or activities that may be undertaken by Videotron.

1. (a) Our by-laws provide that a director must disclose the nature and value of any interest he has in a contract or transaction to which our Corporation is a party. A director must also disclose a contract or transaction to which the Corporation and any of the following are a party:
  - (i) an associate of the director;
  - (ii) a group of which the director is a director;
  - (iii) a group in which the director or an associate of the director has an interest.

No director may vote on a resolution to approve, amend or terminate the contract or transaction, or be present during deliberations concerning the approval, amendment or termination of such a contract or transaction unless the contract or transaction:

- (i) relates primarily to the remuneration of the director or an associate of the director as a director of the Corporation or an affiliate of the Corporation;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (ii) relates primarily to the remuneration of the director or an associate of the director as an officer, employee or mandatary of the Corporation or an affiliate of the Corporation, if the Corporation is not a reporting issuer;
  - (iii) is for the indemnification of the directors in certain circumstances or liability insurance taken out by the Corporation;
  - (iv) is with an affiliate of the Corporation, and the sole interest of the director is as a director or officer of the affiliate.
- (b) Neither the Articles nor our by-laws contain provisions with respect to directors' power, in the absence of an independent quorum, to determine their remuneration.
- (c) Subject to any restriction which may from time to time be included in the Articles or our by-laws, or the terms, rights or restrictions of any of our shares or securities outstanding, our directors may authorize us, by ordinary resolution, to borrow money and obtain advances upon the credit of our corporation when they consider it appropriate. Our directors also may, by ordinary resolution, when they consider it appropriate, (i) issue bonds or other securities of our corporation and give them in guarantee or sell them for prices and amounts deemed appropriate; (ii) mortgage, pledge or give as surety our present or future movable and immovable property to ensure the payment of these bonds or other securities or give a part only of these guarantees for the same purposes; and (iii) mortgage or pledge our real estate or give as security or otherwise encumber with any charge our movables or give these various kinds of securities to assure the payment of loans made other than by the issuance of bonds as well as the payment or the execution of other debts, contracts and commitments of our corporation.

Neither the Articles nor our by-laws contain any provision with respect to (i) the retirement or non-retirement of our directors under an age limit requirement or (ii) the number of shares, if any, required for the qualification of our directors.

2. The rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to our common shares and our preferred shares (consisting of our Class "A" Common Shares and our authorized classes of preferred shares, comprised of our Class "B" Preferred Shares, Class "C" Preferred Shares, Class "D" Preferred Shares, Class "E" Preferred Shares, Class "F" Preferred Shares, Class "G" Preferred Shares and Class "H" Preferred Shares) are set forth below:

### **Common Shares**

#### ***Class "A" Common Shares***

- (a) *Dividend rights:* Subject to the rights of the holders of our preferred shares (including their redemption rights) and subject to applicable law, each Class "A" Common Share is entitled to receive such dividends as our Board of Directors shall determine.
- (b) *Voting rights:* The holders of Class "A" Common Shares are entitled to vote at each shareholders' meeting with the exception of meetings at which only the holders of another class of shares are entitled to vote. Each Class "A" Common Share entitles the holder to one vote. The holders of the Class "A" Common Shares shall elect the directors of Videotron at an annual or special meeting of shareholders called for that purpose, except that any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors may be filled, for the remainder of the term, by our Directors. At any meeting of shareholders called for such purpose, directors are elected by a majority of the votes cast in respect of such election.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Other than as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class "A" Common Shares are entitled to receive dividends as determined by our Board of Directors subject to certain restrictions) and paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class "A" Common Shares are entitled to participation in the remaining property and assets of our company available for distribution in the event of liquidation or dissolution), None.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation or dissolution or any other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares shall be entitled, subject to the rights of the holders of our preferred shares, to participate equally, share for share, in our residual property and assets available for distribution to our shareholders, without preference or distinction.
- (e) *Redemption provisions:* None.
- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of common shares as a result of such holders owning a substantial number of common shares:* None.

## Preferred Shares

### Class “B” Preferred Shares

- (a) *Dividend rights:* When our Board of Directors declares a dividend, the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares have the right to receive, in priority over the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares, a preferential and non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the basis of the applicable redemption value of our Class “B” Preferred Shares. A dividend may be declared and payable in cash, in kind or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of our corporation.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Other than as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive certain dividends, if and when declared by our Board of Directors), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares are entitled to participate in the distribution of the residual property and assets of Videotron available for distribution in the event of our liquidation or winding-up) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares have certain redemption rights): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of the Class “B” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “B” Preferred Shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “B” Preferred Shares.

In addition, in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the rights of holders of Class “B” Preferred Shares as regards to payment of dividends and the right to participate in the distribution of residual assets, shall rank in priority to the rights of the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the rights of holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares.

- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares have, at any time, the right to require Videotron to redeem (referred to as a “retraction right”) any or all of their Class “B” Preferred Shares at a redemption price equal to the amount paid for such shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to

such shares, plus a specified premium, if applicable, plus the amount of any declared and unpaid dividends.

In addition, Videotron may, at its option, redeem any or all of the Class “B” Preferred Shares outstanding at any time at an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by Videotron for these Class “B” Preferred Shares. Videotron may also, when it deems it appropriate and without giving notice or taking into account the other classes of shares, buy, pursuant to a private agreement, all or some of the Class “B” Preferred Shares outstanding at a purchase price for any such Class “B” Preferred Shares not exceeding the retraction right purchase price described above or the book value of Videotron’s net assets.

- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “B” Preferred Shares:* None.

#### **Class “C” Preferred Shares**

- (a) *Dividend rights:* When our Board of Directors declares a dividend, the holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares have the right to receive, in priority over the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares, a preferential and non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the basis of the applicable redemption value of our Class “C” Preferred Shares. A dividend may be declared and payable in cash, in kind or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of our corporation.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Other than as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive certain dividends, if and when declared by our Board of Directors), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares are entitled to participate in the distribution of the residual property and assets of Videotron available for distribution in the event of our liquidation or winding-up) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares have certain redemption rights): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of the Class “C” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “C” Preferred Shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “C” Preferred Shares.

In addition, in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the rights of holders of Class “C” Preferred Shares as regards to payment of dividends and the right to participate in the distribution of residual assets, shall rank in priority to the rights of the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the rights of holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares.

- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), the holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares have, at any time, the right to require Videotron to redeem (referred to as a “retraction right”) any or all of their Class “C” Preferred Shares at a redemption price equal to the amount paid for such shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to

such shares, plus a specified premium, if applicable, plus the amount of any declared and unpaid dividends.

In addition, Videotron may, at its option, redeem any or all of the Class “C” Preferred Shares outstanding at any time at an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by Videotron for these Class “C” Preferred Shares. Videotron may also, when it deems it appropriate and without giving notice or taking into account the other classes of shares, buy, pursuant to a private agreement, all or some of the Class “C” Preferred Shares outstanding at a purchase price for any such Class “C” Preferred Shares not exceeding the retraction right purchase price described above or the book value of Videotron’s net assets.

- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “C” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “C” Preferred Shares:* None.

#### **Class “D” Preferred Shares**

- (a) *Dividend rights:* When our Board of Directors declares a dividend, the holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares have the right to receive, in priority over the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares, a preferential and non cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the basis of the applicable redemption value of our Class “D” Preferred Shares. A dividend may be declared and payable in cash, in kind or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of our corporation.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Other than as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive certain dividends, if and when declared by our Board of Directors), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares are entitled to participate in the distribution of the residual property and assets of Videotron available for distribution in the event of our liquidation or winding-up) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares have certain redemption rights): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of the Class “D” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “D” Preferred Shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “D” Preferred Shares.

In addition, in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the rights of holders of Class “D” Preferred Shares as regards to payment of dividends and the right to participate in the distribution of residual assets, shall rank in priority to the rights of the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the rights of holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares.

- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), the holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares have, at any time, the right to require Videotron to redeem (referred to as a “retraction right”) any or all of their Class “D” Preferred Shares at a redemption price equal to the amount paid for such shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to

such shares, plus a specified premium, if applicable, plus the amount of any declared and unpaid dividends.

In addition, Videotron may, at its option, redeem any or all of the Class “D” Preferred Shares outstanding at any time at an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by Videotron for these Class “D” Preferred Shares. Videotron may also, when it deems it appropriate and without giving notice or taking into account the other classes of shares, buy, pursuant to a private agreement, all or some of the Class “D” Preferred Shares outstanding at a purchase price for any such Class “D” Preferred Shares not exceeding the retraction right purchase price described above or the book value of Videotron’s net assets.

- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “D” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “D” Preferred Shares:* None.

#### **Class “E” Preferred Shares**

- (a) *Dividend rights:* When our Board of Directors declares a dividend, the holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares have the right to receive, in priority over the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares, Class “C” Preferred Share, Class “D” Preferred Share and Class “G” Preferred Shares, a preferential and non cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the basis of the applicable redemption value of our Class “E” Preferred Shares. A dividend may be declared and payable in cash, in kind or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of our corporation.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Other than as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive certain dividends, if and when declared by our Board of Directors), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares are entitled to participate in the distribution of the residual property and assets of Videotron available for distribution in the event of our liquidation or winding-up) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares have certain redemption rights): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of the Class “E” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “E” Preferred Shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “E” Preferred Shares.

In addition, in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the rights of holders of Class “E” Preferred Shares as regards to payment of dividends and the right to participate in the distribution of residual assets, shall rank in priority to the rights of the holders of our Class “A” Common Share, Class “F” Preferred Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the rights of holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares.

- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), the holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares have, at any time, the right to require Videotron to redeem (referred to as a “retraction right”) any or all of their Class “E” Preferred Shares at a redemption price equal to the amount paid for such shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to

such shares, plus a specified premium, if applicable, plus the amount of any declared and unpaid dividends.

In addition, Videotron may, at its option, redeem any or all of the Class “E” Preferred Shares outstanding at any time at an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by Videotron for these Class “E” Preferred Shares. Videotron may also, when it deems it appropriate and without giving notice or taking into account the other classes of shares, buy, pursuant to a private agreement, all or some of the Class “E” Preferred Shares outstanding at a purchase price for any such Class “E” Preferred Shares not exceeding the retraction right purchase price described above or the book value of Videotron’s net assets.

- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “E” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “E” Preferred Shares:* None.

#### **Class “F” Preferred Shares**

- (a) *Dividend rights:* When our Board of Directors declares a dividend, the holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares have the right to receive, in priority over the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares, a preferential and non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the basis of the applicable redemption value of our Class “F” Preferred Shares. A dividend may be declared and payable in cash, in kind or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of our corporation.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Other than as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive certain dividends, if and when declared by our Board of Directors), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares are entitled to participate in the distribution of the residual property and assets of Videotron available for distribution in the event of our liquidation or winding-up) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares have certain redemption rights): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of the Class “F” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “F” Preferred Shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “F” Preferred Shares.

In addition, in the event of our liquidation, dissolution or other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the rights of holders of Class “F” Preferred Shares as regards to payment of dividends and the right to participate in the distribution of residual assets, shall rank in priority to the rights of the holders of our Class “A” Common Shares and Class “H” Preferred Shares, but subordinated to the rights of holders of our Class “B” Preferred Shares, Class “C” Preferred Shares, Class “D” Preferred Shares, Class “E” Preferred Shares and Class “G” Preferred Shares.

- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), the holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares have, at any time, the right to require Videotron to redeem (referred to as a “retraction right”) any or all of their Class “F” Preferred Shares at a redemption price equal to the amount paid for such shares in the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to

such shares, plus a specified premium, if applicable, plus the amount of any declared and unpaid dividends.

In addition, Videotron may, at its option, redeem any or all of the Class “F” Preferred Shares outstanding at any time at an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by Videotron for these Class “F” Preferred Shares. Videotron may also, when it deems it appropriate and without giving notice or taking into account the other classes of shares, buy, pursuant to a private agreement, all or some of the Class “F” Preferred Shares outstanding at a purchase price for any such Class “F” Preferred Shares not exceeding the retraction right purchase price described above or the book value of Videotron’s net assets.

- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “F” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “F” Preferred Shares:* None.

#### **Class “G” Preferred Shares**

- (a) *Dividend rights:* When our Board of Directors declares a dividend, the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares have the right to receive, in priority over the holders of our common shares and preferred shares of other series, a preferential and cumulative dividend, payable semi-annually, at the fixed rate of 11.25% per year, calculated daily on the basis of the applicable redemption value of our Class “G” Preferred Shares. No dividends may be paid on any common shares or preferred shares of other series unless all dividends which shall have become payable on the Class “G” Preferred Shares have been paid or set aside for payment.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.

However, in the event that we shall have failed to pay eight (8) half-yearly dividends, whether or not consecutive, on the Class “G” Preferred Shares, and only for so long as the dividend remains in arrears, the holders of Class “G” Preferred Shares shall have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders and to attend and vote at any such meetings, except meetings at which only holders of another specified series or class of shares are entitled to vote. At each such meeting, each Class “G” Preferred Share shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote.

- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Except as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive a 11.25% cumulative preferred dividend in preference to the holders of our common shares and other series of our preferred shares), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive, in preference to the holders of our common shares and other series of our preferred shares, an amount equal to \$1,000 per Class “G” Preferred Share and any accumulated and unpaid dividends with respect thereto in the event of our liquidation, winding-up or reorganization) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares may require us to redeem the Class “G” Preferred Shares at a redemption price of \$1,000 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends with respect thereto): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or reorganization or any other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive in preference to the holders of our common shares and our preferred shares of other series an amount equal to \$1,000 per Class “G” Preferred Share and any accrued and unpaid dividends with respect thereto.

Our Class “G” Preferred Shares have priority over our common shares and our preferred shares of other series as to the order of priority of the distribution of assets in case of the liquidation or dissolution of our

## [Table of Contents](#)

corporation, voluntary or involuntary, or of any other distribution of our assets to our shareholders for the purpose of winding up our affairs.

- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), the holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares have, at any time, the right to require Videotron to redeem any and all of their shares at a redemption price equal to \$1,000 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends with respect thereto. In addition, we may, at our option, redeem any and all Class “G” Preferred Shares at any time at a redemption price equal to \$1,000 per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends with respect thereto.
- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “G” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “G” Preferred Shares:* None.

### **Class “H” Preferred Shares**

- (a) *Dividend rights:* The holders of Class “H” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as our Board of Directors may declare, a non cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the redemption price of the Class “H” Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.
- (b) *Voting rights:* Subject to applicable law and except as expressly otherwise provided, the holders of our Class “H” Preferred Shares do not have the right to receive notice of meetings of shareholders or to attend any such meeting or vote at any such meeting.
- (c) *Rights to share in our profits:* Except as described in paragraph (a) above (whereby the holders of our Class “H” Preferred Shares are entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as our Board of Directors may declare, a non cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month), paragraph (d) below (whereby the holders of our Class “H” Preferred Shares are entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “H” Preferred Shares in the event of our liquidation, winding-up or reorganization) and paragraph (e) below (whereby the holders of our Class “H” Preferred Shares may require us to redeem the Class “H” Preferred Shares at a specified redemption price): None.
- (d) *Rights upon liquidation:* In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or reorganization or any other distribution of our assets among our shareholders for the purpose of winding-up our affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of our Class “H” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “H” Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “H” Preferred Shares.
- (e) *Redemption provisions:* Subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), we may elect to redeem the Class “H” Preferred Shares at any time at a price equal to the specified redemption price plus an amount equal to any dividends declared thereon but unpaid up to the date of redemption. The specified redemption price is, subject to certain conditions, equal to the aggregate consideration received for such share.
- (f) *Sinking fund provisions:* None.
- (g) *Liability to further capital calls by us:* None, provided that our directors may make calls upon the shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid upon their shares.
- (h) *Provisions discriminating against existing or prospective holders of our Class “H” Preferred Shares as a result of such holder owning a substantial number of our Class “H” Preferred Shares:* None.

## [Table of Contents](#)

3. **Actions necessary to change the rights of shareholders.** Under the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), (i) the Articles may only be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds ( $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of the votes cast by the shareholders at a special meeting called for that purpose and (ii) our by-laws may be amended by our Board of Directors and ratified by a majority of the votes cast by the shareholders at the next shareholders meeting. Unless they are rejected by the shareholders at the close of the meeting or not submitted to the shareholders, the amended by-laws are effective as of the date of the resolution of the Board of Directors approving them. However, by-law amendments relating to procedural matters with respect to shareholders meetings take effect only once they have received shareholders approval. In addition, pursuant to the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec), we may not make any amendments to the Articles that affect the rights, conditions, privileges or restrictions attaching to issued shares of any series outstanding, other than an increase in the share capital or the number of our authorized shares, without obtaining the consent of all the shareholders concerned by the amendment, whether or not they are eligible to vote. In order to change the rights of our shareholders, we would need to amend our Articles to effect the change. Such an amendment would require the approval of holders of two-thirds ( $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of the shares at a duly called special meeting. For amendments affecting the rights of a particular class or series of shares, the holders of such class or series of shares are entitled to a separate vote, whether or not shares of this class or series otherwise carry the right to vote. Such a proposed amendment will be effected only if it receives the approval of two-thirds ( $\frac{2}{3}$ ) of holders of each such affected class or series of shares. In respect of certain amendments, a shareholder is entitled to dissent and, if the resolution is adopted and we implement the changes, demand that we repurchase all of its shares of such class or series for which a separate vote was carried out at their fair value.

4. **Shareholder Meetings.** Our by-laws and the *Business Corporations Act* (Québec) provide that the annual meeting of our shareholders shall be held within fifteen (15) months after the last preceding annual meeting. All shareholders meetings shall be held within the province of Québec at the place and time determined by our Board of Directors and may be called by order of our Board of Directors.

Our by-laws provide that notice specifying the place, date, time and purpose of any meeting of our shareholders shall be sent to all the shareholders entitled to vote and to each director at least 21 days but not more than 60 days before the meeting by any means providing proof of the date of sending at the addresses indicated in Videotron's records.

Our chairman of the board or, in his absence, our vice-chair of the board, if any, or in his absence, our president and chief executive officer or any other person that may be named by the board shall preside at all meetings of our shareholders. If the person who is to chair the meeting is not present at the meeting within 15 minutes after the time appointed for the meeting, the shareholders present choose one of their own to chair the meeting.

Our by-laws provide that a quorum of shareholders is present at a shareholders meeting if, at the opening of the meeting, one or several holders of 50% or more of the shares that carry the right to vote at the meeting are present in person or represented by proxy.

5. **Limitations on right to own securities.** There is no limitation imposed by Canadian law or by the Articles or our other constituent documents on the right of non-residents or foreign owners to hold or vote shares, other than as provided in the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada) and the Radiocommunication Act. The *Investment Canada Act* (Canada) requires "non-Canadian" (as defined in the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada)) individuals, governments, corporations and other entities who wish to acquire control of a "Canadian business" (as defined in the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada)) to file either an application for review (when certain asset value thresholds are met) or a post closing notification with the Director of Investments appointed under the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada), unless a specific exemption applies. The *Investment Canada Act* (Canada) requires that, when an acquisition of control of a Canadian business by a "non-Canadian" is subject to review, it must be approved by the Minister responsible for the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada) on the basis that the Minister is satisfied that the acquisition is "likely to be of net benefit to Canada", having regard to criteria set forth in the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada). Radio licenses may be issued under the Radiocommunication Act to radiocommunication service providers ("**Service Providers**") that meet the eligibility criteria of Canadian ownership and control set forth in the *Canadian Telecommunications Common Carrier Ownership and Control Regulations* (the "**CTCCOCR**"). Under the CTCCOCR, the Service Provider may refuse to accept any subscription for or register the transfer of any of its voting shares unless it receives a declaration that such subscription or transfer would not result in the

## [Table of Contents](#)

percentage of the total voting shares of the Service Provider that are beneficially owned and controlled by non-Canadians exceeding 33<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub>%.

6. ***Provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control.*** The Articles provide that our directors shall refuse to issue (including on the occasion or because of a conversion of shares or in shares), and to allow a transfer of, any share of our capital stock if this issuance or transfer would, in the opinion of our directors, affect our eligibility or of any other corporation or partnership in which we have or may have an interest, to obtain, preserve or renew a license or authorization required for the operation or continuation of its broadcasting company (as defined in the Broadcasting Act, as amended) (or any part thereof) or of any other activity necessary for the continuation of our corporation. See “Item 4. Information on the Corporation — Regulation — Ownership and Control of Canadian Broadcast Undertakings”.
7. Not applicable.
8. Not applicable.
9. Not applicable.

### **C- Material Contracts**

The following is a summary of each material contract, other than contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, to which we or any of our subsidiaries is a party, for the two years preceding publication of this annual report.

- (a) **Indenture relating to \$300,000,000 of our 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021, dated as of July 5, 2011, as supplemented, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee.**

On July 5, 2011, we issued \$300,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021, pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of July 5, 2011, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee. These senior notes are unsecured and mature on July 15, 2021. Interest on these senior notes is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. These senior notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by most, but not all, of our subsidiaries. These senior notes are redeemable, at our option, under certain circumstances and at the redemption prices set forth in the indenture. The indenture contains customary restrictive covenants with respect to us and certain of our subsidiaries, and customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, other than our bankruptcy or insolvency, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the then-outstanding senior notes may declare all the senior notes to be due and payable immediately. The senior notes issued pursuant to this indenture were not and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under the laws of any other jurisdiction. On January 5, 2017, we redeemed and retired \$175,000,000 aggregate principal amount outstanding of our 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021. On May 1st, 2017, we redeemed and retired the entire remaining principal amount outstanding of our 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021.

- (b) **Indenture relating to US\$800,000,000 of our 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022, dated as of March 14, 2012, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee.**

On March 14, 2012, we issued US\$800,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022, pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of March 14, 2012, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. These senior notes are unsecured and mature on July 15, 2022. Interest on these senior notes is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears on January 15 and July 15 of each year. These senior notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by most, but not all, of our subsidiaries. These senior notes are redeemable, at our option, under certain circumstances and at the make-whole redemption price set forth in the indenture. This indenture contains customary restrictive covenants with respect to us and certain of our subsidiaries and customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, other than our bankruptcy or insolvency,

the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the then-outstanding senior notes may declare all the senior notes to be due and payable immediately.

- (c) **Indenture relating to \$400,000,000 of our 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025, dated as of June 17, 2013, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee.**

On June 17, 2013, we issued \$400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025, pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of June 17, 2013, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee. These senior notes are unsecured and mature on June 15, 2025. Interest on these senior notes is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year. These senior notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by most, but not all, of our subsidiaries. These senior notes are redeemable, at our option, under certain circumstances and at the make-whole redemption price set forth in the indenture. The indenture contains customary restrictive covenants with respect to us and certain of our subsidiaries, and customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, other than our bankruptcy or insolvency, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the then-outstanding senior notes may declare all the senior notes to be due and payable immediately. The senior notes issued pursuant to this indenture have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

- (d) **Indenture relating to US\$600,000,000 of our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024, dated as of April 9, 2014, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee.**

On April 9, 2014, we issued US\$600,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024, pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of April 9, 2014, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. These senior notes are unsecured and mature on June 15, 2024. Interest on these senior notes is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. These senior notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by most, but not all, of our subsidiaries. These senior notes are redeemable, at our option, under certain circumstances and at the make-whole redemption price set forth in the indenture. The indenture contains customary restrictive covenants with respect to us and certain of our subsidiaries, and customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, other than our bankruptcy or insolvency, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the then-outstanding senior notes may declare all the senior notes to be due and payable immediately. The senior notes issued pursuant to this indenture have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

- (e) **Indenture relating to \$375,000,000 of our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026, dated as of September 15, 2015, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee.**

On September 15, 2015, we issued \$375,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026, pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of September 15, 2015, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee. These senior notes are unsecured and mature on January 15, 2026. Interest on these senior notes is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year. These senior notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by most, but not all, of our subsidiaries. These senior notes are redeemable, at our option, under certain circumstances and at the redemption prices set forth in the indenture. The indenture contains customary restrictive covenants with respect to us and certain of our subsidiaries, and customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, other than our bankruptcy or insolvency, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the then-outstanding senior notes may declare all the senior notes to be due and payable immediately. The senior notes issued pursuant to this indenture have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

- (f) **Indenture relating to US\$600,000,000 of our 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027, dated as of April 13, 2017, by and among Videotron, the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee.**

On April 13, 2017, we issued US\$600,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027, pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of April 13, 2017, by and among us, the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. These senior notes are unsecured and mature on April 15, 2027. Interest on these senior notes is payable in cash semi-annually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year. These senior notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by most, but not all, of our subsidiaries. These senior notes are redeemable, at our option, under certain circumstances and at the make-whole redemption price set forth in the indenture. The indenture contains customary restrictive covenants with respect to us and certain of our subsidiaries, and customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, other than our bankruptcy or insolvency, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount at maturity of the then-outstanding senior notes may declare all the senior notes to be due and payable immediately. The senior notes issued pursuant to this indenture have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or under the laws of any other jurisdiction.

- (g) **Credit Agreement originally dated as of November 28, 2000, by and among Videotron, as borrower, the guarantors party thereto, the financial institutions party thereto from time to time, as lenders, and Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, as amended.**

Our senior credit facility, as amended and restated as of June 16, 2015 (and as amended thereafter), currently provide for a \$965,000,000 secured revolving credit facility that matures on July 20, 2021, as well as a secured export financing facility (in a principal amount of \$32,142,857 as of the amendment and restatement date of June 16, 2015) providing for a term loan that matures on June 15, 2018. The proceeds of the revolving credit facility can be used for general corporate purposes including, without limitation, to issue letters of credit and to pay dividends to Quebecor Media subject to certain conditions. The proceeds of the term loan were used for payments and reimbursement of payments of export equipment and local services in relation to our contracts for mobile infrastructure equipment with an affiliate of Nokia Corporation and also for the financing of the Finnvera guarantee fee (Finnvera plc being a specialized financing company owned by the State of Finland which is providing an export buyer credit guarantee in favor of the lenders under the export financing facility covering political and commercial risks).

Advances under our secured revolving credit facility bear interest at the Canadian prime rate, the U.S. prime rate, the U.S. London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) or the bankers’ acceptance rate plus, in each instance, an applicable margin determined by the Leverage Ratio (as defined in our credit agreement) of the Relevant Group (as defined in our credit agreement). The applicable margin for Canadian prime rate advances and U.S. prime rate advances ranges from 0.35% when this ratio is less than or equal to 1.75x, to 1.625% when this ratio is greater than 4.5x. The applicable margin for LIBOR advances, bankers’ acceptance advances or letters of credit fees ranges from 1.35% when this ratio is less than or equal to 1.75x, to 2.625% when this ratio is greater than 4.5x.

We have also agreed to pay specified commitment fees in respect of our revolving credit facility. Advances under our export financing facility bear interest at the bankers’ acceptance rate plus a margin at a rate of 0.875%.

Our revolving credit facility is repayable in full on July 20, 2021. Drawdowns under the export financing facility are repayable by way of seventeen equal and consecutive semi-annual payments that commenced on June 15, 2010.

Borrowings under our senior credit facility and under eligible derivative instruments are secured by a first-ranking hypothec or security interest (subject to certain permitted encumbrances) on all current and future assets of Videotron and of the guarantors under the senior credit facility (which include most, but not all of Videotron’s subsidiaries), guarantees by such guarantors, pledges of shares by us and such guarantors and other security.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our senior credit facility contains customary covenants that restrict and limit our ability and the members of the VL Group (as defined in the credit agreement to mean us and all of our wholly-owned subsidiaries) to, among other things, enter into merger or amalgamation transactions or liquidate or dissolve, grant encumbrances, sell assets, pay dividends or make other distributions, issue shares of capital stock, incur indebtedness and enter into related party transactions. In addition, our senior credit facility contains customary financial covenants and customary events of default including the non-payment of principal or interest, the breach of any financial covenant, the failure to perform or observe any other covenant, certain bankruptcy events relating to us or any member of the VL Group (other than an Immaterial Subsidiary, as defined in the credit agreement), and the occurrence of a change of control.

### **D- Exchange Controls**

There are currently no laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation in Canada that restrict the export or import of capital, or affect the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non-resident holders of the Corporation's securities, other than withholding tax requirements. Canada has no system of exchange controls. See “— Taxation — Canadian Material Federal Income Tax Considerations for Residents of the United States” below.

There is no limitation imposed by Canadian law or by the Articles of Incorporation or other charter documents of the Corporation on the right of a non-resident to hold voting shares of the Corporation, other than as provided by the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada), as amended, as amended by the *North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act* (Canada), and the *World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement Implementation Act*. The *Investment Canada Act* (Canada) requires notification and, in certain cases, advance review and approval by the Government of Canada of the acquisition by a “non-Canadian” of “control of a Canadian business”, all as defined in the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada). Generally, the threshold for review will be higher in monetary terms for a member of the WTO or NAFTA.

In addition, there are regulations related to the ownership and control of Canadian broadcast undertakings. See “Item 4 — Information on the Corporation — Regulation”.

### **E- Taxation**

#### **Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations**

The following discussion is a summary of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to the purchase, ownership and disposition of (i) our 5% Senior Notes due 2022 (our “**5% Senior Notes**”), (ii) our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2024 (our “**5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes**”), (iii) our 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2025 (our “**5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes**”), (iv) our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due 2026 (our “**5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes**”), and (v) our 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2027 (our “**5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes**”) (collectively, the “**notes**”) by a U.S. Holder (as defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax effects. Our 6<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes, 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes and our 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes are denominated in Canadian dollars (the “**Canadian dollar Notes**”). This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, Internal Revenue Service (“**IRS**”) rulings and judicial decisions now in effect. All of these are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, or different interpretations.

This summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to particular U.S. Holders in light of their specific circumstances (for example, U.S. Holders subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code or U.S. Holders subject to the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income) or to U.S. Holders that may be subject to special rules under U.S. federal income tax law, including:

- dealers in stocks, securities or currencies;
- persons using a mark-to-market accounting method;
- banks and financial institutions;
- insurance companies;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- persons holding notes as part of a hedging or conversion transaction or a straddle;
- persons deemed to sell notes under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who or that are, or may become, subject to the expatriation provisions of the Code;
- persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- persons required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to any of the notes as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement;
- entities taxes as a partnership or the partners therein; and
- direct, indirect or constructive owners of 10% or more, of the voting power or value, of our outstanding shares.

The summary also does not discuss any aspect of state, local or non-U.S., or U.S. federal estate and gift tax law as applicable to U.S. Holders. Moreover, this discussion is limited to U.S. Holders who acquire and hold the notes as “capital assets” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). In addition, this summary assumes that the notes are properly characterized as debt that is not contingent debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

For purposes of this summary, “U.S. Holder” means the beneficial holder of a note who or that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation, formed or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, (i) if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more “U.S. persons” (within the meaning of the Code) have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (ii) if a valid election is in effect to treat the trust as a U.S. person.

We have not sought and will not seek any opinion of U.S. legal counsel or rulings from the IRS with respect to the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a different position concerning the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the notes or that any such position will not be sustained.

If a partnership or other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds the notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Such partner should consult its own tax advisor as to the tax consequences of the partnership purchasing, owning and disposing of the notes.

<p>U.S. HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH REGARD TO THE APPLICATION OF THE TAX CONSEQUENCES DESCRIBED BELOW TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS THE APPLICATION OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR OTHER TAX LAWS, INCLUDING GIFT AND ESTATE TAX LAWS.</p>
---

*Interest on the Notes*

Payments of stated interest on the notes generally will be taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary income at the time that such payments are received or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. Holder's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Interest on the notes will constitute income from sources outside the United States and will be "passive category income" which is treated separately from other income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit allowable to a U.S. Holder under the U.S. federal income tax laws. Due to the complexity of the foreign tax credit rules, U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the amount of foreign taxes that may be claimed as a credit.

In certain circumstances we may be obligated to pay amounts in excess of stated interest or principal on the notes or may make payments or redeem the notes in advance of their expected maturity. According to U.S. Treasury regulations, the possibility that any such payments or redemptions will be made will not affect the amount of interest income a U.S. Holder recognizes if there is only a remote chance as of the date the notes were issued that such payments will be made, or if such payments are incidental. We believe the likelihood that we will make any such payments is remote and/or that such payment will be incidental. Therefore, we do not intend to treat the potential payments or redemptions pursuant to the provisions related to changes in Canadian laws or regulations applicable to tax-related withholdings or deductions, any registration rights provisions, or the other redemption and repurchase provisions as part of the yield to maturity of the notes or as affecting the tax treatment of the notes. Our determination that these contingencies are remote and/or incidental is binding on a U.S. Holder unless such holder discloses its contrary position in the manner required by applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. Our determination is not, however, binding on the IRS, and if the IRS were to challenge this determination, a U.S. Holder may be required to accrue income on its notes in excess of stated interest and to treat as ordinary income rather than capital gain any income realized on the taxable disposition of a note before the resolution of the contingencies. In the event a contingency occurs, it would affect the amount and timing of the income recognized by a U.S. Holder. If we pay additional amounts on the notes, U.S. Holders will be required to recognize such amounts as income.

Interest on the Canadian dollar Notes will be included in a U.S. Holder's gross income in an amount equal to the U.S. dollar value of the Canadian dollar amount, regardless of whether the Canadian dollars are converted into U.S. dollars. Generally, a U.S. Holder that uses the cash method of tax accounting will determine such U.S. dollar value using the spot rate of exchange on the date of receipt. A cash method U.S. Holder generally will not realize foreign currency gain or loss on the receipt of the interest payment but may have foreign currency gain or loss attributable to the actual disposition of the Canadian dollars received.

Generally, a U.S. Holder of Canadian dollar Notes that uses the accrual method of tax accounting will determine the U.S. dollar value of accrued interest income using the average rate of exchange for the accrual period (or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average rate for the partial period within the U.S. Holder's taxable year). Alternatively, an accrual basis U.S. Holder may make an election (which must be applied consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS) to translate accrued interest income at the spot rate of exchange on the last day of the accrual period (or the last day of the taxable year in the case of a partial accrual period) or the spot rate on the date of receipt, if that date is within five business days of the last day of the accrual period. A U.S. Holder that uses the accrual method of accounting for tax purposes will recognize foreign currency gain or loss on the receipt of an interest payment if the exchange rate in effect on the date payment is received differs from the rate applicable to an accrual of that interest. The amount of foreign currency gain or loss to be recognized by such U.S. Holder will be an amount equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the Canadian dollar interest payment (determined on the basis of the spot rate on the date the interest income is received) in respect of the accrual period and the U.S. dollar value of the interest income that has accrued during the accrual period (as determined above). This foreign currency gain or loss will be ordinary income or loss and generally will not be treated as an adjustment to interest income or expense.

Foreign currency gain or loss generally will be U.S. source provided that the residence of a taxpayer is considered to be the United States for purposes of the rules regarding foreign currency gain or loss.

## **Market Discount and Bond Premium**

### *Market Discount*

If a U.S. Holder purchases notes for an amount less than the sum of all amounts (other than qualified stated interest) payable with respect to the notes after the date of acquisition, the difference is treated as market discount. Subject to a *de minimis* exception, gain realized on the maturity, sale, exchange or retirement of a market discount note will be treated as ordinary income to the extent of any accrued market discount not previously recognized (including in the case of a note exchanged for a registered note pursuant to a registration offer, any market discount accrued on the related outstanding note). A U.S. Holder may elect to include market discount in income currently as it accrues, on either a ratable or constant yield method. In that case, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in its notes will increase by such income inclusions. An election to include market discount in income currently, once made, will apply to all market discount obligations acquired by the U.S. Holder during the taxable year of the election and thereafter, and may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. If a U.S. Holder does not make such an election, in general, all or a portion of such holder's interest expense on any indebtedness incurred or continued in order to purchase or carry notes may be deferred until the maturity of the notes, or certain earlier dispositions. Unless a U.S. Holder elects to accrue market discount under a constant yield method, any market discount will accrue ratably during the period from the date of acquisition of the related outstanding note to its maturity date.

In the case of Canadian dollar Notes, market discount is accrued in Canadian dollars, and the amount includible in income by a U.S. Holder upon a sale of such note in respect of accrued market discount will be the U.S. dollar value of the amount accrued. Such U.S. dollar value is generally calculated at the spot rate of exchange on the date such note is sold. Any market discount on a Canadian dollar Note that is currently includible in income under the election noted above will be translated into U.S. dollars at the average exchange rate for the accrual period or portion of such accrual period within the U.S. Holder's taxable year. In such case, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize foreign currency gain or loss with respect to accrued market discount under the rules similar to those that apply to accrued interest on a note received by an accrual basis U.S. Holder, as described above.

### *Bond Premium*

If a U.S. Holder purchases notes for an amount greater than the sum of all amounts (other than qualified stated interest) payable with respect to the notes after the date of acquisition, such holder will have purchased such notes with amortizable bond premium. A U.S. Holder generally may elect to amortize that premium from the purchase date to the maturity date of the notes under a constant yield method. Amortizable premium generally may be deducted against interest income on such notes and generally may not be deducted against other income. A U.S. Holder's basis in a note will be reduced by any premium amortization deductions. An election to amortize premium on a constant yield method, once made, generally applies to all debt obligations held or subsequently acquired by a U.S. Holder during the taxable year of the election and thereafter, and may not be revoked without IRS consent. For a U.S. Holder that did not elect to amortize bond premium, the amount of such premium will be included in such U.S. Holder's tax basis upon the sale of a note. In the case of Canadian dollar Notes, premium is computed in Canadian dollars. At the time amortized bond premium offsets interest income, foreign currency gain or loss (taxable as ordinary income or loss) will be realized on such amortized bond premium based on the difference between the spot rate of exchange on the date or dates such premium is recovered through interest payments on the Canadian dollar Note and the spot rate of exchange on the date on which the U.S. Holder acquired the note.

The market discount and bond premium rules are complicated, and U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of owning and disposing of notes with market discount or bond premium, including the availability of certain elections.

### ***Sale, Exchange or Retirement of a Note***

A U.S. Holder generally will recognize gain or loss upon the sale, exchange (other than in a tax-free transaction), redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a note, equal to the difference, if any, between:

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the amount realized (or the U.S. dollar value thereof if received in a foreign currency) less any portion allocable to the payment of accrued interest not previously included in income, which amount will be taxable as ordinary interest income; and
- the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the note.

Except with respect to gains or losses attributable to changes in exchange rates, as described below, gain or loss so recognized generally will be capital gain or loss (except as described under “— Market Discount and Bond Premium” above) and generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the note has been held or deemed held for more than one year at the time of the disposition. Long-term capital gains of noncorporate U.S. Holders, including individuals, may be taxed at lower rates than items of ordinary income. The ability of a U.S. Holder to offset capital losses against ordinary income is limited. Any capital gain or loss recognized by a U.S. Holder on the sale or other disposition of a note generally will be treated as income from sources within the United States or loss allocable to income from sources within the United States. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the source of gain attributable to market discount.

A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a note will generally equal the U.S. Holder's U.S. dollar cost therefor, increased by the amount of market discount, if any, previously included in income in respect of the note and decreased (but not below zero) by the amount of principal payments received by such U.S. Holder in respect of the note, any amounts treated as a return of pre-issuance accrued interest and the amount of amortized bond premium, if any, previously taken into account with respect to the note. If a U.S. Holder purchases a Canadian dollar Note with Canadian dollars, the U.S. dollar cost of the Canadian dollar Note will generally be the U.S. dollar value of the purchase price on the date of purchase calculated at the spot rate of exchange on that date. The amount realized upon the disposition of a Canadian dollar Note will generally be the U.S. dollar value of the amount received on the date of the disposition calculated at the spot rate of exchange on that date. However, if the Canadian dollar Note is traded on an established securities market, a cash basis U.S. Holder (and, if it so elects, an accrual basis U.S. Holder) will determine the U.S. dollar value of the cost of or amount received on the Canadian dollar Note, as applicable, by translating the amount paid or received at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the purchase or disposition. The election available to accrual basis U.S. Holders in respect of the purchase and disposition of Canadian dollar Notes traded on an established securities market must be applied consistently to all debt instruments from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS.

Gain or loss recognized by a U.S. Holder on the sale, exchange or retirement of a Canadian dollar Note that is attributable to changes in the rate of exchange between the U.S. dollar and foreign currency generally will be treated as U.S. source ordinary income or loss. Such foreign currency gain or loss will equal the difference between (i) the U.S. dollar value of the U.S. Holder's Canadian dollar purchase price for the Canadian dollar Note calculated at the spot rate of exchange on the date of the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition and (ii) the U.S. dollar value of the U.S. Holder's Canadian dollar purchase price for the Canadian dollar Note calculated at the spot rate of exchange on the date of purchase of the Canadian dollar Note. If the Canadian dollar Note is traded on an established securities market, with respect to a cash basis U.S. Holder (and, if it so elects, an accrual basis U.S. Holder), such foreign currency gain or loss will equal the difference between (x) the U.S. dollar value of the U.S. Holder's Canadian dollar purchase price for the Canadian dollar Note calculated at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the disposition and (y) the U.S. dollar value of the U.S. Holder's Canadian dollar purchase price for the Canadian dollar Note calculated at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the purchase of the Canadian dollar Note. Such foreign currency gain or loss is recognized on the sale or retirement of such Note only to the extent of total gain or loss recognized on the sale or retirement of such Note. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding certain foreign currency translation elections that may be available with respect to a sale, exchange, or redemption of the Canadian dollar Notes.

### ***Transactions in Foreign Currency***

Foreign currency received as a payment of interest on, or on the sale or retirement of, a Canadian dollar Note will have a tax basis equal to its U.S. dollar value at the time such interest is received or at the time the note is disposed of or payment is received in consideration of such sale or retirement (as applicable and as discussed in detail above). The amount of gain or loss recognized on a subsequent sale or other disposition of such foreign currency will be equal to the difference between (i) the amount of U.S. dollars, or the fair market value in U.S. dollars of the other currency or property received in such sale or other disposition, and (ii) the tax basis of the recipient in such foreign currency. A U.S. Holder who acquires such Note with previously owned foreign currency will recognize ordinary income or loss in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between such U.S. Holder's tax basis in the foreign currency and the U.S. dollar fair market

## [Table of Contents](#)

value of the note on the date of acquisition. Such gain or loss generally will be treated as income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

### **Reportable Transaction Reporting**

Under certain U.S. Treasury Regulations, U.S. Holders that participate in “reportable transactions” (as defined in the U.S. Treasury Regulations) must attach to their U.S. federal income tax returns a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Under the relevant rules, a U.S. Holder may be required to treat a foreign currency exchange loss from the Canadian dollar Note as a reportable transaction if this loss exceeds the relevant threshold in the U.S. Treasury Regulations. For individuals and trusts, this loss threshold is US\$50,000 in any single year. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors as to the possible obligation to file IRS Form 8886 with respect to the ownership or disposition of the Canadian dollar Notes, or any related transaction, including without limitation, the disposition of any non-U.S. currency received as interest or as proceeds from the sale, exchange, retirement or other disposition of the Canadian dollar Notes.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

In general, information reporting requirements may apply to payments of principal and interest on a note and to the proceeds of the sale or other disposition of a note made to U.S. Holders other than certain exempt recipients (such as corporations). A U.S. Holder of the notes may be subject to “backup withholding” with respect to certain “reportable payments”, including interest payments and, under certain circumstances, principal payments on the notes or upon the receipt of proceeds upon the sale or other disposition of such notes. These backup withholding rules apply if the U.S. Holder, among other things:

- fails to furnish a social security number or other taxpayer identification number (“TIN”) certified under penalty of perjury within a reasonable time after the request for the TIN;
- furnishes an incorrect TIN;
- is notified by the IRS that it has failed to report properly interest or dividends; or
- under certain circumstances, fails to provide a certified statement, signed under penalties of perjury, that the TIN furnished is the correct number and that such holder is not subject to backup withholding.

A U.S. Holder can generally avoid the application of the backup withholding rules by properly completing and submitting the IRS Form W-9 included with the Letter of Transmittal. A U.S. Holder that does not provide us with its correct TIN also may be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withheld from a payment to a U.S. Holder under the backup withholding rules is creditable against the U.S. Holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability, and may entitle the U.S. Holder to a refund, *provided* that the required information is properly and timely furnished to the IRS. Backup withholding will not apply, however, with respect to payments made to certain exempt U.S. Holders, including corporations and tax-exempt organizations, *provided* their exemptions from backup withholding are properly established.

In addition, certain U.S. Holders that hold specified foreign financial assets (including stock and securities of a foreign issuer) with an aggregate value in excess of US\$50,000 on the last day of the taxable year or US\$75,000 at any time during the taxable year are required to report their holdings, along with other information, on their U.S. federal income tax returns, with certain exceptions. Regulations extend this reporting requirement to certain entities that are treated as formed or availed of to hold direct or indirect interests in specified foreign financial assets based on certain objective criteria. If you fail to report the required information, you could be subject to substantial penalties. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors to determine the scope of these disclosure responsibilities.

### **Certain Canadian Material Federal Income Tax Considerations for Residents of the United States**

The following is, at the date hereof, a summary of the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations generally applicable to a holder who acquires, as beneficial owner, the Senior Notes, including entitlement to all payments thereunder, pursuant to this offering and who, at all relevant times and for the purposes of the Tax Act and the regulations thereunder, (i) is not, and is not deemed to be, resident in Canada (including as a consequence of the Canada-United States

[Table of Contents](#)

Income Tax Convention (1980), as amended), (ii) deals at arm's length with Videotron and with any transferee resident or deemed resident in Canada to whom the holder disposes of Senior Notes, (iii) does not use or hold and is not deemed to use or hold the Senior Notes in or in the course of carrying on business in Canada, (iv) does not receive any payment of interest (including any amounts deemed to be interest) on the Senior Notes in respect of a debt or other obligation to pay an amount to a person with whom Videotron does not deal at arm's length, (v) is not an "authorized foreign bank", as defined in the Tax Act, (vi) is not a "registered non-resident insurer", as defined in the Tax Act, (vii) is not an insurer carrying on an insurance business in Canada and elsewhere, and (viii) is not a, and deals at arm's length with any, "specified shareholder" of Videotron for purposes of the thin capitalization rules in the Tax Act (a "**Non-Resident Holder**"). A "specified shareholder" for these purposes generally includes a person who (either alone or together with persons with whom that person is not dealing at arm's length for the purposes of the Tax Act) owns or has the right to acquire or control or is otherwise deemed to own 25% or more of Videotron's shares determined on a votes or fair market value basis.

This summary is based on the current provisions of the Tax Act and the regulations thereunder and the current administrative and assessing practices and policies of the Canada Revenue Agency published in writing prior to the date hereof. This summary takes into account all specific proposals to amend the Tax Act and the regulations thereunder announced by or on behalf of the Minister of Finance of Canada prior to the date hereof (the "**Proposed Amendments**") and assumes that all Proposed Amendments will be enacted in the form proposed. However, no assurance can be given that the Proposed Amendments will be enacted as proposed or at all. This summary does not otherwise take into account or anticipate any changes in law or any administrative or assessing practice, whether by judicial, governmental, regulatory or legislative decision or action, nor does it take into account provincial, territorial or foreign income tax considerations which may differ from the Canadian federal income tax considerations described herein.

THIS SUMMARY IS OF A GENERAL NATURE ONLY AND IS NOT EXHAUSTIVE OF ALL CANADIAN FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS THAT MAY BE RELEVANT TO A PARTICULAR HOLDER. THIS SUMMARY IS NOT INTENDED TO BE, AND SHOULD NOT BE INTERPRETED AS, LEGAL OR TAX ADVICE TO ANY PARTICULAR HOLDER, AND NO REPRESENTATION WITH RESPECT TO THE INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO ANY PARTICULAR HOLDER IS MADE. ACCORDINGLY, YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO YOUR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES.

No Canadian withholding tax will apply to interest (including any amounts deemed to be interest), principal or premium paid or credited by Videotron on the Senior Notes to a Non-Resident Holder, or to the proceeds received by a Non-Resident Holder on a disposition of a Senior Note, including a redemption, payment on maturity, repurchase or purchase for cancellation.

No other taxes on income or gains will be payable under the Tax Act by a Non-Resident Holder on interest (including any amounts deemed to be interest), principal or premium or on the proceeds received by such Non-Resident Holder on the disposition of a Senior Note, including a redemption, payment on maturity, repurchase or purchase for cancellation.

**F- Dividends and Paying Agents**

Not applicable.

**G- Statement By Experts**

Not applicable.

**H- Documents on Display**

You may read and copy documents referred to in this annual report that have been filed with the SEC at the Public Reference Room at the SEC's Headquarters, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, or obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Room at prescribed rates. You may call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the SEC's Public Reference Room. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports and other information that we have furnished electronically with the SEC. The URL of that website is

[Table of Contents](#)

<http://www.sec.gov>. Any documents referred to in this annual report may also be inspected without charge at our offices at 612 St. Jacques Street, Montréal, Québec, Canada, H3C 4M8.

**I- Subsidiary Information**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 11 - QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

We use certain financial instruments, such as cross-currency interest rate swaps and foreign exchange forward contracts, to manage interest rate and foreign exchange risk exposures. These instruments are used solely to manage the financial risks associated with our obligations and are not used for trading or speculation purposes. For more information regarding our financial instruments and financial risk management, refer to Note 27 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017 included under “Item 18. Financial Statements” of this annual report.

**Foreign Currency Risk**

Most of our consolidated revenues and expenses, other than interest expense on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt, purchases of set-top boxes, handsets and cable modems and certain capital expenditures, are received or denominated in Canadian dollars. A large portion of the interest, principal and premium, if any, payable on our debt is payable in U.S. dollars. We have entered into transactions to hedge the foreign currency risk exposure on our U.S.-dollar-denominated debt obligations outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and to hedge our exposure on certain purchases of set-top boxes, handsets, cable modems and capital expenditures. Accordingly, the Corporation’s sensitivity to variations in foreign exchange rates is economically limited.

**Interest Rate Risk**

Videotron’s bank credit facilities bear interest at floating rates based on the following reference rates: (i) Bankers’ acceptance rate, (ii) LIBOR, (iii) Canadian prime rate and (iv) U.S. prime rate. The Senior Notes issued by Videotron bear interest at fixed rates. Videotron has entered into cross-currency interest rate swap agreements in order to manage interest rate risk exposure. As of December 31, 2017, after taking into account the hedging instruments, long-term debt was comprised of 94.1% fixed rate debt (85.5% in 2016) and 5.9% floating rate debt (14.5% in 2016).

The estimated sensitivity on interest payments of a 100 basis-point variance in the year-end Canadian Bankers’ acceptance rate as of December 31, 2017 is \$1.8 million.

**Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to Videotron if a customer or counterparty to a financial asset fails to meet its contractual obligations.

In the normal course of business, Videotron continuously monitors the financial condition of its customers and reviews the credit history of each new customer. As of December 31, 2017, no customer balance represented a significant portion of Videotron’s consolidated accounts receivables. Videotron establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on the specific credit risk of its customers and historical trends. The allowance for doubtful accounts amounted to \$14.0 million as of December 31, 2017 (\$19.4 million as of December 31, 2016). As of December 31, 2017, 4.9% of accounts receivables were 90 days past their billing date (7.7% as of December 31, 2016), of which 67.3% had an allowance for doubtful accounts (58.9% as of December 31, 2016).

Videotron believes that its product lines and the diversity of its customer base are instrumental in reducing its credit risk, as well as the impact of fluctuations in product-line demand. Videotron does not believe that it is exposed to an unusual level of customer credit risk.

As a result of its use of derivative financial instruments, Videotron is exposed to the risk of non-performance by a third party. When Videotron enters into derivative contracts, the counterparties (either foreign or Canadian) must have credit

[Table of Contents](#)

ratings at least in accordance with Videotron’s risk management policy and are subject to concentration limits. These credit ratings and concentration limits are monitored on an ongoing basis but at least quarterly.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

See “Item 5 — Operating and Financial Review and Prospects — Additional Information — Financial Instruments and Financial Risk Management — Fair Value of Financial Instruments” in this annual report.

**Material Limitations**

Fair value estimates are made at a specific point in time and are based on relevant market information about the financial instruments. These estimates are subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore cannot be determined with precision. Changes in assumptions could significantly affect the estimates.

**Principal Repayments**

As at December 31, 2017, the aggregate amount of minimum principal payments on long-term debt required in each of the next five years and thereafter based on borrowing levels as at that date, are as follows:

<u>Year ending December 31,</u>	<u>(in thousands of dollars)</u>
2018	5,357
2019	—
2020	—
2021	—
2022	1,005,680
2023 and thereafter	2,283,520
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,294,557</b>

**ITEM 12 — DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 13 — DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES**

None.

**ITEM 14 — MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

**Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders**

There have been no material modifications to the rights of security holders.

**Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 15 — CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

As at the end of the period covered by this report, Videotron’s President and Chief Executive Officer and Videotron’s Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, together with members of Videotron’s senior management, have carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of Videotron’s disclosure controls and procedures. These are defined (in Rule 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) as controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within specified time periods. As of the date of the evaluation, Videotron’s President and Chief Executive Officer and Videotron’s Senior Vice President and Chief Financial

[Table of Contents](#)

Officer, concluded that Videotron’s disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that Videotron files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Corporation’s principal executive and principal financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

Videotron’s management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting of the Corporation (as defined by Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Videotron’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of Videotron’s assets; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS, and that receipts and expenditures of Videotron are being made only in accordance with authorizations of Videotron’s management and directors; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of Videotron’s assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Videotron’s management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“**COSO**”). Based on this evaluation, management concluded that Videotron’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

Pursuant to the *Dodd—Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010* and related SEC rules, Videotron is not required to include in its annual report an attestation report of Videotron’s independent registered public accounting firm regarding Videotron’s internal control over financial reporting. Our management’s report regarding the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting was therefore not subject to attestation procedures by Videotron’s independent registered public accounting firm.

There have been no changes in Videotron’s internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, Videotron’s internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 16 — [RESERVED]**

**ITEM 16A — AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT**

Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Jean La Couture is an “audit committee financial expert” (as defined in Item 16A of Form 20-F) serving on our Audit Committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Jean La Couture is an “independent” director, as defined under SEC rules.

**ITEM 16B — CODE OF ETHICS**

We have a Code of Ethics that applies to all directors, officers and employees of Videotron, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, principal accounting officer, controller and persons performing similar functions. Our Code of Ethics is included as an exhibit to this annual report on Form 20-F.

**ITEM 16C — PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

Ernst & Young LLP has served as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015. The audited consolidated financial statements for each of the fiscal years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017 are included in this annual report on Form 20-F.

The Audit Committee establishes the independent auditors’ compensation. The Audit Committee adopted a policy relating to the pre-approval of services to be rendered by its independent auditors. The Audit Committee pre-approves all

[Table of Contents](#)

audit services, determines which non-audit services the independent auditors are prohibited from providing, and authorizes permitted non-audit services to be performed by the independent auditors to the extent those services are permitted by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and Canadian law. For each of the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, none of the non-audit services described below were approved by the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors pursuant to the “*de minimis* exception” to the pre-approval requirement for non-audit services. The following table presents the aggregate fees billed for professional services and other services rendered by our independent auditors, Ernst & Young LLP, for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

	2017	2016	2015
Audit Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 983,552	\$ 845,532	\$ 896,112
Audit related Fees <sup>(2)</sup>	58,575	130,125	74,620
All Other Fees <sup>(3)</sup>	16,989	14,500	14,350
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,059,116</b>	<b>\$ 990,157</b>	<b>\$ 985,082</b>

- (1) Audit Fees consist of fees approved for the annual audit of the Corporation’s consolidated financial statements and quarterly reviews of interim financial statements of the Corporation with the SEC, including required assistance or services that only the external auditor reasonably can provide and accounting consultations on specific issues.
- (2) Audit-Related Fees include fees for the review of one subsidiary’s financial statements and various reports to statutory authorities.
- (3) All Other Fees include fees billed for assistance with Canadian, U.S. and international tax compliance.

**ITEM 16D — EXEMPTIONS FROM THE LISTING STANDARDS FOR AUDIT COMMITTEES**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16E — PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16F — CHANGES IN REGISTRANT’S CERTIFYING ACCOUNTANT**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 16G — CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 17 — FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 18 — FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Our consolidated balance sheets as at December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, including the notes thereto and together with the report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, are included beginning on page F-1 of this annual report.

**ITEM 19 — EXHIBITS**

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this Form 20-F:

- 1.1 [Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Videotron as of January 4, 2018.](#)
- 1.2 [By-laws of Videotron Ltd. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.4 of Videotron Ltd.’s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 1.3 [Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Le SuperClub Vidéotron Ltée \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.5 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, filed on March 6, 2009\).](#)
- 1.4 [By-laws of Le SuperClub Vidéotron Ltée \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.6 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012\).](#)
- 1.5 [Certificate of Amendment for Le SuperClub Vidéotron Ltée \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.7 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 20, 2014, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.6 [Articles of Incorporation of Vidéotron Infrastructures Inc., as amended as of February 17, 2011 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.7 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, filed on March 21, 2011\).](#)
- 1.7 [By-laws of Vidéotron Infrastructures Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.8 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012\).](#)
- 1.8 [Certificate of Incorporation of Videotron US Inc. as of September 20, 2007 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.9 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, filed on March 6, 2009\).](#)
- 1.9 [Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Videotron US Inc. as of October 1, 2008 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.10 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, filed on March 6, 2009\).](#)
- 1.10 [By-laws of Videotron US Inc. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.11 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, filed on March 6, 2009\).](#)
- 1.11 [Declaration of registration of Videotron G.P. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.12 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, filed on March 21, 2011\).](#)
- 1.12 [Declaration of registration of Videotron L.P. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.13 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, filed on March 21, 2011\).](#)
- 1.13 [Certificate and Articles of Constitution of 9230-7677 Québec inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.14 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, filed on March 21, 2011\).](#)
- 1.14 [By-laws of 9230-7677 Québec inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.15 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012\).](#)
- 1.15 [Certificate and Articles of Constitution of 9227-2590 Québec inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.18 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.16 [By-laws of 9227-2590 Québec inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.19 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.17 [Certificate and Articles of Constitution of 4Degrees Colocation Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.24 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 1.18 [By-laws of 4Degrees Colocation Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.25 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.19 [Certificate and Articles of Incorporation as of 9529454 Canada Inc. as of November 30, 2011 \(translation\). \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.26 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.20 [By-laws of 9529454 Canada Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.27 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.21 [Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of 8480869 Canada Inc. as of January 7, 2016 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.28 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.22 [By-laws of 8480869 Canada Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.29 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.23 [Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Fibre Noire Internet Inc. as of April 19, 2013, as amended on June 27, 2014, and January 6, 2016 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.30 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.24 [By-laws of Fibrenoire Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.31 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.25 [Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd. as of June 15, 2007 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.32 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.26 [By-laws of Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.33 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.27 [Certificate and Articles of Constitution of 9176-6857 Québec Inc. as of December 5, 2006 \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.29 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.28 [Certificate and Articles of Amendment of 9176-6857 Québec Inc. as of June 13, 2014 \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.30 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 1.29 [By-laws of 9176-6857 Québec Inc. \(translation\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.31 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.1 [Form of 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 2.47 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 2.2 [Form of Notation of Guarantee by the subsidiary guarantors of the 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit E to Exhibit 2.47 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.3 [Indenture, dated as of March 14, 2012, by and among Videotron Ltd., the subsidiary guarantors signatory thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.47 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.4 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 12, 2015, by and among Videotron Ltd., 4Degrees Colocation Inc., as guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of March 14, 2012 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.9 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.5 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 8, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9529454 Canada Inc., 8480869 Canada Inc., Fibrenoire Inc. and Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd., as guarantors, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of March 14, 2012 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.10 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.6 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 20, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9176-6857 Québec Inc., as guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of March 14, 2012 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.12 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.7 [Form of 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 2.40 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 20, 2014, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.8 [Form of Notation of Guarantee of the subsidiary guarantors of the 5<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit E to Exhibit 2.40 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 20, 2014, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.9 [Indenture, dated as of June 17, 2013, by and among Videotron Ltd., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.40 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 20, 2014, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.10 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 12, 2015, by and among Videotron Ltd., 4Degrees Colocation Inc., as guarantor, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of June 17, 2013 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.14 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.11 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 8, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9529454 Canada Inc., 8480869 Canada Inc., Fibrenoire Inc. and Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd., as guarantors, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of June 17, 2013 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.5 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.12 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 20, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9176-6857 Québec Inc., as guarantor, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of June 17, 2013 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.6 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 2.13 [Form of 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 2.32 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, filed on March 23, 2015, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.14 [Form of Notation of Guarantee of the subsidiary guarantors of the 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit E to Exhibit 2.32 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, filed on March 23, 2015, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.15 [Indenture, dated as of April 9, 2014, by and among Videotron Ltd., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.32 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, filed on March 23, 2015, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.16 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 12, 2015, by and among Videotron Ltd., 4Degrees Colocation Inc., as guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of April 9, 2014 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.19 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.17 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 8, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9529454 Canada Inc., 8480869 Canada Inc., Fibrenoire Inc. and Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd., as guarantors, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of April 9, 2014 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.20 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.18 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 20, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9176-6857 Québec Inc., as guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of April 9, 2014, \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.24 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.19 [Form of 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 2.23 to Videotron's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.20 [Form of Notation of Guarantee by the subsidiary guarantors of the 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit E to Exhibit 2.23 to Videotron's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.21 [Indenture, dated as of September 15, 2015, by and among Videotron Ltd., the subsidiary guarantors signatory thereto and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.23 to Videotron's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 2.22 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 8, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9529454 Canada Inc., 8480869 Canada Inc., Fibrenoire Inc. and Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd., as guarantors, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of September 15, 2015 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.11 above\).](#)
- 2.23 [Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 20, 2016, by and among Videotron, 9176-6857 Québec Inc., as guarantor, and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee, to the Indenture dated as of September 15, 2015 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.12 above\).](#)
- 2.24 [Form of 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 2.26 below\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 2.25 [Form of Notation of Guarantee by the subsidiary guarantors of the 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027 of Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit E to Exhibit 2.26 below\).](#)
- 2.26 [Indenture, dated as of April 13, 2017, by and among Videotron Ltd., the subsidiary guarantors signatory thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee](#)
- 4.1 [Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2011, by and among Videotron Ltd., Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, and the financial institutions signatory thereto and acknowledged by Le SuperClub Videotron, Videotron Infrastructures Inc., Jobboom Inc., Videotron US Inc., 9227-2590 Québec Inc., 9230-7677 Québec Inc., Videotron G.P., and Videotron L.P., as guarantors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.2 [First Amending Agreement, dated as of June 14, 2013, amending the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2011, by and among Videotron Ltd., Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, and the financial institutions signatory thereto and acknowledged by Le SuperClub Videotron, Videotron Infrastructures Inc., Videotron US Inc., 9227-2590 Québec inc., 9230-7677 Québec inc., Videotron G.P., Videotron L.P. and 8487782 Canada Inc. as guarantors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 20, 2014, Commission file, No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.3 [Second Amending Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2015, amending the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2011, as amended, by and among Videotron Ltd., Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, and the financial institutions signatory thereto and acknowledged by 9293-6707 Québec Inc., 9227-2590 Québec Inc., 9230-7677 Québec Inc., 8487782 Canada Inc., Videotron G.P., Videotron L.P. and Videotron Infrastructures Inc., as guarantors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to Videotron's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.4 [Third Amending Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2015, amending the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2011, as amended, by and among Videotron Ltd., Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, and the financial institutions signatory thereto and acknowledged by 9293-6707 Québec Inc., 9227-2590 Québec Inc., 9230-7677 Québec Inc., 8487782 Canada Inc., Videotron G.P., Videotron L.P., Videotron Infrastructures Inc. and 4Degrees Colocation Inc., as guarantors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Videotron's Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 18, 2016, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.5 [First Amending Agreement to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(made pursuant to the Third Amendment Agreement dated June 16, 2015 filed as Exhibit 4.4\), dated as of June 24, 2016, amending the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2015, by and among Videotron Ltd., Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, and the financial institutions signatory thereto and acknowledged by 9293-6707 Québec Inc., 9227-2590 Québec Inc., 9230-7677 Québec Inc., 9176-6857 Québec Inc., Videotron G.P., Videotron L.P., Videotron Infrastructures Inc., 4Degrees Colocation Inc., 9529454 Canada Inc., 8480869 Canada Inc., Fibrenoire Inc. and Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd., as guarantors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 of Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 21, 2017, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.6 [Second Amending Agreement to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(made pursuant to the Third Amendment Agreement dated June 16, 2015 filed as Exhibit 4.4\), dated as of January 3, 2018, amending the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2015, by and among Videotron Ltd., Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, and the financial institutions signatory thereto and acknowledged by 9293-6707 Québec Inc., 9176-6857 Québec Inc., Videotron Infrastructures Inc., 4Degrees Colocation Inc., 9529454 Canada Inc., 8480869 Canada Inc., Fibrenoire Inc. and Canadian P2P Fibre Systems Ltd., as guarantors.](#)

## Table of Contents

- 4.7 [Form of Guarantee of the Guarantors of the Credit Agreement \(incorporated by reference to Schedule D of Exhibit 4.1 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.8 [Form of Share Pledge of the shares of Videotron Ltd. and the Guarantors of the Credit Agreement \(incorporated by reference to Schedule E of Exhibit 4.1 to Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011, filed on March 21, 2012, Commission file No. 033-51000\).](#)
- 4.9 [Management Services Agreement, effective as of January 1, 2002, between Quebecor Media and Videotron Ltd. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Videotron Ltd.'s Registration Statement on Form F-4 dated November 24, 2003, Registration Statement No. 333-110697\).](#)
- 7.1 [Statement regarding calculation of ratio of earnings to fixed charges.](#)
- 8.1 [Subsidiaries of Videotron Ltd.](#)
- 11.1 [Code of Ethics.](#)
- 12.1 [Certification of Manon Brouillette, President and Chief Executive Officer of Videotron Ltd., pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 78\(m\)\(a\), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 12.2 [Certification of Philippe Cloutier, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Videotron Ltd., pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 78\(m\)\(a\), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 13.1 [Certification of Manon Brouillette, President and Chief Executive Officer of Videotron Ltd., pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 13.2 [Certification of Philippe Cloutier, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Videotron Ltd. pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 101 Interactive Data Files

**SIGNATURE**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**

By: /s/ Philippe Cloutier  
Name: Philippe Cloutier  
Title: Senior Vice President and  
Chief Financial Officer

Dated: March 27, 2018

[Table of Contents](#)

Consolidated financial statements of

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

---

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**Videotron Ltd.**

*Annual Consolidated Financial Information as at December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015*

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as at December 31, 2017 and 2016</a>	F-8
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-10

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

**To the shareholder and the Board of Directors of Vidéotron Ltd.**

**Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Videotron Ltd. (the “Corporation”) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows, for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and schedules (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Corporation as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its consolidated operations and its consolidated cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

**Basis for Opinion**

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Corporation’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Corporation’s consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Corporation in accordance with the US federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP<sup>1</sup>

We have served as the Corporation’s auditor since 2008,

Montreal, Canada  
March 13, 2018

---

<sup>1</sup> FCPA auditor, FCA, public accountancy permit no. A107913

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	Note	2017	2016	2015
<b>Revenues</b>				
Cable television		\$ 1,009,584	\$ 1,024,283	\$ 1,053,797
Internet		1,030,861	978,723	920,746
Mobile telephony		609,772	510,420	403,668
Cable telephony		397,787	424,795	458,028
Over-the-top video		39,720	31,443	23,596
Business		124,608	111,181	69,134
Equipment sales		56,542	53,577	57,627
Other		9,968	9,917	11,383
		<u>3,278,842</u>	<u>3,144,339</u>	<u>2,997,979</u>
Employee costs	2	386,353	376,757	356,503
Purchase of goods and services	2	1,359,850	1,320,568	1,259,179
Depreciation and amortization		654,614	596,065	625,366
Financial expenses	3	149,243	161,452	167,429
Loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments	4	3,098	2,126	518
Restructuring of operations, litigation and other items	5	5,888	15,880	(129,737)
Gain on sale of spectrum licences	6	(330,871)	—	—
Loss on debt refinancing	7	5,201	7,346	12,153
<b>Income before income taxes</b>		<u>1,045,466</u>	<u>664,145</u>	<u>706,568</u>
Income taxes (recovery)				
Current	8	(3,248)	153,976	54,412
Deferred	8	134,479	(37,066)	66,253
		<u>131,231</u>	<u>116,910</u>	<u>120,665</u>
<b>Net income</b>		<u>\$ 914,235</u>	<u>\$ 547,235</u>	<u>\$ 585,903</u>
<b>Net income attributable to</b>				
Shareholder		\$ 914,183	\$ 547,202	\$ 585,851
Non-controlling interests		52	33	52

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	Note	2017	2016	2015
<b>Net income</b>		<b>\$ 914,235</b>	<b>\$ 547,235</b>	<b>\$ 585,903</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income (loss):</b>				
Items that may be reclassified to income:				
Cash flows hedges:				
Gain (loss) on valuation of derivative financial instruments		35,235	(18,301)	2,054
Deferred income taxes		11,977	7,545	(22,096)
Items that will not be reclassified to income:				
Defined benefit plans:				
Re-measurement (loss) gain	29	(7,012)	5,025	(9,614)
Deferred income taxes		1,879	(1,332)	2,590
Reclassification to income:				
Gain related to cash flows hedges	7	—	—	(3,914)
Deferred income taxes		—	—	1,125
		<u>42,079</u>	<u>(7,063)</u>	<u>(29,855)</u>
<b>Comprehensive income</b>		<b>\$ 956,314</b>	<b>\$ 540,172</b>	<b>\$ 556,048</b>
<b>Comprehensive income attributable to</b>				
Shareholder		<b>\$ 956,262</b>	<b>\$ 540,139</b>	<b>\$ 555,996</b>
Non-controlling interests		<b>52</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>52</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	Equity attributable to shareholder			Equity attributable to non-controlling interests	Total equity
	Capital stock (note 22)	Retained earnings	Accumulated other comprehensive loss (note 24)		
Balance as of December 31, 2014	\$ 3,401	\$ 836,684	\$ (46,989)	\$ 811	\$ 793,907
Net income	—	585,851	—	52	585,903
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	(29,855)	—	(29,855)
Issuance of capital stock	170,000	—	—	—	170,000
Reduction in paid-up capital	(41,000)	—	—	—	(41,000)
Dividends	—	(665,000)	—	(155)	(665,155)
Balance as of December 31, 2015	132,401	757,535	(76,844)	708	813,800
Net income	—	547,202	—	33	547,235
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	(7,063)	—	(7,063)
Dividends	—	(282,000)	—	(232)	(282,232)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	132,401	1,022,737	(83,907)	509	1,071,740
Net income	—	914,183	—	52	914,235
Other comprehensive income	—	—	42,079	—	42,079
Dividends	—	(295,000)	—	—	(295,000)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 132,401</b>	<b>\$ 1,641,920</b>	<b>\$ (41,828)</b>	<b>\$ 561</b>	<b>\$ 1,733,054</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	Note	2017	2016	2015
<b>Cash flows related to operating activities</b>				
Income from operations		\$ 914,235	\$ 547,235	\$ 585,903
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation of fixed assets	14	569,152	517,673	545,612
Amortization of intangible assets	15	85,462	78,392	79,754
Loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments	4	3,098	2,126	518
Gain on sale of spectrum licences	6	(330,871)	—	—
Amortization of financing costs and long-term debt discount	3	4,333	3,904	4,008
Deferred income taxes	8	134,479	(37,066)	66,253
Loss on debt refinancing	7	5,201	7,346	12,153
Other		7,671	6,892	6,262
		<u>1,392,760</u>	<u>1,126,502</u>	<u>1,300,463</u>
Net change in non-cash balances related to operating activities		(121,040)	117,591	(92,499)
Cash flows provided by operating activities		<u>1,271,720</u>	<u>1,244,093</u>	<u>1,207,964</u>
<b>Cash flows related to investing activities</b>				
Additions to fixed assets	14	(574,339)	(666,698)	(630,076)
Additions to intangible assets	15	(132,254)	(125,482)	(312,062)
Proceeds from disposal of assets	6	619,863	3,376	4,375
Business acquisitions	10	(5,553)	(118,946)	(35,167)
Business disposal	9	—	—	7,848
Redemption (acquisition) of preferred shares of an affiliated corporation	12	—	2,090,000	(1,010,000)
Cash flows (used in) provided by investing activities		<u>(92,283)</u>	<u>1,182,250</u>	<u>(1,975,082)</u>
<b>Cash flows related to financing activities</b>				
Net change in bank indebtedness		(10,118)	(1,580)	11,698
Net change under revolving credit facility, net of financing fees		(209,323)	(37,984)	244,631
Issuance of long-term debt, net of financing fees	20	794,580	—	370,130
Repayment of long-term debt	7	(321,028)	(10,714)	(637,083)
Settlement of hedging contracts	7	18,346	(4,646)	(37,131)
Issuance of capital stock	22	—	—	170,000
Reduction in paid-up capital	22	—	—	(41,000)
Dividends		(295,000)	(282,000)	(665,000)
Issuance of a loan to the parent corporation	13	(342,000)	—	—
(Repayment) issuance of a loan from the parent corporation	12	—	(2,090,000)	1,010,000
Other		(7)	(232)	(155)
Cash flows (used in) provided by financing activities		<u>(364,550)</u>	<u>(2,427,156)</u>	<u>426,090</u>
Net change in cash and cash equivalents		<u>814,887</u>	<u>(813)</u>	<u>(341,028)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		<u>961</u>	<u>1,774</u>	<u>342,802</u>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>		<u><u>\$ 815,848</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 961</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,774</u></u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<b>Additional information on the consolidated statements of cash flows</b>			
<b>Cash and cash equivalents consist of</b>			
Cash	\$ 814,150	\$ 161	\$ 175
Cash equivalents	1,698	800	1,599
	<u>\$ 815,848</u>	<u>\$ 961</u>	<u>\$ 1,774</u>
<b>Changes in non-cash balances related to operating activities</b>			
Accounts receivable	\$ (8,730)	\$ (52,968)	\$ (13,515)
Amounts receivable from and payable to affiliated corporations	(16,224)	13,296	12,017
Inventories	(3,526)	28,933	(35,139)
Prepaid expenses	(8,227)	(6,927)	(7,709)
Accounts payable, accrued charges and provisions	(25,650)	31,549	31,751
Income taxes	(58,862)	54,942	(85,072)
Stock-based compensation	1,698	1,465	57
Deferred revenues	(2,861)	38,390	(1,505)
Defined benefit plans	(2,588)	3,653	571
Other	3,930	5,258	6,045
	<u>\$ (121,040)</u>	<u>\$ 117,591</u>	<u>\$ (92,499)</u>
<b>Non-cash investing activities</b>			
Net change in additions to fixed assets and intangible assets financed with accounts payable	\$ 22,729	\$ (1,828)	\$ (11,751)
<b>Interest and taxes reflected as operating activities</b>			
Cash interest payments	\$ 152,885	\$ 154,540	\$ 150,094
Cash income tax payments (net of refunds)	56,624	99,544	139,502
	<u>56,624</u>	<u>99,544</u>	<u>139,502</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

December 31, 2017 and 2016  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	<u>Note</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Assets</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 815,848	\$ 961
Accounts receivable		337,768	329,037
Income taxes		27,158	—
Amounts receivable from affiliated corporations	28	7,021	2,657
Inventories	11	89,590	86,064
Prepaid expenses		46,163	38,242
<b>Total current assets</b>		<u>1,323,548</u>	<u>456,961</u>
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Fixed assets	14	3,257,388	3,261,883
Intangible assets	15	907,972	1,123,257
Goodwill	16	535,932	535,932
Derivative financial instruments	27	293,157	417,788
Subordinated loan to parent corporation	13	342,000	—
Other assets	17	13,406	16,864
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<u>5,349,855</u>	<u>5,355,724</u>
<b>Total assets</b>		<u>\$ 6,673,403</u>	<u>\$ 5,812,685</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (continued)**

December 31, 2017 and 2016  
(in thousands of Canadian dollars)

	<u>Note</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Bank indebtedness		\$ —	\$ 10,118
Accounts payable and accrued charges	18	491,910	456,437
Amounts payable to affiliated corporations	28	54,675	66,534
Provisions	19	17,508	60,321
Deferred revenue		312,772	309,910
Income taxes		—	33,370
Current portion of long-term debt	20	5,357	10,714
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>882,222</b>	<b>947,404</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Long-term debt	20	3,264,973	3,152,394
Deferred income taxes	8	646,158	525,535
Derivative financial instruments	27	34,129	—
Other liabilities	21	112,867	115,612
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>4,058,127</b>	<b>3,793,541</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>4,940,349</b>	<b>4,740,945</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Capital stock	22	132,401	132,401
Retained earnings		1,641,920	1,022,737
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	24	(41,828)	(83,907)
<b>Equity attributable to shareholder</b>		<b>1,732,493</b>	<b>1,071,231</b>
Non-controlling interests		561	509
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>1,733,054</b>	<b>1,071,740</b>
Commitments and contingencies	19, 25		
Guarantees	26		
Subsequent events	30		
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>		<b>\$ 6,673,403</b>	<b>\$ 5,812,685</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

On March 13, 2018, the Board of Directors approved the consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

On behalf of the Board of Directors,

/s/ Brian Mulroney

/s/ Jean La Couture

**The Right Honourable Brian Mulroney, P.C., C.C., LL.D.,**  
Chairman of the Board

**Jean La Couture, Director**

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

Videotron Ltd. (the “Corporation”) is incorporated under the laws of Québec and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc. (the parent corporation) and is a subsidiary of Quebecor Inc. (the ultimate parent corporation). The Corporation’s head office and registered office is located at 612, rue Saint-Jacques, Montréal (Québec), Canada. The percentages of voting rights and equity in its major subsidiaries are as follows:

	<u>% equity and voting</u>
Videotron Infrastructures Inc.	100.0%
Videotron US Inc.	100.0%
Fibrenoire Inc.	100.0%
4 Degrees Colocation Inc.	100.0%
SETTE Inc.	84.53%

The Corporation offers television distribution, Internet access, business solutions (including data centers), cable and mobile telephony and over-the-top video services in Canada and is engaged in the rental of movies and televisual products through its video-on-demand services.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**(a) Basis of presentation**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for certain financial instruments (note 1(i)), the liability related to stock-based compensation (note 1(r)), and the net defined benefit liability (note 1(s)), and they are presented in Canadian dollars (“CAN dollars”), which is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Corporation operates (“functional currency”).

**(b) Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Corporation and its subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances are eliminated on consolidation.

A subsidiary is an entity controlled by the Corporation. Control is achieved when the Corporation is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

Non-controlling interests in the net assets and results of consolidated subsidiaries are identified separately from the parent corporation’s ownership interest in them. Non-controlling interests in the equity of a subsidiary consist of the amount of non-controlling interests calculated at the date of the original business combination and their share of changes in equity since that date. Changes in non-controlling interests in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control by the Corporation are accounted for as equity transactions.

**(c) Business combinations**

A business combination is accounted for by the acquisition method. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the consideration given in exchange for control of the business acquired at the acquisition date. This consideration can be comprised of cash, assets transferred, financial instruments issued, or future contingent payments. The identifiable assets and liabilities of the business acquired are recognized at their fair value at the acquisition date. Results of operations of a business acquired are included in the Corporation’s consolidated financial statements from the date of the business acquisition. Business acquisition and integration costs are expensed as incurred and included as other items in the consolidated statements of income. Non-controlling interests in an entity acquired are presented in the consolidated balance sheets within equity, separately from the equity attributable to the shareholder and are initially measured at fair value.

**(d) Foreign currency translation**

Foreign currency transactions are translated to the functional currency by applying the exchange rate prevailing at the date of the transactions. Translation gains and losses on assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are included in financial expenses, or in gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(e) Revenue recognition**

The Corporation recognizes operating revenues when the following criteria are met:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- the receipt of economic benefits associated with the transaction is probable;
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably;
- the stage of completion can be measured reliably where services have been rendered; and
- significant risks and rewards of ownership, including effective control, have been transferred to the buyer where goods have been sold.

The portion of revenue that is unearned is recorded under “Deferred revenue” when customers are invoiced.

The Corporation provides services under arrangements with multiple deliverables, for which there are two separate accounting units: one for subscriber services (cable television, Internet access, cable or mobile telephony and over-the-top video services, including connection costs and rental of equipment); the other for equipment sales to subscribers. Components of multiple deliverable arrangements are separately accounted for, provided the delivered elements have stand-alone value to the customer and the fair value of any undelivered elements can be objectively and reliably determined. Arrangement consideration is allocated among the separate accounting units based on their relative fair values.

The Corporation recognizes revenues for each of its main activities as follows:

- Operating revenues from subscriber services such as cable television, Internet access, cable and mobile telephony and over-the-top video services are recognized when services are provided. Promotional offers and rebates are accounted for as a reduction in the service revenue to which they relate;
- Revenues from equipment sales to subscribers and their costs are recognized in income when the equipment is delivered. Promotional offers related to equipment, with the exclusion of mobile devices, are accounted for as a reduction in related equipment sales on delivery, while promotional offers related to the sale of mobile devices are accounted for as a reduction in related equipment sales on activation;
- Operating revenues related to service contracts are recognized in income over the life of the specific contracts on a straight-line basis over the period in which the services are provided;
- Cable connection revenues are deferred and recognized as revenues over the estimated average period that subscribers are expected to remain connected to the network. The incremental and direct costs related to cable connection costs, in an amount not exceeding the revenue, are deferred and recognized as an operating expense over the same period. The excess of those costs over the related revenues is recognized immediately in income.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(f) Impairment of assets**

For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped in cash-generating units (“CGUs”), which represent the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows generated by those assets. The Corporation reviews at each balance sheet date whether events or circumstances have occurred to indicate that the carrying amounts of its long-lived assets with finite useful lives may be less than their recoverable amounts. Goodwill, intangible assets having an indefinite useful life, and intangible assets not yet available for use are tested for impairment each financial year, as well as whenever there is an indication that the carrying amount of the asset, or the CGU to which an asset has been allocated, exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the fair value less costs of disposal and the value in use of the asset or the CGU. Fair value less costs of disposal represents the amount an entity could obtain at the valuation date from the asset’s disposal in an arm’s length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, after deducting the costs of disposal. The value in use represents the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from the asset or the CGU.

An impairment loss is recognized in the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset or a CGU exceeds its recoverable amount. When the recoverable amount of a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated is lower than the CGU’s carrying amount, the related goodwill is first impaired. Any excess amount of impairment is recognized and attributed to assets in the CGU, prorated to the carrying amount of each asset in the CGU.

An impairment loss recognized in prior periods for long-lived assets with finite useful lives and intangible assets having an indefinite useful life, other than goodwill, can be reversed through the consolidated statement of income to the extent that the resulting carrying value does not exceed the carrying value that would have been the result if no impairment loss had previously been recognized.

**(g) Income taxes**

Current income taxes are recognized with respect to amounts expected to be paid or recovered under the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

Deferred income taxes are accounted for using the liability method. Under this method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities in the consolidated financial statements and their respective tax bases. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted or substantively enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred income tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the substantive enactment date. A deferred tax asset is recognized initially when it is probable that future taxable income will be sufficient to use the related tax benefits and may be subsequently reduced, if necessary, to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized. A deferred tax expense or benefit is recognized in other comprehensive income or otherwise directly in equity to the extent that it relates to items that are recognized in other comprehensive income or directly in equity in the same or a different period.

In the course of the Corporation’s operations, there are a number of uncertain tax positions due to the complexity of certain transactions and due to the fact that related tax interpretations and legislation are continually changing. When a tax position is uncertain, the Corporation recognizes an income tax benefit or reduces an income tax liability only when it is probable that the tax benefit will be realized in the future or that the income tax liability is no longer probable.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(h) Leases**

Assets under leasing agreements are classified at the inception of the lease as (i) finance leases whenever the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to the lessee, or as (ii) operating leases for all other leases.

Operating lease rentals are recognized in the consolidated statement of income on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease. Any lessee incentives are deferred and then recognized evenly over the lease term.

**(i) Financial instruments**

Classification, recognition and measurement

Financial instruments are classified as held-for-trading, available-for-sale, loans and receivables, or as other financial liabilities, and measurement in subsequent periods depends on their classification. The Corporation has classified its financial instruments (except derivative financial instruments) as follows:

<u>Held-for-trading</u>	<u>Loans and receivables</u>	<u>Other liabilities</u>
• Cash and cash equivalents	• Accounts receivable	• Accounts payable and accrued charges
• Bank indebtedness	• Amounts receivable from affiliated corporations	• Amounts payable to affiliated corporations
	• Investments	• Long-term debt
		• Subordinated loan from parent corporation
		• Other long-term financial liabilities included in "Other Liabilities"

Financial instruments held-for-trading are measured at fair value with changes recognized in income as a gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments. Financial assets classified as loans and receivables and financial liabilities classified as Other liabilities are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost, using the effective interest rate method of amortization.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

The Corporation uses various derivative financial instruments to manage its exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. The Corporation does not hold or use any derivative financial instruments for speculative purposes. Under hedge accounting, the Corporation documents all hedging relationships between hedging items and hedged items, as well as its strategy for using hedges and its risk-management objective. It also designates its derivative financial instruments as either fair value hedges or cash flow hedges when they qualify for hedge accounting. The Corporation assesses the effectiveness of derivative financial instruments when the hedge is put in place and on an ongoing basis.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(i) Financial instruments (continued)**

The Corporation generally enters into the following types of derivative financial instruments:

- The Corporation uses foreign exchange forward contracts to hedge foreign currency rate exposure on anticipated equipment or inventory purchases in a foreign currency. The Corporation also uses offsetting foreign exchange forward contracts in combination with cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge foreign currency rate exposure on interest and principal payments on foreign currency denominated debt. These foreign exchange forward contracts are designated as cash flow hedges.
- The Corporation uses cross-currency interest rate swaps to hedge (i) foreign currency rate exposure on interest and principal payments on foreign currency denominated debt and/or (ii) fair value exposure on certain debt resulting from changes in interest rates. The cross-currency interest rate swaps that set all future interest and principal payments on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt in fixed CAN dollars, in addition to converting an interest rate from a floating rate to a floating rate or from a fixed rate to a fixed rate, are designated as cash flow hedges. The cross-currency interest rate swaps are designated as fair value hedges when they set all future interest and principal payments on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt in fixed CAN dollars, in addition to converting the interest rate from a fixed rate to a floating rate.

Under hedge accounting, the Corporation applies the following accounting policies:

- For derivative financial instruments designated as fair value hedges, changes in the fair value of the hedging derivative recorded in income are substantially offset by changes in the fair value of the hedged item to the extent that the hedging relationship is effective. When a fair value hedge is discontinued, the carrying value of the hedged item is no longer adjusted and the cumulative fair value adjustments to the carrying value of the hedged item are amortized to income over the remaining term of the original hedging relationship.
- For derivative financial instruments designated as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of a hedge is reported in other comprehensive income until it is recognized in income during the same period in which the hedged item affects income, while the ineffective portion is immediately recognized in income. When a cash flow hedge is discontinued, the amounts previously recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income are reclassified to income when the variability in the cash flows of the hedged item affects income.

Any change in the fair value of derivative financial instruments recorded in income is included in gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments. Interest expense on hedged long-term debt is reported at the hedged interest and foreign currency rates.

Derivative financial instruments that do not qualify for hedge accounting, including derivatives that are embedded in financial or non-financial contracts that are not closely related to the host contracts, such as early settlement options on long-term debt, are reported on a fair value basis in the consolidated balance sheets. Any change in the fair value of these derivative financial instruments is recorded in the consolidated statements of income as a gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments.

Early settlement options are accounted for separately from the debt when the corresponding option exercise price is not approximately equal to the amortized cost of the debt.

**(j) Financing fees**

Financing fees related to long-term debt are capitalized in reduction of long-term debt and amortized using the effective interest rate method.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(k) Tax credits and government assistance**

The Corporation receives tax credits mainly related to its research and development activities. Government financial assistance is accounted for as revenue or as a reduction in related costs, whether capitalized and amortized or expensed, in the year the costs are incurred and when management has reasonable assurance that the conditions of the government programs are met.

**(l) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments purchased three months or less from maturity and are recorded at fair value. These highly liquid investments consisted mainly of Bankers' acceptances and term deposits.

**(m) Trade receivables**

Trade receivables are stated at their nominal value, less an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Corporation establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on the specific credit risk of its customers and historical trends. Individual accounts receivables are written off when management deems them not collectible.

**(n) Inventories**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost, determined by the weighted-average cost method, and net realizable value. Net realizable value represents the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale. When the circumstances that previously caused inventories to be written down below cost no longer exist, the amount of the write-down is reversed.

**(o) Fixed assets**

Fixed assets are stated at cost. Cost represents the acquisition costs, net of government grants and investment tax credits, or construction costs, including preparation, installation and testing costs. In the case of projects to construct cable and mobile networks, the cost includes equipment, direct labour and related overhead costs. Projects under development may also be comprised of advance payments made to suppliers for equipment under construction.

Borrowing costs are also included in the cost of fixed assets during the development phase. Expenditures such as maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.

Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Estimated useful life</u>
Buildings and their components	12 to 40 years
Furniture and equipment	3 to 7 years
Receiving, distribution and telecommunication networks	3 to 20 years
Customer equipment	3 to 5 years

Depreciation methods, residual values, and the useful lives of significant fixed assets are reviewed at least once a year. Any change is accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate.

Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the term of the lease and their estimated useful life.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(o) Fixed assets (continued)**

The Corporation does not record any decommissioning obligations in connection with its cable distribution networks. The Corporation expects to renew all of its agreements with utility companies to access their support structures in the future, making the retirement date so far into the future that the present value of the restoration costs is insignificant for those assets. A decommissioning obligation is however recorded for the rental of sites related to the mobile network.

The Corporation is engaged in an agreement to operate a shared LTE network in the Province of Québec and in the Ottawa region.

**(p) Goodwill and intangible assets**

Goodwill

Goodwill initially arising from a business acquisition is measured and recognized as the excess of the fair value of the consideration paid over the fair value of the recognized identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. When the Corporation acquires less than 100% of the equity interests in the business acquired at the acquisition date, goodwill attributable to the non-controlling interests is also recognized at fair value.

Goodwill is allocated as at the date of a business acquisition to a CGU for purposes of impairment testing (note 1(f)). The allocation is made to the CGU or group of CGUs expected to benefit from the synergies of the business acquisition.

Intangible assets

Spectrum licences are recorded at cost. Spectrum licences have an indefinite useful life and are not amortized based on the following facts: (i) the Corporation intends to renew the spectrum licences and believes that they are likely to be renewed by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada, (ii) the Corporation has the financial and operational ability to renew these spectrum licences, (iii) currently, the competitive, legal and regulatory landscape does not limit the useful lives of the spectrum licences, and (iv) the Corporation foresees no limit to the period during which these licences can be expected to generate cash flows in the future.

Software is recorded at cost. In particular, internally generated intangible assets such as software and Web site development are mainly comprised of internal costs in connection with the development of those assets to be used internally or to provide services to customers. These costs are capitalized when the development stage of the software application begins and costs incurred prior to that stage are recognized as expenses.

Customer relationships and trademarks acquired through a business acquisition are recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition. Trademarks have an indefinite useful life and are not amortized.

Borrowing costs directly attributable to the acquisition, development or production of an intangible asset are also included as part of the cost of that asset during the development phase.

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized over their useful lives using the straight-line method over the following periods:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Estimated useful life</u>
Software, licences and other intangible assets	3 to 7 years
Customer relationships and other	5 to 8 years

Amortization methods, residual values, and the useful lives of significant intangible assets are reviewed at least once a year. Any change is accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(q) Provisions**

Provisions are recognized when (i) the Corporation has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and when (ii) the amount of the obligation can be reliably estimated. Restructuring costs, comprised primarily of termination benefits, are recognized when a detailed plan for the restructuring exists and a valid expectation has been raised in those affected, that the plan will be carried out.

Provisions are reviewed at each balance sheet date and changes in estimates are reflected in the consolidated statement of income in the reporting period in which changes occur.

**(r) Stock-based compensation**

Stock-based awards to employees that call for settlement in cash, as deferred share units (“DSUs”) and performance share units (“PSUs”), or that call for settlement in cash at the option of the employee, as stock options awards, are accounted for at fair value and classified as a liability. The compensation cost is recognized in expenses over the vesting period. Changes in the fair value of stock-based awards between the grant date and the measurement date result in a change in the liability and compensation cost.

The fair value of DSUs and PSUs is based on the underlying share price at the date of valuation. The fair value of stock option awards is determined by applying an option pricing model, taking into account the terms and conditions of the grant. Key assumptions are described in note 23.

**(s) Pension plans and postretirement benefits**

The Corporation offers defined contribution pension plans and defined benefit pension plans to some of its employees.

**(i) Defined contribution pension plans**

Under its defined contribution pension plans, the Corporation pays fixed contributions to participating employees’ pension plans and has no legal or constructive obligation to pay any further amounts. Obligations for contributions to defined contribution pension plans are recognized as employee benefits in the consolidated statements of income when the contributions become due.

**(ii) Defined benefit pension plans and postretirement plans**

Defined benefit pension plan costs are determined using actuarial methods and are accounted for using the projected unit credit method, which incorporates management’s best estimates of future salary levels, other cost escalations, retirement ages of employees, and other actuarial factors. Defined benefit pension costs recognized in the consolidated statements of income as employee costs, mainly include the following:

- service costs provided in exchange for employee services rendered during the period;
- prior service costs recognized at the earlier of (a) when the employee benefit plan is amended or (b) when restructuring costs are recognized;
- curtailment or settlement gain or loss.

Interest on net defined benefit liability or asset recognized in the consolidated statements of income, as financial expenses, is determined by multiplying the net defined benefit liability or asset by the discount rate used to determine the defined benefit obligation.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(s) Pension plans and postretirement benefits (continued)**

**(ii) Defined benefit pension plans and postretirement plans (continued)**

Re-measurements of the net defined benefit liability or asset are recognized immediately in other comprehensive loss and in accumulated other comprehensive loss. Re-measurements are comprised of the following:

- actuarial gains and losses arising from changes in financial and demographic actuarial assumptions used to determine the defined benefit obligation or from experience adjustments on liabilities;
- the difference between actual return on plan assets and interest income on plan assets anticipated as part of the interest on net defined benefit liability or asset calculation;
- changes in the net benefit asset limit or in the minimum funding liability.

Recognition of a net benefit asset is limited under certain circumstances to the amount recoverable, which is primarily based on the present value of future contributions to the plan, to the extent that the Corporation can unilaterally reduce those future contributions. In addition, an adjustment to the net benefit asset or the net benefit liability can be recorded to reflect a minimum funding liability in a certain number of the Corporation's pension plans.

The Corporation also offers discounts on telecommunication services and health and life insurance plans to some of its retired employees. The cost of postretirement benefits is determined using an accounting methodology similar to that for defined benefit pension plans. The benefits related to these plans are funded by the Corporation as they become due.

**(t) Use of estimates and judgments**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS requires management to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, related amounts of revenues and expenses, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Although these estimates are based on management's best judgment and information available at the time of the assessment date, actual results could differ from those estimates.

The following significant areas represent management's most difficult, subjective or complex estimates:

**(i) Recoverable amount of an asset or a CGU**

When an impairment test is performed on an asset or a CGU, management estimates the recoverable amount of the asset or CGU based on its fair value less costs of disposal or its value in use. These estimates are based on valuation models requiring the use of a number of assumptions such as forecasts of future cash flows, pre-tax discount rate (WACC) and perpetual growth rate. These assumptions have a significant impact on the results of impairment tests and on the impairment charge, as the case may be, recorded in the consolidated statements of income. A description of key assumptions used in the goodwill impairment tests and a sensitivity analysis of recoverable amounts are presented in note 16.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(t) Use of estimates and judgments (continued)**

(ii) Fair value of derivative financial instruments, including embedded derivatives

Derivative financial instruments must be accounted for at their fair value, which is estimated using valuation models based on a number of assumptions such as future cash flows, period-end swap rates, foreign exchange rates, and credit default premium. Also, the fair value of embedded derivatives related to early settlement options on debt is determined with option pricing models using market inputs, including volatility, discount factors and the underlying instrument's adjusted implicit interest rate and credit premium. The assumptions used in the valuation models have a significant impact on the gain or loss on valuation and translation of financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of income, the gain or loss on valuation of financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, and the carrying value of derivative financial instruments in the consolidated balance sheets. A description of valuation models used and sensitivity analysis on key assumptions are presented in note 27.

(iii) Costs and obligations related to pension and postretirement benefit plans

Estimates of costs and obligations related to pension and postretirement benefit obligations are based on a number of assumptions, such as the discount rate, the rate of increase in compensation, the retirement age of employees, health care costs, and other actuarial factors. Certain of these assumptions may have a significant impact on employee costs and financial expenses recorded in the consolidated statements of income, the re-measurement gain or loss on defined benefit plans recorded in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, and on the carrying value of other assets or other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. Key assumptions and a sensitivity analysis on the discount rate are presented in note 29.

(iv) Provisions

The recognition of provisions requires management to estimate expenditures required to settle a present obligation or to transfer it to a third party at the date of assessment. More specifically, an assessment of the probable outcomes of legal proceedings or other contingencies is also required. A description of the main provisions, including management expectations on the potential effect on the consolidated financial statements of the possible outcomes of legal disputes, is presented in note 19.

The following areas represent management's most significant judgments, apart from those involving estimates:

(i) Useful life periods for the depreciation and amortization of assets with finite useful lives

For each class of assets with finite useful lives, management has to determine over which period the Corporation will consume the assets' future economic benefits. The determination of a useful life period involves judgment and has an impact on the depreciation and amortization charge recorded in the consolidated statements of income.

(ii) Indefinite useful life of spectrum licences

Management has concluded that spectrum licences have an indefinite useful life. This conclusion was based on an analysis of factors, such as the Corporation's financial ability to renew the spectrum licences, the competitive, legal and regulatory landscape, and the future expectation regarding the use of the spectrum licences. Therefore, the determination that spectrum licences have an indefinite useful life involves judgment, which could have an impact on the amortization charge recorded in the consolidated statements of income if management changed its conclusion in the future.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(t) Use of estimates and judgments (continued)**

(iii) CGU's determination for the purpose of impairment tests

The determination of CGUs requires judgment when determining the lowest level for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows generated by the group of assets. In identifying assets to group in CGUs, the Corporation considers, among other factors, offering bundled services, sharing telecommunication network infrastructure, similarity on exposure to market risk, and materiality. The determination of CGUs could affect the results of impairment tests and, as the case may be, the impairment charge recorded in the consolidated statements of income.

(iv) Determination if early settlement options are not closely related to their debt contract

Early settlement options are not considered closely related to their debt contract when the corresponding option exercise price is not approximately equal to the amortized cost of the debt. Judgment is therefore required to determine if an option exercise price is not approximately equal to the amortized cost of the debt. This determination may have a significant impact on the amount of gains or losses on valuation and translation of financial instruments recorded in the consolidated statements of income.

(v) Interpretation of laws and regulations

Interpretation of laws and regulation, including tax regulations, requires judgment from management that could have an impact on the recognition of provisions for legal litigation and income taxes in the consolidated financial statements.

**(u) Recent accounting pronouncements**

(i) IFRS 9 — *Financial Instruments* is required to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018.

IFRS 9 simplifies the measurement and classification of financial assets by reducing the number of measurement categories in IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*. The new standard also provides for a fair value option in the designation of a non-derivative financial liability and its related classification and measurement, as well as for a new hedge accounting model more closely aligned with risk-management activities undertaken by entities.

The Corporation does not expect its consolidated financial statements to be materially impacted by the adoption of IFRS 9.

(ii) IFRS 15 — *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* is required to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018.

On January 1, 2018, the Corporation will adopt on a fully retrospective basis the new rules under IFRS 15 which specify how and when an entity should recognize revenue as well as requiring such entities to provide users of financial statements with more informative disclosures. The standard provides a single, principles-based, five-step model to be applied to all contracts with customers.

The adoption of IFRS 15 will have significant impacts on the consolidated financial statements with regards to the timing of the recognition of its revenues, the classification of its revenues, as well as the capitalization of costs, such as costs to obtain a contract and connection costs.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(u) Recent accounting pronouncements (continued)**

(ii) IFRS 15 — *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (continued)*

Under IFRS 15, the total consideration from a contract with multiple deliverables will be allocated to all performance obligations in the contract based on the stand-alone selling price of each obligation, without being limited to a non-contingent amount. The Corporation provides mobile devices and services under contracts with multiple deliverables and for a fixed period of time. Under IFRS 15, promotional offers related to the sale of mobile devices previously accounted for as a reduction in related equipment sales on activation, now need to be considered in the relative total consideration to be allocated to all performance obligations. Among other impacts, the adoption of IFRS 15 will result in an increase in the revenue from the device sale and in a decrease in the mobile service revenue recognized over the contract term. The timing of the recognition of these revenues will therefore change under IFRS 15. However, the total revenue recognized over a contract term relating to all performance obligations within the contract will remain the same as under the previous rules. The portion of revenues that is earned without having been invoiced will be presented as contract assets in the consolidated balance sheets. All other types of revenues have not been impacted by the adoption of IFRS 15.

In addition, under IFRS 15, certain costs, mainly sales commissions, to obtain a contract will be capitalized and amortized as operating expenses over the contract term or over the period of time the customer is expected to remain a customer of the Corporation. Currently, such costs are expensed as incurred. Also, the capitalization of connection costs will no longer be limited to the related connection revenues as it is under the current rules. These capitalized costs will be included in “Other Assets” as contract costs in the consolidated balance sheet.

The retroactive adoption of IFRS 15 will have the following impacts on the 2017 and 2016 consolidated financial figures:

**Consolidated statements of income and comprehensive income**

Increase (decrease)	2017	2016
Revenues	\$ 22,487	\$ 52,540
Purchase of goods and services	(12,405)	(13,193)
Deferred income tax expense	9,246	17,419
Net income and comprehensive income attributable to shareholder	\$ 25,646	\$ 48,314

**Consolidated balance sheets**

Increase (decrease)	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Contract assets	\$ 183,611	\$ 155,790
Other assets	92,528	85,457
Deferred income tax liability	73,176	63,930
Retained earnings	202,963	177,317

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**(u) Recent accounting pronouncements (continued)**

- (iii) IFRS 16 — *Leases* is required to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted, provided that the IFRS 15 is applied at the same time as IFRS 16.

IFRS 16 sets out new principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract. The standard provides lessees with a single accounting model for all leases, with certain exemptions. In particular, lessees will be required to report most leases on their balance sheets by recognizing right-of-use assets and related financial liabilities.

Under IFRS 16, most lease charges will be expensed as an asset amortization charge, along with a financial charge on the asset related financial liabilities. Since operating lease charges are currently recognized as operating expenses as they are incurred, the adoption of IFRS 16 will change the timing of the recognition of these lease charges over the term of each lease. It will also affect the classification of expenses in the statement of income.

The Corporation expects that the adoption of IFRS 16 will have significant impacts on its consolidated financial statements since it is engaged in various long-term leases relating to premises and equipment. However, the adoption impacts on the consolidated financial statements have not yet been measured.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**2. EMPLOYEE COSTS AND PURCHASE OF GOODS AND SERVICES**

The main components are as follows:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Employee costs	\$ 572,178	\$ 557,468	\$ 527,549
Less employee costs capitalized to fixed assets and to intangible assets	<u>(185,825)</u>	<u>(180,711)</u>	<u>(171,046)</u>
	<b>386,353</b>	<b>376,757</b>	<b>356,503</b>
<b>Purchase of goods and services</b>			
Royalties and rights	421,685	427,951	435,740
Cost of retail products	331,344	303,130	243,224
Subcontracting costs	117,999	111,174	117,973
Marketing and distribution expenses	62,187	64,731	63,062
Other	426,635	413,582	399,180
	<u>1,359,850</u>	<u>1,320,568</u>	<u>1,259,179</u>
	<u>\$ 1,746,203</u>	<u>\$ 1,697,325</u>	<u>\$ 1,615,682</u>

**3. FINANCIAL EXPENSES**

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<b>Third parties :</b>			
Interest on long-term debt	\$ 160,128	\$ 154,781	\$ 155,036
Amortization of financing costs and long-term debt discount	4,333	3,904	4,008
(Gain) Loss on foreign currency translation on short-term monetary items	(1,692)	345	6,593
Other	(1,184)	989	1,948
	<u>161,585</u>	<u>160,019</u>	<u>167,585</u>
<b>Affiliated corporations:</b>			
Interest expense	193,660	202,556	213,189
Dividend income	(195,505)	(204,536)	(216,257)
Interest income	(13,941)	—	—
	<u>(15,786)</u>	<u>(1,980)</u>	<u>(3,068)</u>
Interest on net defined benefit liability	3,444	3,413	2,912
	<u>\$ 149,243</u>	<u>\$ 161,452</u>	<u>\$ 167,429</u>

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**4. LOSS ON VALUATION AND TRANSLATION OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Loss (gain) on the ineffective portion of fair value hedges	\$ 2,924	\$ 1,988	\$ (3,466)
Loss (gain) on embedded derivatives related to long-term debt	174	(106)	3,583
Loss (gain) on reversal of embedded derivatives on debt redemption	—	244	(336)
Loss on the ineffective portion of cash flow hedges	—	—	737
	<u>\$ 3,098</u>	<u>\$ 2,126</u>	<u>\$ 518</u>

**5. RESTRUCTURING OF OPERATIONS, LITIGATION AND OTHER ITEMS**

In 2017, a net charge of \$5.9 million was recorded relating to various cost reduction initiatives across the organization, the migration of subscribers from analog to digital services and developments in certain legal disputes (a net charge of \$15.9 million and a net reversal of the charge of \$129.7 million for the years ended respectively on December 31, 2016 and 2015).

In 2015, the net gain of \$129.7 million included a gain of \$138.4 million resulting from the Court of Appeal of Quebec ruling in favour of the Corporation which ordered Bell ExpressVu Limited Partnership (“Bell ExpressVu”), a subsidiary of Bell Canada, to pay to the Corporation \$135.3 million, including interest, for negligence in failing to implement an appropriate security system to prevent piracy of the signals broadcast by its satellite television service between 1999 and 2005, thereby harming its competitors and broadcasters.

**6. GAIN ON SALE OF SPECTRUM LICENCES**

On June 20, 2017, the Corporation sold its AWS spectrum licence in the greater Toronto region to Rogers Communications Canada Inc. for a cash consideration of \$184.2 million, pursuant to the transfer option held since 2013. The sale resulted in a gain on disposal of \$87.8 million.

On July 24, 2017, the Corporation sold its seven 2500 MHz and 700 MHz wireless spectrum licences outside Québec to Shaw Communications Inc. for a cash consideration of \$430.0 million. The sale resulted in a gain on disposal of \$243.1 million.

**7. LOSS ON DEBT REFINANCING****2017**

On March 31, 2017, the Corporation issued a notice for the redemption of all its issued and outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021 in aggregate principal amount of \$125.0 million. On May 1, 2017, the Senior Notes were redeemed for a cash consideration of \$129.3 million. This transaction resulted in a loss of \$5.2 million in 2017.

**2016**

On December 2, 2016, the Corporation issued a notice for the redemption of an aggregate principal amount of \$175.0 million of its issued and outstanding 6.875% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021. On January 5, 2017, the Senior Notes were redeemed for a cash consideration of \$181.0 million. This transaction resulted in a loss of \$7.3 million in 2016.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**7. LOSS ON DEBT REFINANCING (continued)**

2015

- On April 10, 2015, the Corporation redeemed all of its issued and outstanding 6.375% Senior Notes due December 15, 2015, in aggregate principal amount of US\$175.0 million and the related hedging contracts were unwound for a total cash consideration of \$204.5 million.
- On July 16, 2015, the Corporation redeemed all of its issued and outstanding 9.125% Senior Notes due April 15, 2018, in aggregate principal amount of US\$75.0 million and the related hedging contracts were unwound for a total cash consideration of \$75.9 million.
- On July 16, 2015, the Corporation redeemed all of its issued and outstanding 7.125% Senior Notes due January 15, 2020, in aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million for a total cash consideration of \$310.7 million.

These transactions resulted in a total loss of \$12.2 million in 2015, net of a gain of \$3.9 million previously reported in other comprehensive income.

**8. INCOME TAXES**

The following table reconciles income taxes at the Corporation's domestic statutory tax rate of 26.8% in 2017 (26.9% in 2016 and 2015), and income taxes in the consolidated statements of income:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Income taxes at domestic statutory tax rate	\$ 280,185	\$ 178,655	\$ 190,067
(Reduction) increase resulting from:			
Effect of non-deductible charges and non-taxable income	(50,269)	(19)	3,060
Change in benefit arising from the recognition of current and prior year tax losses	(2,671)	(491)	2,179
Change in deferred tax balances due to a change in substantively enacted tax rates	—	(6,376)	—
Effect of tax consolidation transactions with the parent corporation and affiliated corporations	(96,732)	(55,020)	(58,173)
Other <sup>1</sup>	718	161	(16,468)
<b>Income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 131,231</b>	<b>\$ 116,910</b>	<b>\$ 120,665</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes in 2015 a decrease of \$16.1 million in income tax liability resulting from developments in tax audit matters, jurisprudence and tax legislation.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**8. INCOME TAXES (continued)**

The significant items comprising the Corporation's net deferred income tax liability and their impact on the deferred income tax expense are as follows:

	Consolidated balance sheets		Consolidated income statements		
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2015
Accounts payable, accrued charges and provisions	\$ 10,470	\$ 11,655	\$ (1,185)	\$ 1,365	\$ 5,342
Defined benefit plans	19,497	17,398	220	1,548	1,085
Fixed assets	(483,882)	(399,022)	(84,860)	(10,049)	(2,758)
Goodwill and intangible assets	(179,876)	(126,900)	(52,976)	(23,440)	(47,477)
Long-term debt and derivative financial instruments	(8,772)	(25,489)	4,740	(424)	(13,908)
Benefits from a general partnership	—	(574)	574	67,044	(11,108)
Other	(3,595)	(2,603)	(992)	1,022	2,571
	<u>\$ (646,158)</u>	<u>\$ (525,535)</u>	<u>\$ (134,479)</u>	<u>\$ 37,066</u>	<u>\$ (66,253)</u>

Changes in the net deferred income tax liability are as follows:

	2017	2016
Balance at beginning of year	\$ (525,535)	\$ (561,318)
Recognized in income	(134,479)	37,066
Recognized in other comprehensive income	13,856	6,213
Business acquisition (note 10)	—	(7,496)
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<u>\$ (646,158)</u>	<u>\$ (525,535)</u>

There are no income tax consequences attached to the payment of dividends or distributions in 2017, 2016 or 2015 by the Corporation to its shareholder.

**9. BUSINESS DISPOSAL**

In 2015, the Corporation received an amount of \$7.8 million from its parent corporation in connection with the 2013 sale of Web sites *Jobboom* and *Réseau Contact*.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**10. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS**

2016

On January 7, 2016, the Corporation acquired Fibrenoire Inc., a company that provides businesses with fibre-optic connectivity services, for a purchase price of \$125.0 million. At closing, the Corporation paid an amount of \$119.1 million, net of cash acquired of \$1.8 million. A post-closing adjustment of \$0.2 million was received in the second quarter of 2016. The purchase price balance was paid in February 2017 for an amount of \$5.6 million plus interests of \$0.3 million.

2015

On March 11, 2015, the Corporation acquired 4Degrees Colocation Inc. (“4Degrees Colocation”) and its data center, the largest in Québec City, for a purchase price of \$35.5 million in cash. A post-closing adjustment of \$0.2 million was received in the second quarter of 2015. The acquisition enables the Corporation to meet its business customers’ growing technological and hosting needs.

The purchase price allocation between the fair value of identifiable assets and liabilities related to business acquisitions in 2016 and 2015 is summarized as follows:

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<b>Assets acquired</b>		
Non-cash current assets	\$ 5,387	\$ 130
Property, plant and equipment	32,679	11,181
Intangible assets	15,574	5,074
Goodwill	87,068	19,612
Other assets	42	—
	<u>140,750</u>	<u>35,997</u>
<b>Liabilities assumed</b>		
Non-cash current liabilities	(3,112)	(463)
Deferred income taxes	(7,496)	(367)
Other long-term liabilities	(5,643)	—
	<u>(16,251)</u>	<u>(830)</u>
<b>Net assets acquired at fair value</b>	<u>\$ 124,499</u>	<u>\$ 35,167</u>
<b>Consideration</b>		
Cash, net of cash acquired	\$ 118,946	\$ 35,167
Balance payable	5,553	—
	<u>\$ 124,499</u>	<u>\$ 35,167</u>

The goodwill that was recorded is not deductible for tax purposes.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**11. INVENTORIES**

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Customer equipment	\$ 73,124	\$ 66,402
Network materials	16,466	19,662
	<u>\$ 89,590</u>	<u>\$ 86,064</u>

Cost of inventories included in purchase of goods and services amounted to \$278.0 million in 2017 (\$258.7 million in 2016 and \$205.7 million in 2015). Write-downs of inventories totalling \$4.8 million were recognized in purchase of goods and services in 2017 (\$3.0 million in 2016 and \$1.5 million in 2015).

**12. INVESTMENTS AND SUBORDINATED LOAN FROM PARENT CORPORATION**

On February 5, 2015, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$1.01 billion from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 10.75%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20, and maturing on February 5, 2045. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$1.01 billion into 1,010,000 preferred shares, Series B, of 9101-0835 Québec Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 10.85%, payable semi-annually.

On February 12, 2016, 9101-0835 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc., redeemed 430,000 preferred shares, Series B, for a total cash consideration of \$430.0 million, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$6.9 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$430.0 million to repay part of its subordinated loan contracted from Quebecor Media Inc.

On March 1, 2016, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$625.0 million from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 11.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20, and maturing on March 1<sup>st</sup>, 2046. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$625.0 million into 625,000 preferred shares, Series D, of 9101-0835 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 11.6%, payable semi-annually.

On November 1, 2016, 9101-0835 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc., redeemed 1,660,000 preferred shares, Series B and 625,000 preferred shares, Series D for a total cash consideration of \$2.29 billion, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$92.7 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$2.29 billion to repay its subordinated loans contracted from Quebecor Media Inc.

On May 3, 2017, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$3.6 billion from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 10.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20 and maturing on May 3, 2047. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$3.6 billion into 3,600,000 preferred shares, Series C, of 9346-9963 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 10.6%, payable semi-annually.

On November 6, 2017, 9346-9963 Québec Inc., a subsidiary of Quebecor Media Inc., redeemed 3,600,000 preferred shares, Series C for a total cash consideration of \$3.6 billion, and settled cumulative unpaid dividends of \$145.3 million. On the same day, the Corporation used the total proceeds of \$3.6 billion to repay its subordinated loans contracted from Quebecor Media Inc.

The above transactions were carried out for tax consolidation purposes of Quebecor Media Inc. and its subsidiaries.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**13. SUBORDINATED LOAN TO PARENT CORPORATION**

On April 12, 2017, the Corporation issued to Quebecor Media Inc. a \$342.0 million subordinated loan, bearing interest at 5.5%, payable every six months on April 12 and October 12, and maturing on April 12, 2019. The loan was reimbursed by Quebecor Media Inc. on January 16, 2018 (note 30).

**14. FIXED ASSETS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, changes in the net carrying amount of fixed assets are as follows:

	<u>Land and buildings</u>	<u>Furniture and equipment</u>	<u>Receiving and distribution networks</u>	<u>Customer equipment</u>	<u>Projects under development</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Cost:</b>						
Balance as of December 31, 2015	\$ 214,248	\$ 570,266	\$ 5,414,901	\$ 694,360	\$ 44,414	\$ 6,938,189
Additions	53,922	42,197	340,983	117,177	112,419	666,698
Business acquisition (note 10)	462	266	31,951	—	—	32,679
Net change in additions financed with accounts payable	—	10	10,183	(1,791)	(2,334)	6,068
Retirement, disposals and other	(726)	(10,986)	(253,295)	(34,060)	—	(299,067)
Reclassification	—	7,699	66,551	—	(74,250)	—
Balance as of December 31, 2016	267,906	609,452	5,611,274	775,686	80,249	7,344,567
Additions	17,885	33,597	365,544	96,394	60,919	574,339
Net change in additions financed with accounts payable	—	73	(3,544)	(1,092)	914	(3,649)
Retirement, disposals and other	—	(27,255)	(97,900)	(42,674)	—	(167,829)
Reclassification	—	15,848	88,660	—	(104,508)	—
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b><u>\$ 285,791</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 631,715</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,964,034</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 828,314</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 37,574</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 7,747,428</u></b>

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**14. FIXED ASSETS (continued)**

	<u>Land and buildings</u>	<u>Furniture and equipment</u>	<u>Receiving and distribution networks<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>Customer equipment</u>	<u>Projects under development</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Accumulated depreciation:</b>						
Balance as of December 31, 2015	\$ (60,092)	\$ (336,323)	\$ (3,015,913)	\$ (445,174)	\$ —	\$ (3,857,502)
Depreciation	(7,174)	(66,952)	(327,133)	(116,414)	—	(517,673)
Retirement and disposals	486	9,448	252,801	29,756	—	292,491
Balance as of December 31, 2016	(66,780)	(393,827)	(3,090,245)	(531,832)	—	(4,082,684)
Depreciation	(10,707)	(63,429)	(384,000)	(111,016)	—	(569,152)
Retirement and disposals	—	25,586	97,627	38,583	—	161,796
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ (77,487)</b>	<b>\$ (431,670)</b>	<b>\$ (3,376,618)</b>	<b>\$ (604,265)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (4,490,040)</b>
<b>Net carrying amount:</b>						
As of December 31, 2016	201,126	215,625	2,521,029	243,854	80,249	3,261,883
<b>As of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 208,304</b>	<b>\$ 200,045</b>	<b>\$ 2,587,416</b>	<b>\$ 224,049</b>	<b>\$ 37,574</b>	<b>\$ 3,257,388</b>

<sup>1</sup> In 2017, the calculation of the depreciation of a component of the Corporation's telecommunications networks was changed in order to depreciate this component over its useful life of 5 years, from a period of 15 years previously. As a result, depreciation in 2017 was increased by \$21.2 million.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**15. INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, changes in the net carrying amount of intangible assets are as follows:

	<u>Spectrum licences</u>	<u>Software, licences and other intangible assets</u>	<u>Projects under development</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Cost:</b>				
Balance as of December 31, 2015	\$ 1,006,910	\$ 631,507	\$ 20,901	\$ 1,659,318
Additions	—	99,663	25,819	125,482
Business acquisition (note 10)	—	15,574	—	15,574
Net change in additions financed with accounts payable	—	(5,828)	(2,068)	(7,896)
Retirements and other	—	(2,973)	—	(2,973)
Reclassification	—	26,677	(26,677)	—
Balance as of December 31, 2016	1,006,910	764,620	17,975	1,789,505
Additions	—	72,479	59,775	132,254
Net change in additions financed with accounts payable	—	14,064	12,314	26,378
Retirements and disposal	(283,374)	(7,526)	—	(290,900)
Reclassification and other items	—	30,775	(30,775)	—
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b><u>\$ 723,536</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 874,412</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 59,289</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,657,237</u></b>

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**15. INTANGIBLE ASSETS (continued)**

	<u>Spectrum licences</u>	<u>Software, licences and other intangible assets</u>	<u>Projects under development</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b><u>Accumulated amortization:</u></b>				
Balance as of December 31, 2015	\$ (247,664)	\$ (340,256)	\$ —	\$ (587,920)
Amortization	—	(78,392)	—	(78,392)
Retirements	—	64	—	64
Balance as of December 31, 2016	(247,664)	(418,584)	—	(666,248)
Amortization	—	(85,462)	—	(85,462)
Retirements	—	2,445	—	2,445
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b><u>\$ (247,664)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (501,601)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ —</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (749,265)</u></b>
<b><u>Net carrying amount:</u></b>				
As of December 31, 2016	759,246	346,036	17,975	1,123,257
<b>As of December 31, 2017</b>	<b><u>\$ 475,872</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 372,811</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 59,289</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 907,972</u></b>

The cost of internally generated intangible assets, mainly composed of software, was \$514.7 million as of December 31, 2017 (\$453.0 million as of December 31, 2016). For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Corporation recorded additions of internally generated intangible assets of \$64.1 million (\$57.2 million in 2016 and \$25.7 million in 2015).

The accumulated amortization of internally generated intangible assets, mainly composed of software, was \$284.1 million as of December 31, 2017 (\$249.8 million as of December 31, 2016). For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Corporation recorded \$36.5 million of amortization (\$35.4 million in 2016 and \$33.6 million in 2015) for its internally generated intangible assets.

The net carrying value of internally generated intangible assets was \$230.6 million as of December 31, 2017 (\$203.2 million as of December 31, 2016).

The net carrying amount of intangible assets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 is allocated to the Telecommunications CGU.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**16. GOODWILL**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, changes in the net carrying amount of goodwill are as follows:

<b><u>Cost:</u></b>	
Balance as of December 31, 2015	\$ 482,175
Business acquisition (note 10)	87,068
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</b>	<b><u>569,243</u></b>
<b><u>Accumulated amortization:</u></b>	
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</b>	<b><u>\$ (33,311)</u></b>
<b><u>Net carrying amount:</u></b>	
<b>As of December 31, 2017 and 2016</b>	<b><u>\$ 535,932</u></b>

The net carrying amount of goodwill as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 is allocated to the Telecommunications CGU.

**Recoverable amount**

The recoverable amount of the Telecommunications CGU was determined based on the higher of value in use or fair value less costs of disposal with respect to the impairment tests performed. The Corporation uses the discounted cash flow method to estimate the recoverable amount, consisting of future cash flows derived primarily from the most recent budget and three-year strategic plan approved by the Corporation's management and presented to the Board of Directors. These forecasts considered the CGU's past operating performance and market share as well as economic trends, along with specific and market industry trends and corporate strategies. In particular, specific assumptions are used for each type of revenue generated by the CGU or for each nature of expenses as well as for future capital expenditures. Such assumptions will consider, among many other factors, subscribers, competitive landscape, evolution of products and services offerings, wireless penetration growth, technology evolution, bargaining agreements, Canadian GDP rates and operating cost structures.

A perpetual growth rate is used for cash flows beyond the three-year strategic plan period. The discount rate used by the Corporation is a pre-tax rate derived from the weighted average cost of capital pertaining to the CGU, which reflects the current market assessment of (i) the time value of money, and (ii) the risk specific to the assets for which the future cash flow estimates have not been risk-adjusted. The perpetual growth rate was determined with regard to the specific markets in which the CGU participates.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**16. GOODWILL (continued)**

The following key assumptions were used to determine recoverable amounts in the most recent impairment tests performed:

CGU groups	2017		2016	
	Pre-tax discount rate (WACC)	Perpetual growth rate	Pre-tax discount rate (WACC)	Perpetual growth rate
Telecommunications	8.5%	2.5%	8.5%	2.5%

**Sensitivity of the recoverable amount**

No reasonable changes in the discount rate or in the perpetual growth rate used in the most recent test performed would have caused the recoverable amount of the Telecommunication CGU to equal its carrying value.

**17. OTHER ASSETS**

	2017	2016
Deferred connection costs	\$ 10,437	\$ 13,555
Other	2,969	3,309
	<u>\$ 13,406</u>	<u>\$ 16,864</u>

**18. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED CHARGES**

	2017	2016
Trade and accruals	\$ 356,825	\$ 332,281
Salaries and employee benefits	87,122	85,090
Interest payable	43,901	36,728
Stock-based compensation	4,062	2,338
	<u>\$ 491,910</u>	<u>\$ 456,437</u>

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**19. PROVISIONS AND CONTINGENCIES**

Balance as of December 31, 2016	\$	76,549
Recognized in income		(15,489)
Payments		(26,682)
Other		183
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>34,561</b>
<b>Current portion</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>17,508</b>
<b>Non-current portion<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>17,053</b>

---

<sup>1</sup> The non-current portion of provisions and contingencies is included in other liabilities (note 21)

The recognition of provisions, in terms of both timing and amounts, requires the exercise of judgment based on relevant circumstances and events that can be subject to change over time. Provisions are primarily comprised of the following:

Contingencies and legal disputes

There are a number of legal proceedings against the Corporation and its subsidiaries that are pending. In the opinion of the management of the Corporation and its subsidiaries, the outcome of those proceedings is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's results or on its financial position. Management of the Corporation, after taking legal advice, has established provisions for specific claims or actions considering the facts of each case. The Corporation cannot determine when and if any payment will be made related to those provisions.

Other

Other provisions are principally related to decommissioning obligations.

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**20. LONG-TERM DEBT**

	Effective interest rate as of December 31, 2017	2017	2016
Bank credit facilities (i)	2.95%	5,357	225,521
Senior Notes (ii) (note 7)		3,289,200	2,954,780
<b>Total long-term debt</b>		<b>3,294,557</b>	<b>3,180,301</b>
Change in fair value related to hedged interest rate risk		5,789	8,377
Adjustments related to embedded derivatives		—	(174)
Financing fees, net of amortization		(30,016)	(25,396)
		(24,227)	(17,193)
		<b>3,270,330</b>	<b>3,163,108</b>
<b>Less current portion</b>		<b>(5,357)</b>	<b>(10,714)</b>
		<b>\$ 3,264,973</b>	<b>\$ 3,152,394</b>

- (i) The bank credit facilities provide for a \$965.0 million secured revolving credit facility that matures in July 2021 and a \$75.0 million secured export financing facility providing for a term loan that matures in June 2018. The revolving credit facility bears interest at Bankers' acceptance rate, U.S. London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), Canadian prime rate or U.S. prime rate, plus a margin, depending on the Corporation's leverage ratio. Advances under the export financing facility bear interest at Bankers' acceptance rate plus a margin. The bank credit facilities are secured by a first ranking hypothec on the universality of all tangible and intangible assets, current and future, of the Corporation and most of its wholly owned subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2017, the bank credit facilities were secured by assets with a carrying value of \$6,665.7 million (\$5,804.3 million in 2016). The bank credit facilities contain covenants such as maintaining certain financial ratios, limitations on the Corporation's ability to incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends, or make other distributions. As of December 31, 2017, no amount had been drawn on the secured revolving credit facility (\$209.4 million in 2016) and \$5.4 million was outstanding on the export financing facility (\$16.1 million in 2016).

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**20. LONG-TERM DEBT (continued)**

- (ii) The Senior Notes are unsecured and contain certain restrictions on the Corporation, including limitations on its ability to incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends or make other distributions. Some Notes are redeemable at the option of the issuer, in whole or in part, at a price based on a make-whole formula during the first five years of the term of the Notes and at a decreasing premium thereafter, while the remaining Notes are redeemable at a price based on a make-whole formula at any time prior to their maturity. The Notes are guaranteed by specific subsidiaries of the Corporation. The following table summarizes terms of the outstanding Senior Notes as of December 31, 2017:

<u>Principal amount</u>	<u>Annual nominal interest rate</u>	<u>Effective interest rate (after discount at issuance)</u>	<u>Maturity date</u>	<u>Interest payable every 6 months on</u>
US\$ 800,000	5.000%	5.000%	July 15, 2022	January and July 15
US\$ 600,000	5.375%	5.375%	June 15, 2024	June and December 15
\$ 400,000	5.625%	5.625%	June 15, 2025	April and October 15
\$ 375,000 <sup>1</sup>	5.750%	5.750%	January 15, 2026	March and September 15
US\$ 600,000 <sup>2</sup>	5.125%	5.125%	April 15, 2027	April and October 15

<sup>1</sup> The Notes were issued in September 2015 for net proceeds of \$370.1 million, net of financing fees of \$4.9 million.

<sup>2</sup> The Notes were issued in April 2017 for net proceeds of \$794.5 million, net of financing fees of \$9.9 million.

On December 31, 2017, the Corporation and its subsidiaries were in compliance with all debt covenants.

Principal repayments of long-term debt over the coming years are as follows:

2018	\$ 5,357
2019	—
2020	—
2021	—
2022	1,005,680
2023 and thereafter	2,283,520

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**21. OTHER LIABILITIES**

	<u>Note</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Defined benefit plans	29	\$ 78,891	\$ 71,024
Asset retirement obligation	19	17,053	16,228
Deferred revenue		14,236	19,960
Balance payable on a business acquisition	10	—	5,553
Stock-based compensation <sup>1</sup>	23	1,151	1,823
Other		1,536	1,024
		<u>\$ 112,867</u>	<u>\$ 115,612</u>

<sup>1</sup> The current \$4.1 million portion of stock-based compensation is included in accounts payable and accrued charges (\$2.3 million in 2016) (note 18).

**22. CAPITAL STOCK**

**(a) Authorized capital stock**

An unlimited number of Common Shares, without par value, voting and participating

An unlimited number of Preferred Shares, Series B, Series C, Series D, Series E, Series F, and Series H, without par value, ranking prior to the Common Shares with regards to payment of dividends and repayment of capital, non-voting, non-participating, a fixed monthly non-cumulative dividend of 1%, retractable and redeemable.

An unlimited number of Preferred Shares, Series G, ranking prior to all other shares with regards to payment of dividends and repayment of capital, non-voting, non-participating carrying the rights and restrictions attached to the class as well as a fixed annual cumulative preferred dividend of 11.25%, retractable and redeemable.

**(b) Issued and outstanding capital stock**

	<u>Common Shares</u>	
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</b>	<u>172,516,829</u>	<u>\$ 132,401</u>

On June 23, 2015, the Corporation issued 170,000,000 common shares to its parent corporation for a total cash consideration of \$170.0 million.

On July 20, 2015 and July 30, 2015, the Corporation reduced its paid-up capital for a cash consideration of \$21.0 million and \$20.0 million, respectively.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**23. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION PLANS**

**(a) Ultimate parent corporation stock option plan**

On November 15, 2017, a stock split on Quebecor's outstanding Class A and Class B Shares was performed on a two-for-one basis. Accordingly, all references to Quebecor share-based compensation information in these consolidated financial statements have been retrospectively restated to reflect the impact of the stock split.

Under a stock option plan established by the ultimate parent corporation, 26,000,000 Class B Shares of the ultimate parent corporation have been set aside for directors, officers, senior employees, and other key employees of the ultimate parent corporation and its subsidiaries. The exercise price of each option is equal to the weighted average trading price of the ultimate parent corporation's Class B Shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange over the last five trading days immediately preceding the granting of the option. Each option may be exercised during a period not exceeding 10 years from the date granted. Options usually vest as follows: 1/3 after one year, 2/3 after two years, and 100% three years after the original grant. Holders of options under the stock option plan have the choice, when they exercise their options, of acquiring the Class B Shares at the corresponding option exercise price, or receiving a cash payment equivalent to the difference between the market value of the underlying shares and the exercise price of the option. The Board of Directors of the ultimate parent corporation may, at its discretion, affix different vesting periods at the time of each grant.

The following table gives details on changes to outstanding options for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	2017		2016	
	Options	Weighted average exercise price	Options	Weighted average exercise price
<b>Balance at beginning and end of year</b>	<b>100,000</b>	<b>\$ 12.75</b>	100,000	\$ 12.75
<b>Vested options at end of year</b>	<b>66,666</b>	<b>\$ 12.75</b>	33,333	\$ 12.75

As of December 31, 2017, exercise prices of all outstanding and vested options are at \$12.75 and the number of years to maturity of all outstanding options is 6.22 years.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**23. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION PLANS (continued)**

**(b) Parent corporation stock option plan**

Under a stock option plan established by the parent corporation, 6,180,140 options have been set aside for officers, senior employees, directors and other key employees of the Corporation. Each option may be exercised within a maximum period of 10 years following the date of grant at an exercise price not lower than, as the case may be, the fair market value of the Common Shares of the parent corporation at the date of grant, as determined by its Board of Directors (if the Common Shares of the parent corporation are not listed on a stock exchange at the time of the grant), or the five-day weighted average market price ending on the day preceding the date of grant of the Common Shares of the parent corporation on the stock exchange(s) where such shares are listed at the time of grant. As long as the Common Shares of the parent corporation are not listed on a recognized stock exchange, optionees may exercise their vested options during one of the following periods: from March 1 to March 30, from June 1 to June 29, from September 1 to September 29, and from December 1 to December 30. Holders of options under the plan have the choice at the time of exercising their options of receiving an amount in cash (equal to the difference between either the five-day weighted average market price ending on the day preceding the date of exercise of the Common Shares of the parent corporation on the stock exchange(s) where such shares are listed at the time of exercise or the fair market value of the Common Shares, as determined by the parent corporation's Board of Directors, and the exercise price of their vested options) or, subject to certain stated conditions, exercise their options to purchase Common Shares of the parent corporation at the exercise price. Except under specific circumstances, and unless the Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee decides otherwise, options vest over a five-year period in accordance with one of the following vesting schedules as determined by the Human Resources and Corporate Governance Committee at the time of grant: (i) equally over five years with the first 20% vesting on the first anniversary of the date of the grant; (ii) equally over four years with the first 25% vesting on the second anniversary of the date of grant; and (iii) equally over three years with the first 33 1/3% vesting on the third anniversary of the date of grant.

The following table gives details on changes to outstanding options granted as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	2017		2016	
	Options	Weighted average exercise price	Options	Weighted average exercise price
Balance at beginning of year	286,105	\$ 63.98	386,611	\$ 62.34
Exercised	(80,378)	60.89	(94,506)	56.84
Cancelled	(47,500)	65.54	(6,000)	70.56
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>158,227</b>	<b>\$ 65.08</b>	<b>286,105</b>	<b>\$ 63.98</b>
<b>Vested options at end of year</b>	<b>39,900</b>	<b>\$ 63.06</b>	<b>29,550</b>	<b>\$ 59.94</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 80,378 of the Corporation's stock options were exercised for a cash consideration of \$2.0 million (94,506 stock options for \$1.6 million in 2016).

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**23. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION PLANS (continued)**

**(b) Parent corporation stock-based compensation plan (continued)**

As of December 31, 2017, exercise prices of all outstanding and vested options are from \$57.35 to \$70.56 and the number of years to maturity of all outstanding options is 6.47 years.

**(c) Deferred share unit (“DSU”) and performance share unit (“PSU”) plans**

On July 13, 2016, the ultimate parent corporation established a DSU plan and a PSU plan for its employees and those of its subsidiaries. Both plans are based on Quebecor Class B Subordinate Shares (“Quebecor Class B Shares”). The DSUs vest over six years and will be redeemed for cash only upon the participant’s retirement or termination of employment, as the case may be. The PSUs vest over three years and will be redeemed for cash at the end of this period subject to the achievement of financial targets. DSUs and PSUs entitle the holders to receive additional units when dividends are paid on Quebecor Class B Shares. No treasury shares will be issued for the purposes of these plans. As of December 31, 2017, 96,963 DSUs and 118,529 PSUs were outstanding under these plans.

**(d) Assumptions in estimating the fair value of stock-based awards**

The fair value of stock-based awards under the stock option plans of the ultimate parent corporation and parent corporation was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The following weighted-average assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of all outstanding stock options under the stock option plans as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

December 31, 2017	Ultimate parent corporation	Parent corporation
Risk-free interest rate	1.89%	1.83%
Distribution yield	0.46%	1.12%
Expected volatility	18.76%	16.94%
Expected remaining life	2.7 years	2.4 years
December 31, 2016	Ultimate parent corporation	Parent corporation
Risk-free interest rate	1.21%	1.13%
Distribution yield	0.48%	1.33%
Expected volatility	19.26%	19.01%
Expected remaining life	3.7 years	3.2 years

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**23. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION PLANS (continued)**

**(d) Assumptions in estimating the fair value of stock-based awards (continued)**

Except for the parent corporation, the expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the underlying share price for a period equivalent to the expected remaining life of the options. Since the Common Shares of the parent corporation are not publicly traded on a stock exchange, expected volatility is derived from the implied volatility of the ultimate parent corporation's stock. The expected remaining life of options granted represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. The risk-free rate over the expected remaining life of the option is based on the Government of Canada yield curve in effect at the time of the valuation. Distribution yield is based on the current average yield.

**(e) Liability of vested options**

As of December 31, 2017, the liability for all vested options was \$1.9 million as calculated using the intrinsic value (\$0.6 million as of December 31, 2016).

**(f) Consolidated compensation charge**

For the year ended December 31, 2017, a consolidated charge related to all stock-based compensation plans was recorded in the amount of \$3.7 million (charge of \$3.0 million in 2016 and \$1.3 million 2015).

**24. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

	<u>Cash flow hedges</u>	<u>Defined benefit plans</u>	<u>Total</u>
Balance as of December 31, 2014	\$ (17,605)	\$ (29,384)	\$ (46,989)
Other comprehensive loss	(22,831)	(7,024)	(29,855)
Balance as of December 31, 2015	(40,436)	(36,408)	(76,844)
Other comprehensive (loss) income	(10,756)	3,693	(7,063)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	(51,192)	(32,715)	(83,907)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	47,212	(5,133)	42,079
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2017</b>	<b>\$ (3,980)</b>	<b>\$ (37,848)</b>	<b>\$ (41,828)</b>

No significant amount is expected to be reclassified in income over the next 12 months in connection with derivatives designated as cash flow hedges. The balance is expected to reverse over a 9¼ year period.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**25. COMMITMENTS**

The Corporation rents premises and equipment under operating leases and has entered into long-term commitments to purchase services and capital equipment that call for total future payments of \$741.9 million, including an amount of \$41.6 million for future rent payments to the ultimate parent corporation. The operating leases have various terms, escalation clauses, purchase options and renewal rights. The minimum payments for the coming years are as follows:

	<u>Leases</u>	<u>Other commitments</u>
2018	\$ 42,212	\$ 94,796
2019 to 2022	74,087	262,470
2023 and thereafter	35,232	233,141

The Corporation and its subsidiaries' operating lease expenses amounted to \$54.9 million in 2017 (\$54.2 million in 2016 and \$52.1 million in 2015).

**26. GUARANTEES**

In the normal course of business, the Corporation enters into numerous agreements containing guarantees, including the following:

*Operating leases*

The Corporation has guaranteed a portion of the residual value of certain assets under operating leases for the benefit of the lessor. Should the Corporation terminate these leases prior to term (or at the end of the lease terms) and should the fair value of the assets be less than the guaranteed residual value, then the Corporation must, under certain conditions, compensate the lessor for a portion of the shortfall. As of December 31, 2017, the maximum exposure with respect to the guarantees was \$13.1 million and no liability has been recorded in the consolidated balance sheet.

*Business and asset disposals*

In the sale of all or part of a business or an asset, in addition to possible indemnification relating to failure to perform covenants and breach of representations or warranties, the Corporation may agree to indemnify against claims related to the past conduct of the business. Typically, the term and amount of such indemnification will be limited by the agreement. The nature of these indemnification agreements prevents the Corporation from estimating the maximum potential liability it could be required to pay to guaranteed parties. The Corporation has not accrued any amount in respect of these items in the consolidated balance sheet.

*Outsourcing companies and suppliers*

In the normal course of its operations, the Corporation enters into contractual agreements with outsourcing companies and suppliers. In some cases, the Corporation agrees to provide indemnifications in the event of legal procedures initiated against them. In other cases, the Corporation provides indemnification to counterparties for damages resulting from the outsourcing companies and suppliers. The nature of the indemnification agreements prevents the Corporation from estimating the maximum potential liability it could be required to pay. No amount has been accrued in the consolidated balance sheet with respect to these indemnifications.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

The Corporation's financial risk management policies have been established in order to identify and analyze the risks faced by the Corporation, to set appropriate risk limits and controls, and to monitor risks and adherence to limits. Risk-management policies are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in market conditions and in the Corporation's activities.

The Corporation uses a number of financial instruments, mainly cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, bank indebtedness, accounts payable and accrued charges, long-term debt, and derivative financial instruments. As a result of their use of financial instruments, the Corporation and its subsidiaries are exposed to credit risk, liquidity risk and market risks relating to foreign exchange fluctuations and interest rate fluctuations.

In order to manage its foreign exchange and interest rate risks, the Corporation uses derivative financial instruments (i) to set in CAN dollars future payments on debts denominated in U.S. dollars (interest and principal) and certain purchases of inventories and other capital expenditures denominated in a foreign currency, (ii) to achieve a targeted balance of fixed and floating rate debts, and (iii) to lock-in the value of certain derivative financial instruments through offsetting transactions. The Corporation does not intend to settle its derivative financial instruments prior to their maturity as none of these instruments is held or issued for speculative purposes.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)**

**(a) Description of derivative financial instruments**

(i) Foreign exchange forward contracts

<u>Maturity</u>	<u>CAN dollar average exchange rate per one U.S. dollar</u>	<u>Notional amount sold (in millions of dollars)</u>	<u>Notional amount bought (in millions of dollars)</u>
Less than 1 year	1.2936	\$ 151.4	US\$ 117.0

(ii) Cross-currency interest rate swaps

<u>Hedged item</u>	<u>Period covered</u>	<u>Hedging instrument</u>		
		<u>Notional amount</u>	<u>Annual interest rate on notional amount in CAN dollars</u>	<u>CAN dollar exchange rate on interest and capital payments per one U.S. dollar</u>
5.000% Senior Notes due 2022	2014 to 2022	US\$ 543,125	6.01%	0.9983
5.000% Senior Notes due 2022	2012 to 2022	US\$ 256,875	5.81%	1.0016
			Bankers' acceptance 3 months	
5.375% Senior Notes due 2024	2014 to 2024	US\$ 158,605	+ 2.67%	1.1034
5.375% Senior Notes due 2024	2017 to 2024	US\$ 441,395	5.62%	1.1039
5.125% Senior Notes due 2027	2017 to 2027	US\$ 600,000	4.82%	1.3407

Certain cross-currency interest rate swaps entered into by the Corporation include an option that allows each party to unwind the transaction on a specific date at the then settlement amount.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)**

**(b) Fair value of financial instruments**

In accordance with IFRS 13, *Fair value measurement*, the Corporation considers the following fair value hierarchy which reflects the significance of the inputs used in measuring its financial instruments:

- Level 1: quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
- Level 2: inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e., as prices) or indirectly (i.e., derived from prices); and
- Level 3: inputs that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The fair value of long-term debt is estimated based on quoted market prices when available or on valuation models using Level 1 and Level 2 inputs. When the Corporation uses valuation models, the fair value is estimated using discounted cash flows using year-end market yields or the market value of similar instruments with the same maturity.

The fair value of cash equivalents and bank indebtedness classified as held-for-trading and accounted for at their fair value on the consolidated balance sheets, is determined using Level 2 inputs.

The fair value of derivative financial instruments recognized in the consolidated balance sheets is estimated as per the Corporation's valuation models. These models project future cash flows and discount the future amounts to a present value using the contractual terms of the derivative instrument and factors observable in external market data, such as period-end swap rates and foreign exchange rates (Level 2 inputs). An adjustment is also included to reflect non-performance risk impacted by the financial and economic environment prevailing at the date of the valuation in the recognized measure of the fair value of the derivative instruments by applying a credit default premium estimated using a combination of observable and unobservable inputs in the market (Level 3 inputs) to the net exposure of the counterparty or the Corporation. Derivative financial instruments are classified as Level 2.

The fair value of early settlement options recognized as embedded derivatives is determined by option pricing models using Level 2 market inputs, including volatility, discount factors and the underlying instrument's adjusted implicit interest rate and credit premium.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)**

**(b) Fair value of financial instruments (continued)**

The carrying value and fair value of long term debt and derivative financial instruments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

Asset (liability)	2017		2016	
	Carrying value	Fair value	Carrying value	Fair value
<b>Long-term debt<sup>1, 2</sup></b>	\$ (3,294,557)	\$ (3,492,100)	\$ (3,180,301)	\$ (3,266,417)
<b>Derivative financial instruments<sup>3</sup></b>				
Early settlement options	—	—	417	417
Foreign exchange forward contracts <sup>4</sup>	(4,502)	(4,502)	2,467	2,467
Cross-currency interest rate swaps <sup>4</sup>	263,530	263,530	415,321	415,321

<sup>1</sup> The carrying value of long-term debt excludes adjustments to record changes in the fair value of long-term debt related to hedged interest rate risk, embedded derivatives and financing fees.

<sup>2</sup> The fair value of long-term debt excludes the fair value of early settlement options, which is presented separately in the table.

<sup>3</sup> The fair value of derivative financial instruments designated as hedges is a net asset position of \$259.0 million as of December 31, 2017 (\$417.8 million as of December 31, 2016).

<sup>4</sup> The value of foreign exchange forward contracts entered into to lock-in the value of existing hedging positions is netted from the value of the offset financial instruments.

**(c) Credit risk management**

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the Corporation if a customer or counterparty to a financial asset fails to meet its contractual obligations.

In the normal course of business, the Corporation continuously monitors the financial condition of its customers and reviews the credit history of each new customer. As of December 31, 2016, no customer balance represented a significant portion of the Corporation's consolidated accounts receivable. The Corporation establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts based on the specific credit risk of its customers and historical trends. The allowance for doubtful accounts amounted to \$14.0 million as of December 31, 2017 (\$19.4 million as of December 31, 2016). As of December 31, 2017, 4.9% of accounts receivable were 90 days past their billing date (7.7% as of December 31, 2016), of which 67.3% had an allowance for doubtful accounts (58.9% as of December 31, 2016).

The following table shows changes to the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	2017	2016
Balance at beginning of the year	\$ 19,351	\$ 16,569
Charged to income	19,977	33,811
Utilization	(25,374)	(31,029)
<b>Balance at the end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 13,954</b>	<b>\$ 19,351</b>

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)**

**(c) Credit risk management (continued)**

The Corporation believes that its product lines and the diversity of its customer base are instrumental in reducing its credit risk, as well as the impact of fluctuations in product-line demand. The Corporation does not believe that it is exposed to an unusual level of customer credit risk.

As a result of its use of derivative financial instruments, the Corporation is exposed to the risk of non-performance by a third party. When the Corporation enters into derivative contracts, the counterparties (either foreign or Canadian) must have credit ratings at least in accordance with the Corporation's risk-management policy and are subject to concentration limits. These credit ratings and concentration limits are monitored on an ongoing basis but at least quarterly.

**(d) Liquidity risk management**

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Corporation will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due or the risk that those financial obligations will have to be met at excessive cost. The Corporation manages this exposure through staggered debt maturities. The weighted average term of the Corporation's consolidated debt was approximately 7.0 years as of December 31, 2017 (6.8 years as of December 31, 2016).

The Corporation's management believes that cash flows and available sources of financing should be sufficient to cover committed cash requirements for capital investments, working capital, interest payments, income tax payments, debt repayments, pension plan contributions, and dividends (or distributions) in the future. The Corporation has access to cash flows generated by its subsidiaries through dividends and cash advances paid by its wholly owned subsidiaries.

As of December 31, 2017, material contractual obligations related to financial instruments included capital repayment and interest on long-term debt and obligations related to derivative instruments, less estimated future receipts on derivative instruments. These obligations and their maturities are as follows:

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Less than 1 year</u>	<u>1-3 years</u>	<u>3-5 years</u>	<u>5 years or more</u>
Accounts payable and accrued charges	\$ 491,910	\$ 491,910	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Amounts payable to affiliated corporations	54,675	54,675	—	—	—
Long-term debt <sup>1</sup>	3,294,557	5,357	—	1,005,680	2,283,520
Interest payments <sup>2</sup>	1,149,339	123,783	335,210	331,954	358,392
Derivative instruments <sup>3</sup>	(248,015)	—	—	(206,179)	(41,836)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,742,466</b>	<b>\$ 675,725</b>	<b>\$ 335,210</b>	<b>\$ 1,131,455</b>	<b>\$ 2,600,076</b>

<sup>1</sup> The carrying value of long-term debt excludes adjustments to record changes in the fair value of long-term debt related to hedged interest rate risk, embedded derivatives and financing fees.

<sup>2</sup> Estimate of interest payable on long-term debt, based on interest rates, hedging of interest rates and hedging of foreign exchange rates as of December 31, 2017.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated future receipts, net of future disbursements, on derivative financial instruments related to foreign exchange hedging.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)****(e) Market risk**

Market risk is the risk that changes in market prices due to foreign exchange rates and/or interest rates will affect the value of the Corporation's financial instruments. The objective of market risk management is to mitigate and control exposures within acceptable parameters while optimizing the return on risk.

*Foreign currency risk*

Most of the Corporation's consolidated revenues and expenses, other than interest expense on U.S.-dollar-denominated debt, purchases of set-top boxes, handsets and cable modems and certain capital expenditures, are received or denominated in CAN dollars. A large portion of the interest, principal and premium, if any, payable on its debt is payable in U.S. dollars. The Corporation has entered into transactions to hedge the foreign currency risk exposure on its U.S.-dollar-denominated debt obligations outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and to hedge its exposure on certain purchases of set-top boxes, handsets, cable modems and capital. Accordingly, the Corporation's sensitivity to variations in foreign exchange rates is economically limited.

The estimated sensitivity on income and on other comprehensive income, before income tax, of a variance of \$0.10 in the year-end exchange rate of a CAN dollar per one U.S. dollar used to calculate the fair value of financial instruments as of December 31, 2017 is as follows:

Increase (decrease)	Income	Other comprehensive income
<b>Increase of \$0.10</b>		
Gain on valuation and translation of financial instruments and derivative financial instruments	\$ 1,587	\$ 28,684
<b>Decrease of \$0.10</b>		
Gain on valuation and translation of financial instruments and derivative financial instruments	(1,587)	(28,684)

A variance of \$0.10 in the 2017 average exchange rate of CAN dollar per one U.S. dollar would have resulted in a variance of \$3.2 million on unhedged purchase of goods and services in 2017 and \$5.7 million on unhedged acquisitions of tangible and intangible assets in 2017.

*Interest rate risk*

The Corporation's bank credit facilities bear interest at floating rates based on the following reference rates: (i) Bankers' acceptance rate, (ii) LIBOR, (iii) Canadian prime rate and (iv) U.S. prime rate. The Senior Notes issued by the Corporation bear interest at fixed rates. The Corporation has entered into cross-currency interest rate swap agreements in order to manage cash flow risk exposure. As of December 31, 2017, after taking into account the hedging instruments, long-term debt was comprised of 94.1% fixed rate debt (85.5% in 2016) and 5.9% floating rate debt (14.5% in 2016).

The estimated sensitivity on interest payments of a 100 basis-point variance in the year-end Canadian Bankers' acceptance rate as of December 31, 2017 was \$1.8 million.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**27. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)****(e) Market risk (continued)**

The estimated sensitivity on income and on other comprehensive income, before income tax, of a 100 basis-point variance in the discount rate used to calculate the fair value of financial instruments as of December 31, 2017, as per the Corporation's valuation models, was as follows:

Increase (decrease)	Income	Other comprehensive income
Increase of 100 basis points	\$ (1,558)	\$ (8,948)
Decrease of 100 basis points	1,558	8,948

**(f) Capital management**

The Corporation's primary objective in managing capital is to maintain an optimal capital base in order to support the capital requirements of its various businesses, including growth opportunities.

In managing its capital structure, the Corporation takes into account the asset characteristics of its subsidiaries and planned requirements for funds. Management of the capital structure involves the issuance and repayment of debt, the use of cash flows generated by operations, and the level of distributions to the parent corporation. The Corporation has not significantly changed its strategy regarding the management of its capital structure since the last financial year.

The Corporation's capital structure is composed of equity, bank indebtedness, long-term debt and derivative financial instruments and cash and cash equivalents. The capital structure as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

	2017	2016
Bank indebtedness	\$ —	\$ 10,118
Long-term debt	3,270,330	3,163,108
Derivative financial instruments	(259,028)	(417,788)
Cash and cash equivalents	(815,848)	(961)
Net liabilities	2,195,454	2,754,477
Equity	<u>\$ 1,733,054</u>	<u>\$ 1,071,740</u>

The Corporation is not subject to any externally imposed capital requirements other than certain restrictions under the terms of its borrowing agreements, which relate, among other things, to permitted investments, inter-corporation transactions, the declaration and payment of dividends or other distributions.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**28. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**Compensation of key management personnel

Key management personnel comprises members of the Board of Directors and key senior managers of the Corporation and its main subsidiaries. Their compensation is as follows:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Salaries and short-term benefits	\$ 4,445	\$ 4,410	\$ 5,100
Post-employment benefits	312	208	225
Share-based compensation	3,091	2,024	1,226
Other long-term benefits	1,061	1,534	1,688
	<u>\$ 8,909</u>	<u>\$ 8,176</u>	<u>\$ 8,239</u>

Operating transactions

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Corporation and its subsidiaries made purchases and incurred rent charges with the parent corporation and affiliated corporations, which are included in purchase of goods and services. The Corporation and its subsidiaries also made sales to the parent corporation and affiliated corporations. These transactions were accounted for at the consideration agreed between parties:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Ultimate parent and parent corporation :			
Revenues	\$ 525	\$ 455	\$ 696
Purchase of goods and services	8,698	8,037	8,584
Operating expenses recovered	(344)	(752)	(597)
Corporations under common control :			
Revenues	5,481	5,906	8,059
Purchase of goods and services	103,519	104,244	103,435
Operating expenses recovered	(2,308)	(1,275)	(1,395)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**28. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)**Accounts receivable from affiliated corporations:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Ultimate parent and parent corporation :		
Accounts receivable	\$ 533	\$ 224
Interest receivable	4,174	—
Corporations under common control:		
Accounts receivable	2,314	2,433
	<u>\$ 7,021</u>	<u>\$ 2,657</u>

Accounts payable to affiliated corporations:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Ultimate parent and parent corporation :		
Accounts payable	\$ 36,028	\$ 51,561
Corporations under common control:		
Accounts payable	18,647	14,973
	<u>\$ 54,675</u>	<u>\$ 66,534</u>

Management arrangements

The Corporation pays annual management fees to the parent corporation for services rendered to the Corporation, including internal audit, legal and corporate, financial planning and treasury, tax, real estate, human resources, risk management, public relations and other services. Management fees amounted to \$53.0 million in 2017 (\$53.0 million in 2016 and \$48.0 million in 2015). The agreement provides for an annual management fee to be agreed upon for the year 2018. In addition, the parent corporation is entitled to the reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the services provided under the agreement.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**29. PENSION PLANS AND POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS**

The Corporation maintains various defined benefit and defined contribution plans. The Corporation also provides postretirement benefits to eligible retired employees, principally health care and cable services. The Corporation's pension plans are registered with a provincial or federal regulatory authority.

The Corporation's funding policy for its funded pension plans is to maintain its contribution at a level sufficient to cover benefits and to meet requirements of the applicable regulations and plan provisions that govern the funding of the plans. These provisions establish, among others, the future payment of amortization payments when the funding ratio of the pension plans is insufficient as defined by the relevant provincial and federal laws. Payments are determined by an actuarial report performed by an independent company at least every three years or annually, according to the applicable laws and in accordance with plan provisions.

By their design, the defined benefit plans expose the Corporation to the typical risks faced by defined benefit plans, such as investment performance, changes to the discount rates used to value the obligation, longevity of plan participants, and future inflation. The administration of the plans is assured by pension committees composed of members of the plans, independent members of the Corporation's management and independent members or by the Corporation in accordance with the provisions of each plan. Under the Corporation's rules of governance, the approval and oversight of the defined benefit plan policies are performed at different levels through the pension committees, the Corporation's management, or the Audit Committee. The risk management of pension plans is also performed under the leadership of these committees at various levels. The custody of securities and management of security transactions are assigned to trustees within a mandate given by the pension committee or the Corporation, as the case may be. Policies include those on investment objectives, risk mitigation strategies and the mandate to hire investment fund managers and monitor their work and performance. The defined benefit pension plans are monitored on an ongoing basis to assess the benefit, funding and investment policies, financial status, and the Corporation's funding requirement.

The following tables show a reconciliation of the changes in the plans' benefit obligations and the fair value of plan assets for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Pension benefits		Postretirement benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>Change in benefit obligations</b>				
Benefit obligations at the beginning of the year	\$ 394,246	\$ 355,410	\$ 38,010	\$ 34,690
Service costs	22,594	22,902	1,579	1,474
Interest costs	15,455	14,476	1,535	1,438
Plan participants' contributions	6,728	6,946	—	—
Actuarial (gain) loss arising from:				
Demographic assumptions	(8,502)	—	—	—
Financial assumptions	37,943	8,681	2,903	859
Participant experience	4,875	1,533	(13,443)	—
Benefits and settlements paid	(16,695)	(16,125)	(467)	(451)
Other	235	423	—	—
<b>Benefit obligations at the end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 456,879</b>	<b>\$ 394,246</b>	<b>\$ 30,117</b>	<b>\$ 38,010</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**29. PENSION PLANS AND POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

	Pension benefits		Postretirement benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>Change in plan assets</b>				
Fair value of plan assets at the beginning of the year	\$ 361,232	\$ 321,117	\$ —	\$ —
Actual return on plan assets	29,789	28,189	—	—
Employer contributions	26,817	20,682	467	451
Plan participants' contributions	6,728	6,946	—	—
Benefits and settlements paid	(16,695)	(16,125)	(467)	(451)
Administrative fees	234	423	—	—
<b>Fair value of plan assets at the end of the year</b>	<b>\$ 408,105</b>	<b>\$ 361,232</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

As of December 31, 2017, the weighted average duration of defined benefit obligations was 22.9 years (23.4 years in 2016). The Corporation expects future benefit payments of \$17.2 million in 2018.

The investment strategy for plan assets takes into account a number of factors, including the time horizon of the pension plans' obligations and the investment risk. For each of the plans, an allocation range by asset class is developed whereby a mix of equities and fixed-income investments is used to optimize the risk-return profile of plan assets and to mitigate asset-liability mismatch.

Plan assets are comprised of:

	2017	2016
Equity securities:		
Canadian	26.5%	25.6%
Foreign	36.9	36.8
Debt securities	36.5	37.5
Other	0.1	0.1
	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The fair value of plan assets is principally based on quoted prices in an active market.

Where funded plans have a net defined benefit asset, the Corporation determines if potential reductions in future contributions are permitted by applicable regulations. When a defined benefit asset is created, it cannot exceed the future economic benefit that the Corporation can expect to obtain from the asset. The future economic benefit represents the value of reductions in future contributions and expenses payable to the pension fund. It does not reflect gains that could be generated in the future that would allow reductions in contributions by the Corporation. When there is a minimum funding requirement, this could also limit the amount recognized in the balance sheet. A minimum funding requirement represents the present value of amortization payments based on the most recent actuarial financing reports filed.

[Table of Contents](#)

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**29. PENSION PLANS AND POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

The reconciliation of funded status to the net amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheets is as follows:

	Pension benefits		Postretirement benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Benefit obligations	\$ (456,879)	\$ (394,246)	\$ (30,117)	\$ (38,010)
Fair value of plan assets	408,105	361,232	—	—
<b>Plan deficit and net amount recognized<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>\$ (48,774)</b>	<b>\$ (33,014)</b>	<b>\$ (30,117)</b>	<b>\$ (38,010)</b>

<sup>1</sup> The net amount recognized for 2017 and 2016 is included in Other liabilities (note 21).

Components of re-measurements are as follows:

	Pension benefits			Postretirement benefits		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Actuarial (loss) gain on benefit obligations	\$ (34,316)	\$ (10,214)	\$ (13,612)	\$ 10,540	\$ (859)	\$ (792)
Actual return on plan assets, less interest income anticipated in the interest on the net defined benefit liability calculation	16,764	16,098	4,790	—	—	—
<b>Re-measurements (loss) gain recorded in other comprehensive income</b>	<b>\$ (17,552)</b>	<b>\$ 5,884</b>	<b>\$ (8,822)</b>	<b>\$ 10,540</b>	<b>\$ (859)</b>	<b>\$ (792)</b>

Components of the net benefit costs are as follows:

	Pension benefits			Postretirement benefits		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Employee costs:						
Service costs	\$ 22,594	\$ 22,902	\$ 21,875	\$ 1,579	\$ 1,474	\$ 1,373
Administrative fees and other	521	409	384	—	—	—
Interest on net defined benefit liability	1,909	1,975	1,569	1,535	1,438	1,344
<b>Net benefit costs</b>	<b>\$ 25,024</b>	<b>\$ 25,286</b>	<b>\$ 23,828</b>	<b>\$ 3,114</b>	<b>\$ 2,912</b>	<b>\$ 2,717</b>

The expense related to defined contribution pension plans amounted to \$13.9 million in 2017 (\$13.2 million in 2016 and \$12.1 million in 2015).

The expected employer contributions to the Corporation's defined benefit pension plans and post-retirement benefit plans will be \$25.0 million in 2018 based on the most recent financial actuarial reports filed (contributions of \$27.0 million were paid in 2017).

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**29. PENSION PLANS AND POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (continued)**

Assumptions

The Corporation determines its assumption for the discount rate to be used for purposes of computing annual service and interest costs based on an index of high-quality corporate bond-yield and matched-funding yield curve analysis as of the measurement date.

The actuarial assumptions used in measuring the Corporation's benefit obligations as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 and current periodic benefit costs are as follows:

	Pension benefits			Postretirement benefits		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
<b>Benefit obligations</b>						
Rates as of year-end:						
Discount rate	<b>3.50%</b>	3.90%	4.00%	<b>3.50%</b>	3.90%	4.00%
Rate of compensation increase	<b>3.25</b>	3.25	3.25	<b>3.00</b>	3.00	3.00
<b>Current periodic costs</b>						
Rates as of preceding year-end:						
Discount rate	<b>3.90%</b>	4.00%	4.10%	<b>3.90%</b>	4.00%	4.10%
Rate of compensation increase	<b>3.25</b>	3.25	3.25	<b>3.00</b>	3.00	3.00

The assumed average retirement age of participants used was of 62 years in 2017, 2016 and 2015.

The assumed health care cost trend rate used in measuring the accumulated postretirement benefit obligations was 6.5% at the end of 2017. These costs, as per the estimate, are expected to decrease gradually over the next 10 years to 4.5% and to remain at that level thereafter.

Sensitivity analysis

An increase of 10 basis points in the discount rate would have decreased the pension benefits obligation by \$10.2 million and the postretirement benefits obligation by \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2017. There are limitations to this sensitivity analysis since it only considers the impacts of an increase of 10 basis points in the discount rate assumption without changing any other assumptions. No sensitivity analysis was performed on other assumptions as a similar change to those assumptions would not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

**VIDEOTRON LTD.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)**

Years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015  
(tabular amounts in thousands of Canadian dollars, except for option data)

**30. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On January 3, 2018, Quebecor Media Inc. transferred all of its shares in the Corporation to a newly fully owned subsidiary, 9370-5762 Québec Inc. in exchange for a convertible promissory note for a value of \$3,908.6 million that is convertible into 3,908,569,822 common shares of 9370-5762 Québec Inc. The following day, the Corporation was merged with 9370-5762 Québec Inc. The new merged Corporation will continue to operate under the name of Videotron Ltd. Since this transaction resulted in no substantive changes in the parent corporation reporting group, the transaction was accounted for using the continuity of interest method. Under this method, all figures of the Corporation will then reflect the carrying values of the two merged entities as reported in the consolidated financial statements of Quebecor Media Inc. and comparative figures will be presented as if the two merged entities had always been combined.

On January 8, 2018, the convertible promissory note was converted into 3,908,569,822 common shares of the Corporation.

On January 16, 2018, the Corporation reduced its paid-up capital for a cash consideration of \$342.0 million. On the same day, Quebecor Media Inc. reimbursed the subordinated loan of \$342.0 million from the Corporation.

On February 27, 2018, the Corporation contracted a subordinated loan of \$2.39 billion from Quebecor Media Inc., bearing interest at a rate of 9.5%, payable every six months on June 20 and December 20, and maturing on February 27, 2048. On the same day, the Corporation invested the total proceeds of \$2.39 billion into 2,390,000 preferred shares, Series C, of 9346-9963 Québec Inc. These shares carry the right to receive an annual dividend of 9.6%, payable semi-annually.

[Translation]

**CERTIFICATE OF AMALGAMATION**

*Business Corporations Act* (CQLR c S-31.1)

I certify that the corporation named in the articles of amalgamation amalgamated under the *Business Corporations Act* on January 4, 2018 at 0:01 am and formed the corporation named

VIDÉOTRON LTÉE

and its other version

VIDEOTRON LTD.

Filed on January 4, 2018 under  
Quebec Enterprise number 1173288326.

[Signed]  
Acting Enterprise Registrar

**Services Québec**

---



**Courtesy Translation**

**The Registraire des entreprises does not produce an English version of its forms. However, it provides translations of the content of the forms for information purposes.**

**Articles of Amalgamation**

**For articles of short-form amalgamation only**

**Check the appropriate box.**  Long-form amalgamation  Short-form amalgamation

Québec enterprise number

NEQ 1 1 73288326

*Business Corporations Act, CQLR c. S-31.1*

**1 Name of business corporation**

Version(s) of the name of the corporation in a language other than French, if applicable VIDEOTRON LTÉE /  
VIDEOTRON LTD. Designating number in lieu of a name

**2 Share capital**

Schedule A

**3 Conversion and payment terms of the shares of the amalgamating corporations, if applicable**

**4 Restrictions on the transfer of instruments or shares, if applicable**

Schedule B

**5 Number of directors**

Fixed number **or** Minimum number 3

Maximum number 15

**Sign the form and return it along with the required documents and payment. Do not fax.**

Services Québec

**6 Restrictions on business activities**, if applicable

**7 Other provisions**, if applicable  
Schedule C

**8 Date and time to be assigned to the certificate**, if applicable

Date (Y M D)    Time (hour minutes)

2018-01-04    00:01 am

**9 Amalgamating corporations**

Name of corporation	Québec enterprise number (NEQ)	Name of authorized director or officer	Signature of authorized director or officer
---------------------	--------------------------------	--	---

If you do not have enough space, attach one or more additional sheets. Indicate the corresponding section and, if applicable, number each page.

VIDÉOTRON LTÉE	1163819882	Dominique Poulin-Gouin	(signed)
9370-5762 QUÉBEC INC.	1173288326	Dominique Poulin-Gouin	(signed)

**Declaration Relating to the Name**

Name of business corporation

I, the undersigned, (First name and last name of authorized person and signee of the articles of amalgamation), declare that reasonable means have been taken to ensure that the name chosen is in compliance with the law and that I am the person authorized to sign this declaration.

Signature of authorized person (a signee of the articles of amalgamation)

---

## SCHEDULE A

### SHARE CAPITAL

The unlimited share capital of the Corporation shall consist of eight (8) classes of shares, which shall carry the following rights:

**A) CLASS “A” COMMON SHARES:** The number of Class “A” Common Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class “A” Common Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

**1) Dividend and Participation.** Subject to the rights and privileges conferred by the other classes of shares, the holders of Class “A” Common Shares shall be entitled to:

- a) participate in the property, profits and surplus assets of the Corporation and, to that end, receive any dividend declared by the Corporation, the amount, timing and terms of payment of which are at the sole discretion of the Board of Directors; and
- b) share in the remaining property of the Corporation upon liquidation or winding-up, whether or not voluntary, dissolution or any other distribution of the property of the Corporation.

**2) Restriction.** In addition to the restrictions set forth in Sections 95 and 104 of the *Business Corporations Act* (Quebec) (the “Act”), the Corporation may neither pay a dividend on Class “A” Common Shares nor purchase any such shares by private agreement if, as a result thereof, the book value of the net assets of the Corporation would be insufficient to redeem the Class “B”, “C”, “D”, “E”, “F”, “G” and “H” Preferred Shares.

**3) Voting Right.** The holders of Class “A” Common Shares shall be entitled to receive notice of, attend and vote at meetings of shareholders of the Corporation, except meetings at which only the holders of another class of shares are entitled to vote, and each Class “A” Common Share shall entitle the holder thereof to one (1) vote.

**B) CLASS “B” PREFERRED SHARES:** The number of Class “B” Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class “B” Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

**1) Ranking of Class “B” Preferred Shares.** Class “B” Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class “A” Common Shares and the Class “C”, “D”, “E”, “F” and “H” Preferred Shares, but not over the Class “G” Preferred Shares with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the

---

event of the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

**2) Right to Dividends.** The holders of Class “B” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may declare, a non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the redemption price of the Class “B” Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.

**3) Repayment.** If, for any reason, including in the event of dissolution or liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, some or all of the assets of the Corporation are distributed among the shareholders, each holder of Class “B” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “B” Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “B” Preferred Shares.

**4) No Voting Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act or as otherwise expressly provided, the holders of Class “B” Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meeting of shareholders of the Corporation.

**5) Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Corporations Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or from time to time part of the Class “B” Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice to that effect, on payment to the holders of the Class “B” Preferred Shares of an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “B” Preferred Shares were issued.

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “B” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares of each such holder of Class “B” Preferred Shares to be redeemed. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “B” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “B” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “B” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

**6) Retraction Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, each holder of Class “B” Preferred Shares shall be entitled, at any time and at such holder’s discretion, upon written notice, to require the Corporation to redeem all or part of such holder’s shares at

---

a price equal to the "Redemption Value," as described below, plus the amount of dividends declared but unpaid, if any, on the Class "B" Preferred Shares.

**a) Redemption Value**

The "Redemption Value" of each share corresponds to the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class "B" Preferred Shares, plus a premium equal to the amount by which the fair market value of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time such Class "B" Preferred Share was issued exceeds the total of:

(i) the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class "B" Preferred Shares; and

(ii) the fair market value of any property, other than a Class "B" Preferred Share, given by the Corporation in payment of such consideration.

**b) Determination of Fair Market Value of the Consideration**

Upon issuance of the Class "B" Preferred Shares, the Corporation and each subscriber of Class "B" Preferred Shares shall determine, by mutual consent and in good faith, based on a method deemed fair and reasonable, the fair market value of each of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class "B" Preferred Shares are issued.

**c) Adjustment of the Premium in Case of a Disagreement with the Department of Revenue**

In the event of a disagreement with the federal or provincial department of revenue, or both, with respect to the appraisal of the fair market value of one or more of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class "B" Preferred Shares are issued, the appraisal by such department shall prevail. The amount of the premium relating to the redemption of the Class "B" Preferred Shares shall be adjusted accordingly if the department in question provides the Corporation and each shareholder, or, where all of the shares are redeemed, the Corporation and each former holder of Class "B" Preferred Shares, with the opportunity to contest the appraisal with the department or before the courts. Where the federal and provincial appraisals differ, the amount of the premium shall be equal to the lower appraisal established in accordance with an uncontested assessment or another final judgment, as the case may be.

If, before the Redemption Value provided for in the foregoing sentence is adjusted, the Corporation pays, in cash or any other form of consideration, to a holder of Class "B" Preferred Shares, in connection with a redemption, retraction or purchase of Class "B" Preferred Shares, a sum for the Class "B" Preferred Shares that differs from the adjusted Redemption Value, the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, shall immediately pay to the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, the difference between the amount paid in connection with the redemption, retraction or purchase and the adjusted

---

Redemption Value. Moreover, if, at the time of the adjustment, dividends have already been declared and paid on the Class "B" Preferred Shares, such dividends shall be adjusted so as to reflect the adjustment of the Redemption Value.

7) **Right to Purchase by Private Agreement.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Corporation may, at any time, without giving notice and without taking into consideration the other classes of shares, purchase by private agreement and at the best possible price all or part of the issued and outstanding Class "B" Preferred Shares. However, such purchase price shall never exceed the Redemption Value mentioned above or the book value of the net assets of the Corporation.

C) **CLASS "C" PREFERRED SHARES:** The number of Class "C" Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class "C" Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

1) **Ranking of Class "C" Preferred Shares.** Class "C" Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class "A" Common Shares and the Class "D," "E," "F" and "H" Preferred Shares, but not over the Class "B" and "G" Preferred Shares with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the event of the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

2) **Right to Dividends.** The holders of Class "C" Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may declare, a non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the redemption price of the Class "C" Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.

3) **Repayment.** If, for any reason, including in the event of dissolution or liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, some or all of the assets of the Corporation are distributed among the shareholders, each holder of Class "C" Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class "C" Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class "C" Preferred Shares.

4) **No Voting Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act or as otherwise expressly provided, the holders of Class "C" Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meeting of shareholders of the Corporation.

5) **Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Corporations Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or from time to time part of the Class "C" Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice to that effect, on payment to the holders of the Class "C" Preferred Shares of an

---

aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “C” Preferred Shares were issued.

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “C” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares of each such holder of Class “C” Preferred Shares to be redeemed. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “C” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “C” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “C” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

**6) Retraction Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, each holder of Class “C” Preferred Shares shall be entitled, at any time and at such holder’s discretion, upon written notice, to require the Corporation to redeem all or part of such holder’s shares at a price equal to the “Redemption Value,” as described below, plus the amount of dividends declared but unpaid, if any, on the Class “C” Preferred Shares.

**a) Redemption Value**

The “Redemption Value” of each share corresponds to the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “C” Preferred Shares, plus a premium equal to the amount by which the fair market value of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time such Class “C” Preferred Share was issued exceeds the total of:

(i) the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “C” Preferred Shares; and

(ii) the fair market value of any property, other than a Class “C” Preferred Share, given by the Corporation in payment of such consideration.

**b) Determination of Fair Market Value of the Consideration**

Upon issuance of the Class “C” Preferred Shares, the Corporation and each subscriber of Class “C” Preferred Shares shall determine, by mutual consent and in good faith, based on a method deemed fair and reasonable, the fair market value of each of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “C” Preferred Shares are issued.

---

**c) Adjustment of the Premium in Case of a Disagreement with the Department of Revenue**

In the event of a disagreement with the federal or provincial department of revenue, or both, with respect to the appraisal of the fair market value of one or more of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class "C" Preferred Shares are issued, the appraisal by such department shall prevail. The amount of the premium relating to the redemption of the Class "C" Preferred Shares shall be adjusted accordingly if the department in question provides the Corporation and each holder of Class "C" Preferred Shares, or, where all of the shares are redeemed, the Corporation and each former holder of Class "C" Preferred Shares, with the opportunity to contest the appraisal with the department or before the courts. Where the federal and provincial appraisals differ, the amount of the premium shall be equal to the lower appraisal established in accordance with an uncontested assessment or another final judgment, as the case may be.

If, before the Redemption Value provided for in the foregoing sentence is adjusted, the Corporation pays, in cash or any other form of consideration, to a holder of Class "C" Preferred Shares, in connection with a redemption, retraction or purchase of Class "C" Preferred Shares, a sum for the Class "C" Preferred Shares that differs from the adjusted Redemption Value, the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, shall immediately pay to the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, the difference between the amount paid in connection with the redemption, retraction or purchase and the adjusted Redemption Value. Moreover, if, at the time of the adjustment, dividends have already been declared and paid on the Class "C" Preferred Shares, such dividends shall be adjusted so as to reflect the adjustment of the Redemption Value.

**7) Right to Purchase by Private Agreement.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Corporation may, at any time, without giving notice and without taking into consideration the other classes of shares, purchase by private agreement and at the best possible price all or part of the issued and outstanding Class "C" Preferred Shares. However, such purchase price shall never exceed the Redemption Value mentioned above or the book value of the net assets of the Corporation.

**D) CLASS "D" PREFERRED SHARES:** The number of Class "D" Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class "D" Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

**1) Ranking of Class "D" Preferred Shares.** Class "D" Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class "A" Common Shares and the Class "E", "F" and "H" Preferred Shares, but not over the Class "B," "C" and "G" Preferred Shares with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the event of the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

---

2) **Right to Dividends.** The holders of Class “D” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may declare, a non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the redemption price of the Class “D” Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.

3) **Repayment.** If, for any reason, including in the event of dissolution or liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, some or all of the assets of the Corporation are distributed among the shareholders, each holder of Class “D” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “D” Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “D” Preferred Shares.

4) **No Voting Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act or as otherwise expressly provided, the holders of Class “D” Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meeting of shareholders of the Corporation.

5) **Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Corporations Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or from time to time part of the Class “D” Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice to that effect, on payment to the holders of the Class “D” Preferred Shares of an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “D” Preferred Shares were issued.

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “D” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares of each such holder of Class “D” Preferred Shares to be redeemed. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “D” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “D” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “D” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

6) **Retraction Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, each holder of Class “D” Preferred Shares shall be entitled, at any time and at such holder’s discretion, upon written notice, to require the Corporation to redeem all or part of such holder’s shares at a price equal to the “Redemption Value,” as described below, plus the amount of dividends declared but unpaid, if any, on the Class “D” Preferred Shares.

---

**a) Redemption Value**

The "Redemption Value" of each share corresponds to the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class "D" Preferred Shares, plus a premium equal to the amount by which the fair market value of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time such Class "D" Preferred Share was issued exceeds the total of:

(i) the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class "D" Preferred Shares; and

(ii) the fair market value of any property, other than a Class "D" Preferred Share, given by the Corporation in payment of such consideration.

**b) Determination of Fair Market Value of the Consideration**

Upon issuance of the Class "D" Preferred Shares, the Corporation and each subscriber of Class "D" Preferred Shares shall determine, by mutual consent and in good faith, based on a method deemed fair and reasonable, the fair market value of each of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class "D" Preferred Shares are issued.

**c) Adjustment of the Premium in Case of a Disagreement with the Department of Revenue**

In the event of a disagreement with the federal or provincial department of revenue, or both, with respect to the appraisal of the fair market value of one or more of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class "D" Preferred Shares are issued, the appraisal by such department shall prevail. The amount of the premium relating to the redemption of the Class "D" Preferred Shares shall be adjusted accordingly if the department in question provides the Corporation and each holder of Class "D" Preferred Shares, or, where all of the shares are redeemed, the Corporation and each former holder of Class "D" Preferred Shares, with the opportunity to contest the appraisal with the department or before the courts. Where the federal and provincial appraisals differ, the amount of the premium shall be equal to the lower appraisal established in accordance with an uncontested assessment or another final judgment, as the case may be.

If, before the Redemption Value provided for in the foregoing sentence is adjusted, the Corporation pays, in cash or any other form of consideration, to a holder of Class "D" Preferred Shares, in connection with a redemption, retraction or purchase of Class "D" Preferred Shares, a sum for the Class "D" Preferred Shares that differs from the adjusted Redemption Value, the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, shall immediately pay to the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, the difference between the amount paid in connection with the redemption, retraction or purchase and the adjusted Redemption Value. Moreover, if, at the time of the adjustment, dividends have already been declared and paid on the Class "D" Preferred Shares, such dividends shall be adjusted so as to reflect the adjustment of the Redemption Value.

---

7) **Right to Purchase by Private Agreement.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Corporation may, at any time, without giving notice and without taking into consideration the other classes of shares, purchase by private agreement and at the best possible price all or part of the issued and outstanding Class “D” Preferred Shares. However, such purchase price shall never exceed the Redemption Value mentioned above or the book value of the net assets of the Corporation.

E) **CLASS “E” PREFERRED SHARES:** The number of Class “E” Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class “E” Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

1) **Ranking of Class “E” Preferred Shares.** Class “E” Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class “A” Common Shares and the Class “F” and “H” Preferred Shares, but not over the Class “B,” “C,” “D” and “G” Preferred Shares with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the event of the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

2) **Right to Dividends.** The holders of Class “E” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may declare, a non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the redemption price of the Class “E” Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.

3) **Repayment.** If, for any reason, including in the event of dissolution or liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, some or all of the assets of the Corporation are distributed among the shareholders, each holder of Class “E” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “E” Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “E” Preferred Shares.

4) **No Voting Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act or as otherwise expressly provided, the holders of Class “E” Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meeting of shareholders of the Corporation.

5) **Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Corporations Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or from time to time part of the Class “E” Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice to that effect, on payment to the holders of the Class “E” Preferred Shares of an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “E” Preferred Shares were issued.

---

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “E” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares of each such holder of Class “E” Preferred Shares to be redeemed. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “E” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “E” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “E” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

**6) Retraction Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, each holder of Class “E” Preferred Shares shall be entitled, at any time and at such holder’s discretion, upon written notice, to require the Corporation to redeem all or part of such holder’s shares at a price equal to the “Redemption Value,” as described below, plus the amount of dividends declared but unpaid, if any, on the Class “E” Preferred Shares.

**a) Redemption Value**

The “Redemption Value” of each share corresponds to the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “E” Preferred Shares, plus a premium equal to the amount by which the fair market value of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time such Class “E” Preferred Share was issued exceeds the total of:

(i) the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “E” Preferred Shares; and

(ii) the fair market value of any property, other than a Class “E” Preferred Share, given by the Corporation in payment of such consideration.

**b) Determination of Fair Market Value of the Consideration**

Upon issuance of the Class “E” Preferred Shares, the Corporation and each subscriber of Class “E” Preferred Shares shall determine, by mutual consent and in good faith, based on a method deemed fair and reasonable, the fair market value of each of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “E” Preferred Shares are issued.

**c) Adjustment of the Premium in Case of a Disagreement with the Department of Revenue**

In the event of a disagreement with the federal or provincial department of revenue, or both, with respect to the appraisal of the fair market value of one or more of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “E” Preferred Shares are issued, the appraisal

---

by such department shall prevail. The amount of the premium relating to the redemption of the Class "E" Preferred Shares shall be adjusted accordingly if the department in question provides the Corporation and each holder of Class "E" Preferred Shares, or, where all of the shares are redeemed, the Corporation and each former holder of Class "E" Preferred Shares, with the opportunity to contest the appraisal with the department or before the courts. Where the federal and provincial appraisals differ, the amount of the premium shall be equal to the lower appraisal established in accordance with an uncontested assessment or another final judgment, as the case may be.

If, before the Redemption Value provided for in the foregoing sentence is adjusted, the Corporation pays, in cash or any other form of consideration, to a holder of Class "E" Preferred Shares, in connection with a redemption, retraction or purchase of Class "E" Preferred Shares, a sum for the Class "E" Preferred Shares that differs from the adjusted Redemption Value, the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, shall immediately pay to the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, the difference between the amount paid in connection with the redemption, retraction or purchase and the adjusted Redemption Value. Moreover, if, at the time of the adjustment, dividends have already been declared and paid on the Class "E" Preferred Shares, such dividends shall be adjusted so as to reflect the adjustment of the Redemption Value.

**7) Right to Purchase by Private Agreement.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Corporation may, at any time, without giving notice and without taking into consideration the other classes of shares, purchase by private agreement and at the best possible price all or part of the issued and outstanding Class "E" Preferred Shares. However, such purchase price shall never exceed the Redemption Value mentioned above or the book value of the net assets of the Corporation.

**F) CLASS "F" PREFERRED SHARES:** The number of Class "F" Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class "F" Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

**1) Ranking of Class "F" Preferred Shares.** Class "F" Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class "A" Common Shares and the Class "H" Preferred Shares, but not over the Class "B," "C," "D," "E" and "G" Preferred Shares with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the event of the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

**2) Right to Dividends.** The holders of Class "F" Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may declare, a non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the

---

redemption price of the Class “F” Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.

- 3) **Repayment.** If, for any reason, including in the event of dissolution or liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, some or all of the assets of the Corporation are distributed among the shareholders, each holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the Class “F” Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “F” Preferred Shares.
- 4) **No Voting Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act or as otherwise expressly provided, the holders of Class “F” Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meeting of shareholders of the Corporation.
- 5) **Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Corporations Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or from time to time part of the Class “F” Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice to that effect, on payment to the holders of the Class “F” Preferred Shares of an aggregate redemption price equal to the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “F” Preferred Shares were issued.

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares of each such holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares to be redeemed. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “F” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “F” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “F” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

- 6) **Retraction Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, each holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares shall be entitled, at any time and at such holder’s discretion, upon written notice, to require the Corporation to redeem all or part of such holder’s shares at a price equal to the “Redemption Value,” as described below, plus the amount of dividends declared but unpaid, if any, on the Class “F” Preferred Shares.

- a) **Redemption Value**

The “Redemption Value” of each share corresponds to the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “F” Preferred Shares, plus a premium equal to the amount

---

by which the fair market value of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time such Class “F” Preferred Share was issued exceeds the total of:

(i) the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “F” Preferred Shares; and

(ii) the fair market value of any property, other than a Class “F” Preferred Share, given by the Corporation in payment of such consideration.

**b) Determination of Fair Market Value of the Consideration**

Upon issuance of the Class “F” Preferred Shares, the Corporation and each subscriber of Class “F” Preferred Shares shall determine, by mutual consent and in good faith, based on a method deemed fair and reasonable, the fair market value of each of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “F” Preferred Shares are issued.

**c) Adjustment of the Premium in Case of a Disagreement with the Department of Revenue**

In the event of a disagreement with the federal or provincial department of revenue, or both, with respect to the appraisal of the fair market value of one or more of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “F” Preferred Shares are issued, the appraisal by such department shall prevail. The amount of the premium relating to the redemption of the Class “F” Preferred Shares shall be adjusted accordingly if the department in question provides the Corporation and each holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares, or, where all of the shares are redeemed, the Corporation and each former holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares, with the opportunity to contest the appraisal with the department or before the courts. Where the federal and provincial appraisals differ, the amount of the premium shall be equal to the lower appraisal established in accordance with an uncontested assessment or another final judgment, as the case may be.

If, before the Redemption Value provided for in the foregoing sentence is adjusted, the Corporation pays, in cash or any other form of consideration, to a holder of Class “F” Preferred Shares, in connection with a redemption, retraction or purchase of Class “F” Preferred Shares, a sum for the Class “F” Preferred Shares that differs from the adjusted Redemption Value, the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, shall immediately pay to the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, the difference between the amount paid in connection with the redemption, retraction or purchase and the adjusted Redemption Value. Moreover, if, at the time of the adjustment, dividends have already been declared and paid on the Class “F” Preferred Shares, such dividends shall be adjusted so as to reflect the adjustment of the Redemption Value.

**7) Right to Purchase by Private Agreement.** Subject to the provisions of the Act, the Corporation may, at any time, without giving notice and without taking into

---

consideration the other classes of shares, purchase by private agreement and at the best possible price all or part of the issued and outstanding Class "F" Preferred Shares. However, such purchase price shall never exceed the Redemption Value mentioned above or the book value of the net assets of the Corporation.

**G) CLASS "G" PREFERRED SHARES.** The number of Class "G" Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited. Class "G" Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

**1) Ranking of Class "G" Preferred Shares.** Class "G" Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class "A" Common Shares and the other shares of the Corporation with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the event of the liquidation or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

**2) Right to Dividends.** The holders of record of the Class "G" Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, in each fiscal year of the Corporation, a fixed cumulative preferential dividend at the rate of 11.25% per annum per share, calculated daily on the Redemption Price (as defined below) of the Class "G" Preferred Shares. Such dividends shall be cumulative from the respective date of issue of each Class "G" Preferred Share.

For greater certainty, it is hereby declared that (a) wherever it is used in this Section 2, the expression "dividend at the rate of 11.25% per annum per share" shall mean, with respect to the Class "G" Preferred Shares, a dividend calculated at such rate for at least the number of days during which such share was outstanding in the fiscal year with respect to which the calculation is being made and (b) nothing herein contained or implied shall require prorating of dividends with respect to any share not outstanding during the entire period for or with respect to which such dividends are accrued. However, the directors of the Corporation may, at their discretion, prorate dividends with respect to any share not outstanding for the entire period for or with respect to which dividends are accrued if such right to prorate dividends was reserved by the Corporation at the time such shares were issued.

All dividends declared on the Class "G" Preferred Shares shall be payable semi-annually on a cumulative basis on the 20th day of the months of June and December in every year, at such place as the directors of the Corporation may determine, in cash or by certified cheque, bank draft or wire transfer, provided that, in respect of any payment of dividends denominated in a currency other than Canadian dollars, the applicable exchange rate shall be that published by the Bank of Canada in effect on the date of payment.

The holders of Class "G" Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive only the aforementioned dividends. No dividends may be paid on any shares ranking junior to

---

the Class “G” Preferred Shares, unless all dividends that have become payable on the Class “G” Preferred Shares have been paid or set aside for payment.

**3) Liquidation or Winding-Up.** In the event of the liquidation, winding-up, dissolution or reorganization of the Corporation or any other distribution of its assets among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, the holders of Class “G” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, in preference to the holders of any other class of shares of the Corporation, an amount equal to the Redemption Price (as defined below) for each Class “G” Preferred Share held and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such shares.

**4) No Voting Right.** The holders of Class “G” Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meetings of shareholders of the Corporation, unless the Corporation has failed to pay eight (8) semi-annual dividends on the Class “G” Preferred Shares, whether or not consecutive. In that event and only so long as the said dividends remain in arrears, the holders of Class “G” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive notice of, attend and vote at the meetings of shareholders of the Corporation, except meetings at which only the holders of another specified series or class of shares are entitled to vote. At each such meeting, each Class “G” Preferred Share shall entitle the holder thereof to one (1) vote.

**5) Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or part of the Class “G” Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice as hereinafter provided, on payment to the holders of the Class “G” Preferred Shares of an aggregate amount equal to the Redemption Price (as defined below) and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “G” Preferred Shares being redeemed. In the case of partial redemption, the Class “G” Preferred Shares to be redeemed shall be selected pro rata among the holders of all Class “G” Preferred Shares then outstanding, except that, with the consent of all the holders of Class “G” Preferred Shares, the shares to be redeemed may be selected in another manner.

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “G” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and the place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares to be redeemed from each such holder of Class “G” Preferred Shares. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “G” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place or places specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “G” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “G” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

---

**6) Retraction Right.** Each holder of Class “G” Preferred Shares shall be entitled, at such holder’s discretion, upon prior written notice of no less than one (1) business day to the Corporation, to require the Corporation to redeem all or part of such holder’s Class “G” Preferred Shares for an aggregate amount equal to the Redemption Price (as defined below) and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such shares, payable, subject to the provisions of the Act in this regard, upon presentation and surrender by such holder of Class “G” Preferred Shares of the certificates representing the number of Class “G” Preferred Shares to be redeemed (the date on which such presentation and surrender occur being the “Retraction Date”). As of the Retraction Date, the Class “G” Preferred Shares shall be considered redeemed, and the Corporation shall pay to such holder of Class “G” Preferred Shares the Redemption Price (as defined below) and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such shares. In the event the Corporation is unable to pay the Redemption Price of the Class “G” Preferred Shares on the Retraction Date, it shall forthwith give the holder of Class “G” Preferred Shares written notice thereof.

**7) Redemption Price.** The Redemption Price of the Class “G” Preferred Shares shall be an amount equal to \$1,000 per Class “G” Preferred Share being redeemed. The Redemption Price may be paid in cash, or by certified cheque, bank draft or wire transfer, or by the delivery of assets having equivalent value, provided that in respect of any such payment denominated in a currency other than Canadian dollars, for the purposes of this Section (7), the applicable exchange rate shall be that published by the Bank of Canada in effect on the date of payment.

**H) CLASS “H” PREFERRED SHARES:** The number of Class “H” Preferred Shares is unlimited, and the consideration paid into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to such shares is also unlimited; Class “H” Preferred Shares shall have no par value and shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

**1) Ranking of Class “H” Preferred Shares.** Class “H” Preferred Shares shall have priority over the Class “A” Common Shares, but not over the Class “B,” “C,” “D,” “E,” “F” and “G” Preferred Shares with respect to the order of payment of dividends and the distribution of the assets of the Corporation in the event of the liquidation, winding-up or dissolution of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, or any other distribution of the assets of the Corporation among its shareholders for the purpose of winding up its affairs.

**2) Right to Dividends.** The holders of Class “H” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, every year, in such manner and at such time as the Board of Directors may declare, a non-cumulative dividend at the fixed rate of 1% per month, calculated on the redemption price of the Class “H” Preferred Shares, payable in cash, property or through the issuance of fully paid shares of any class of the Corporation.

**3) Repayment.** If, for any reason, including in the event of dissolution or liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation, whether or not voluntary, some or all of the assets of the Corporation are distributed among the shareholders, each holder of Class “H” Preferred Shares shall be entitled to repayment of the amount paid for the

---

Class “H” Preferred Shares into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “H” Preferred Shares.

**4) No Voting Right.** Subject to the provisions of the Act or as otherwise expressly provided, the holders of Class “H” Preferred Shares shall not be entitled to receive notice of, attend or vote at the meeting of shareholders of the Corporation.

**5) Redemption Right.** The Corporation shall be entitled, at its discretion, subject to the provisions of the Companies Act in this regard, to redeem at any time all or from time to time part of the Class “H” Preferred Shares then outstanding upon giving notice to that effect, on payment to the holders of the Class “H” Preferred Shares at a price equal to the “Redemption Value”, as described below, plus the amount of dividends declared but unpaid, if any, on the Class “H” Preferred Shares.

**a) Redemption Value**

The “Redemption Value” of each share corresponds to the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “H” Preferred Shares, plus a premium equal to the amount by which the fair market value of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time such Class “H” Preferred Share was issued exceeds the total of:

(i) the amount paid for such share into the subdivision of the issued and paid-up share capital account relating to the Class “H” Preferred Shares; and

(ii) the fair market value of any property, other than a Class “H” Preferred Share, given by the Corporation in payment of such consideration.

**b) Determination of Fair Market Value of the Consideration**

Upon issuance of the Class “H” Preferred Shares, the Corporation and each subscriber of Class “H” Preferred Shares shall determine, by mutual consent and in good faith, based on a method deemed fair and reasonable, the fair market value of each of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “H” Preferred Shares are issued.

**c) Adjustment of the Premium in Case of a Disagreement with the Department of Revenue**

In the event of a disagreement with the federal or provincial department of revenue, or both, with respect to the appraisal of the fair market value of one or more of the assets that form part of the consideration received by the Corporation at the time the Class “H” Preferred Shares are issued, the appraisal by such department shall prevail. The amount of the premium relating to the redemption of the Class “H” Preferred Shares shall be adjusted accordingly if the department in question provides the Corporation and each holder of Class “H” Preferred Shares, or, where all of the shares are redeemed, the Corporation and each former holder of Class “H” Preferred Shares, with the opportunity to contest the appraisal with the department or before the courts. Where the federal and provincial appraisals differ, the amount of the premium shall be equal to the

---

lower appraisal established in accordance with an uncontested assessment or another final judgment, as the case may be.

If, before the Redemption Value provided for in the foregoing sentence is adjusted, the Corporation pays, in cash or any other form of consideration, to a holder of Class “H” Preferred Shares, in connection with a redemption, retraction or purchase of Class “H” Preferred Shares, a sum for the Class “H” Preferred Shares that differs from the adjusted Redemption Value, the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, shall immediately pay to the holder or the Corporation, as the case may be, the difference between the amount paid in connection with the redemption, retraction or purchase and the adjusted Redemption Value. Moreover, if, at the time of the adjustment, dividends have already been declared and paid on the Class “H” Preferred Shares, such dividends shall be adjusted so as to reflect the adjustment of the Redemption Value.

The Corporation shall, at least one (1) business day prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “Redemption Date”), give written notice, to each then registered holder of Class “H” Preferred Shares, of the Corporation’s intention to redeem such shares. Such notice shall set out the date and place at which the redemption is to take place and where payment is to occur and, in the case of partial redemption, the number of shares of each such holder of Class “H” Preferred Shares to be redeemed. If notice of redemption is given as aforesaid and an amount sufficient to redeem the Class “H” Preferred Shares called for redemption is deposited with the Corporation’s bankers or at any other place specified in the notice, on or before the Redemption Date, the holders of Class “H” Preferred Shares shall, after the Redemption Date, no longer have any right in or against the Corporation, except the right to receive payment of the Redemption Price and any accrued but unpaid dividends on such Class “H” Preferred Shares being redeemed, upon presentation and surrender of the certificates representing such number of shares to be redeemed.

—End of share capital—

---

## **SCHEDULE B**

### **RESTRICTIONS ON THE TRANSFER OF SHARES**

No shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be transferred without the approval of the directors as evidenced by a resolution of the Board of Directors. The approval of such transfer of shares may be given as aforesaid after the transfer has been recorded on the books of the Corporation, in which case, the transfer shall be valid and effective on the date it was recorded on the books of the Corporation.

### **RESTRICTIONS ON THE FREE TRANSFER OF SECURITIES**

As long as the Corporation shall have the status of a “private issuer” within the meaning of Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions, all transfers of securities (other than shares whose transfer was approved in accordance with this Schedule and non-convertible debt securities) of the Corporation shall be subject to the consent of the Board of Directors of the Corporation expressed in a resolution passed by the Board of Directors or, as the case may be, to the restrictions contained in any agreement of the holders.

---

## SCHEDULE C

### OTHER PROVISIONS

1.1 In order for the Corporation, or any other Corporation or partnership in which the Corporation has or may have an interest, to be and continue to be eligible to obtain, retain and renew one or more licences or authorizations required to operate or continue to operate its broadcasting undertaking or any part thereof in the province of Quebec and elsewhere in Canada, the directors of the Corporation shall refuse to issue (including in the event or as a result of a conversion of shares or into shares) one or more shares of any class in the Corporation's share capital and shall refuse to allow the transfer of a share of any class in the Corporation's share capital to be effected or registered in the transfer register or a related register of the Corporation, where such issuance or registration of transfer would, in the opinion of the Corporation's directors, affect the eligibility of the Corporation, or any other Corporation or partnership in which the Corporation has or may have an interest, to obtain, retain or renew a licence or authorization required to operate or continue to operate its broadcasting undertaking (or any part thereof) or perform any other operation necessary to continue operating such enterprise.

1.2 For the purposes of the provisions hereof:

“broadcasting undertaking” shall mean a broadcasting undertaking as defined in the Broadcasting Act, Statutes of Canada 1991, c. 11 (as currently in force or as amended or re-enacted from time to time) and shall include any similar or related undertaking that currently is or in the future may be subject to the laws enacted by the government of Canada or the government of any of its provinces or territories, and the rules, regulations and instructions enacted pursuant to such laws.

1.3 In order to determine beneficial ownership of a share of the Corporation, the Corporation's directors may require a person to whom a share is to be issued (including in the event or as a result of a conversion of shares or into shares) or a person who requests that the transfer of a share of the Corporation for his benefit be effected or registered in the transfer register or a related register of the Corporation, to provide the Corporation or its transfer agent with a declaration signed by such person, indicating:

1.3.1 the name and address of the person who will beneficially own the share to be issued or who has requested that the transfer be registered in his name, as the case may be;

1.3.2 if that person is an individual, his citizenship and residence;

1.3.3 if that person is a partnership, the partners' citizenship and residence, or, if the partners are companies, the information provided for in paragraph 1.3.5 and each partner's proportional interest in the partnership;

---

1.3.4 if that person is a trust, the citizenship and residence of the individuals who have established it or the individuals who are beneficiaries, or, if the beneficiaries are companies, the information provided for in paragraph 1.3.5;

1.3.5 if that person is a Corporation, the jurisdiction in which it has been established and whether or not it is legally or effectively owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by or for the benefit of individuals who are citizens or subjects of a country other than Canada; and

1.3.6 any other information or proof, including, without limitation, the association of such person with another shareholder of the Corporation, as the directors of the Corporation may, from time to time, deem relevant.

1.4 For the purposes of these provisions, the directors of the Corporation may, from time to time, by resolution, enact measures they deem necessary or useful to better ensure the application and administration of the foregoing provisions; without limitation, they may:

1.4.1 determine the procedure to be followed in the event of the issuance of shares (including in the event or as a result of a conversion of shares or into shares) and upon a request to register the transfer of shares of the Corporation;

1.4.2 determine the form and content of the declaration set forth in paragraph 1.3 above; and

1.4.3 authorize the transfer agent of the Corporation's shares as well as the Corporation's directors, officers, employees and other agents

1.4.3.1 to require anyone who tries to have a share of the Corporation issued to him (or to whom such a share is to be issued) (including in the event or as a result of a conversion of shares or into shares) or anyone who requests that the transfer of a share of the Corporation for his benefit be effected or registered in the transfer register or a related register of the Corporation, to submit a declaration in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1.3 above; and

1.4.3.2 to refuse to issue shares (including in the event or as a result of a conversion of shares or into shares) or to refuse to effect or register any transfer of shares in the share capital of the Corporation to a person, where such person refuses to sign such declaration or where the issuance or registration of such transfer violates the provisions of paragraph 1.1.

#### CORPORATION'S BORROWING POWERS

Without in any way limiting the borrowing powers of the Corporation, the Board of Directors may, without the consent of the shareholders:

---

- (a) borrow money upon the credit of the Corporation;
  - (b) issue bonds, debentures or other securities of the Corporation, and pledge or sell the same for such sums and at such prices as may be deemed expedient; and
  - (c) hypothecate the immovable and movable property or otherwise charge or encumber the property of the Corporation.
-

VIDEOTRON LTD./VIDÉOTRON LTÉE  
US\$600,000,000  
5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% SENIOR NOTES DUE APRIL 15, 2027

---

INDENTURE

Dated as of April 13, 2017

---

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association,  
as Trustee

---

---

This INDENTURE, dated as of April 13, 2017, is by and among VIDEOTRON LTD., a company incorporated under the laws of the Province of Québec, each Subsidiary Guarantor listed on the signature pages hereto, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association, as trustee (the “Trustee”).

The Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027 (the “Notes”):

## ARTICLE 1.

### DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

#### Section 1.01 **Definitions.**

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

“144A Global Note” means a Global Note in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold for initial resale in reliance on Rule 144A.

“Accounts Receivable Entity” means a Subsidiary of the Company or any other Person in which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries makes an Investment:

- (1) that is formed solely for the purpose of, and that engages in no activities other than activities in connection with, financing accounts receivable;
- (2) that is designated as an Accounts Receivable Entity;
- (3) no portion of the Indebtedness or any other obligation (contingent or otherwise) of which (a) is at any time guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding guarantees of obligations (other than any guarantee of Indebtedness) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings), (b) is at any time recourse to or obligates the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in any way, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings, or (c) subjects any asset of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings (such Indebtedness, “Non-Recourse Accounts Receivable Entity Indebtedness”);
- (4) with which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than contracts, agreements, arrangements and understandings entered into in the ordinary course of business on terms no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of the Company in connection with a Qualified Receivables Transaction and fees payable in the ordinary course of business in connection with servicing accounts receivable in connection with such a Qualified Receivables Transaction; and
- (5) with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any obligation to maintain or preserve the solvency or any balance sheet term, financial condition, level of income or results of operations thereof.

“Acquired Debt” means, with respect to any specified Person:

- (1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or becomes a Subsidiary of such specified Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is Incurred in
-

connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into, or becoming a Subsidiary of such specified Person; and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

“*Additional Notes*” means any Notes (other than Initial Notes and Notes issued under Sections 2.06, 2.07, 2.10 and 3.06 hereof) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02, 2.15 and 4.09 hereof, and which shall be in registered form, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes or as an additional series.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, “control,” as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise; *provided, however*, that beneficial ownership of more than 10% of the Voting Stock of a Person shall be deemed to be control. For purposes of this definition, the terms “controlling,” “controlled by” and “under common control with” shall have correlative meanings.

“*Agent*” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“*Applicable Premium*” means, with respect to any Note to be redeemed on any redemption date, as determined by the Company, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Note; and

(2) the excess, if any, of:

(a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of such Note on April 15, 2022 (such redemption price being set forth in Section 3.07(d) hereof), *plus* (ii) all required interest payments due on such Note through April 15, 2022 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the redemption date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 100 basis points; over

(b) the then-outstanding principal amount of such Note.

“*Applicable Procedures*” means, with respect to any transfer, redemption or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer, redemption or exchange.

“*Approved Credit Rating Organization*” has the meaning given to such term in National Instrument 81-102 — Mutual Funds.

“*Asset Acquisition*” means (a) an Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in any other Person pursuant to which such Person shall become a Restricted Subsidiary or shall be consolidated or merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or (b) any acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the assets of any Person that constitute substantially all of an operating unit, a division or line of business of such Person or that is otherwise outside of the ordinary course of business.

“*Asset Sale*” means:

(1) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of any assets or rights, other than in the ordinary course of business; *provided, however*, that the sale, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, shall be governed by the provisions of Sections 4.18 and 5.01 hereof and not by the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof; and

(2) the issuance of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary or the sale of Equity Interests by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in any Restricted Subsidiary.

Notwithstanding the preceding, the following items shall not be deemed to be Asset Sales:

- (1) any single transaction or series of related transactions that involves assets having a Fair Market Value of less than US\$100.0 million;
- (2) a sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of assets between or among the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) an issuance of Equity Interests by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to another Restricted Subsidiary;
- (4) the sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition of equipment, inventory, accounts receivable or other assets in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) the sale or other disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;
- (6) any Tax Benefit Transaction;
- (7) a Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted by Section 4.10 hereof, and any sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition the proceeds of which are distributed within 90 days of such sale, lease, conveyance or other disposition as a Restricted Payment in compliance with Section 4.10 hereof;
- (8) the issuance of Equity Interests of any of the Company's Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that after such issuance the Company's ownership interests in such Restricted Subsidiary, whether directly or through its Restricted Subsidiaries, is at least equal to its ownership interests in such Restricted Subsidiary prior to such issuance;
- (9) the issuance of Equity Interests of any Subsidiary pursuant to any equity compensation plan entered into in the ordinary course of business; *provided*, however, that the aggregate Fair Market Value of all such issued and outstanding Equity Interests shall not exceed US\$5.0 million in any twelve- month period;
- (10) sales of accounts receivables pursuant to a Qualified Receivables Transaction for the Fair Market Value thereof, including cash in an amount equal to at least 75% of the Fair Market Value thereof;
- (11) any transfer of accounts receivable, or a fractional undivided interest therein, by an Accounts Receivable Entity in a Qualified Receivables Transaction;
- (12) any Asset Swap;
- (13) non-exclusive licenses of intellectual property; and
- (14) dispositions of Investments and other assets in joint venture entities or unincorporated joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to, customary buy/sell arrangements between the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture agreements, facilities connection agreements and similar binding arrangements; *provided* that the net cash proceeds, if any, received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in connection with such disposition shall be applied in accordance with Section 4.12 hereof.

“*Asset Swap*” means an exchange of assets (including securities) by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for:

- (1) one or more Permitted Businesses;
- (2) a controlling equity interest in any Person whose assets consist primarily of one or more Permitted Businesses; *provided* such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; and/or
- (3) long-term assets that are used in a Permitted Business.

“*Attributable Debt*” in respect of a sale and leaseback transaction means, at the time of determination, the present value of the obligation of the lessee for net rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such sale and leaseback transaction including any period for which such lease has been extended or may, at the option of the lessor, be extended. Such present value shall be calculated using a discount rate equal to the rate of interest implicit in such transaction, determined in accordance with GAAP.

“*Back-to-Back Debt*” means any loans made or debt instruments issued as part of a Back-to-Back Transaction and in which each party to such Back-to-Back Transaction, other than a Videotron Entity, executes or has executed a subordination agreement in favor of the Holders in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

“*Back-to-Back Preferred Shares*” means Preferred Shares issued:

- (1) to a Videotron Entity by an Affiliate of the Company in circumstances where, immediately prior to or after, as the case may be, the issuance of such Preferred Shares, an Affiliate of such Videotron Entity has loaned on an unsecured basis to such Videotron Entity, or an Affiliate of such Videotron Entity has subscribed for Preferred Shares of such Videotron Entity in, an amount equal to the requisite subscription price for such Preferred Shares;
- (2) by a Videotron Entity to one of its Affiliates in circumstances where, immediately prior to or after, as the case may be, the issuance of such Preferred Shares, such Videotron Entity has loaned an amount equal to the proceeds of such issuance to an Affiliate on an unsecured basis; or
- (3) by a Videotron Entity to one of its Affiliates in circumstances where, immediately prior to or after, as the case may be, the issuance of such Preferred Shares, such Videotron Entity has used the proceeds of such issuance to subscribe for Preferred Shares issued by an Affiliate;

in each case on terms whereby:

- (i) the aggregate redemption amount applicable to the Preferred Shares issued to or by such Videotron Entity is identical:
  - (A) in the case of (1) above, to the principal amount of the loan made or the aggregate redemption amount of the Preferred Shares subscribed for by such Affiliate;
  - (B) in the case of (2) above, to the principal amount of the loan made to such Affiliate; or
  - (C) in the case of (3) above, to the aggregate redemption amount of the Preferred Shares issued by such Affiliate;
- (ii) the dividend payment date applicable to the Preferred Shares issued to or by such Videotron Entity shall:
  - (A) in the case of (1) above, be immediately prior to, or on the same date as, the interest payment date relevant to the loan made or the dividend payment date on the Preferred Shares subscribed for by such Affiliate;

- (B) in the case of (2) above, be immediately after, or on the same date as, the interest payment date relevant to the loan made to such Affiliate; or
  - (C) in the case of (3) above, be immediately after, or on the same date as, the dividend payment date on the Preferred Shares issued by such Affiliate;
- (iii) the amount of dividends provided for on any payment date in the share conditions attaching to the Preferred Shares issued:
- (A) to a Videotron Entity in the case of (1) above, shall be equal to or in excess of the amount of interest payable in respect of the loan made or the amount of dividends provided for in respect of the Preferred Shares subscribed for by such Affiliate;
  - (B) by a Videotron Entity in the case of (2) above, shall be less than or equal to the amount of interest payable in respect of the loan made to such Affiliate; or
  - (C) by a Videotron Entity in the case of (3) above, shall be equal to the amount of dividends in respect of the Preferred Shares issued by such Affiliate;

and *provided that*, in the case of Preferred Shares issued by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, each holder of such Preferred Shares under such Back-to-Back Transaction, other than such Restricted Subsidiary, executes a subordination agreement in favor of the Holders in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

“*Back-to-Back Securities*” means Back-to-Back Preferred Shares or Back-to-Back Debt or both, as the context requires; *provided that* a Back-to-Back Security issued by any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (A) shall provide that (i) such Restricted Subsidiary shall suspend any payment on such Back- to-Back Security until such Restricted Subsidiary receives payment on the corresponding Back-to-Back Security in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount to be paid on the Back-to-Back Security issued by such Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) if the holder of such Back-to-Back Security is paid any amount on or with respect to such Back- to-Back Security by such Restricted Subsidiary, then to the extent such amounts are paid out of proceeds in excess of the corresponding payment received by such Restricted Subsidiary on the corresponding Back-to-Back Security held by it, the holder of such Back-to-Back Security will hold such excess payment in trust for the benefit of such Restricted Subsidiary and will forthwith repay such payment to such Restricted Subsidiary and (B) may provide that, notwithstanding clause (A), such Restricted Subsidiary may make payment on such Back-to-Back Security if at the time of payment such Restricted Subsidiary would be permitted to make such payment under Section 4.10 hereof; *provided that* any payment made pursuant to this clause (B) which is otherwise prohibited under clause (A) would constitute a Restricted Payment.

“*Back-to-Back Transaction*” means any of the transactions described under the definition of Back- to-Back Preferred Shares.

“*Bankruptcy Law*” means Title 11, U.S. Code or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors, the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada), the *Companies’ Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada) or any other Canadian federal or provincial law or the law of any other jurisdiction relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, winding up, liquidation, reorganization or relief of debtors.

“*Beneficial Owner*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular “person” (as such term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such “person” shall be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such “person” has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only upon the occurrence of a subsequent condition. The terms “*Beneficially Owns*” and “*Beneficially Owned*” shall have corresponding meanings.

“*Board of Directors*” means:

- (1) with respect to a corporation, the board of directors of the corporation;
- (2) with respect to a partnership, the board of directors or other governing body of the general partner(s) of the partnership; and
- (3) with respect to any other Person, the board or committee of such Person serving a similar function.

“*Board Resolution*” means a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary (or individual performing comparable duties) of the applicable Person to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“*Business Day*” means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

“*Canadian Taxing Authority*” means any federal, provincial, territorial or other Canadian government or any authority or agency therein having the power to tax.

“*Capital Lease Obligation*” means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at that time be required to be capitalized on a balance sheet in accordance with GAAP. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any lease (whether entered into before or after December 31, 2012) that would have been classified as an operating lease pursuant to GAAP as in effect on December 31, 2012 shall be deemed not to be a capital lease or a financing lease.

“*Capital Markets Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness consisting of bonds, debentures, notes or other similar debt securities issued in (a) a public offering registered under the Securities Act, (b) a private placement to institutional investors in accordance with Rule 144A or Regulation S under the Securities Act, whether or not it includes registration rights entitling the holders of such debt securities to registration thereof with the Commission or (c) a private placement to institutional investors. For the avoidance of doubt, the term “Capital Markets Indebtedness” does not include any Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement, Indebtedness incurred in connection with a sale and leaseback transaction, Capital Lease Obligations or recourse transfer of any financial asset or any other type of Indebtedness incurred in a manner not customarily viewed as a “securities offering”.

“*Capital Stock*” means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person.

2003: “*Capital Stock Sale Proceeds*” means the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company after October 8,

- (1) as a contribution to the common equity capital or from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock or Back-to-Back Securities); or
- (2) from the issue or sale of convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or convertible or exchangeable debt securities of the Company that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests,

other than, in either (1) or (2), Equity Interests (or convertible or exchangeable Disqualified Stock or convertible or exchangeable debt securities) sold to a Subsidiary of the Company.

“Cash Equivalents” means:

- (1) United States dollars or Canadian dollars;
- (2) investments in securities with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition issued or fully guaranteed by any state, commonwealth, territory or province of the United States of America or Canada, or by any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof, and rated, at the time of acquisition, in the “R-1” category by DBRS (or the equivalent rating issued by any other Approved Credit Rating Organization);
- (3) certificates of deposit and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers’ acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case, with any domestic commercial bank having capital and surplus in excess of US\$500.0 million;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (2) and (3) above entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;
- (5) commercial paper having, at the time of acquisition, the highest rating obtainable from Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. or Standard & Poor’s Rating Services and in each case maturing within one year after the date of acquisition or with respect to commercial paper in Canada, a rating, at the time of acquisition, in the “R-1” category by DBRS (or the equivalent rating issued by any other Approved Credit Rating Organization); and
- (6) money market funds at least 90% of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (1) through (5) of this definition.

“Change of Control” means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any “person” (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) other than a Permitted Holder or a Related Party of a Permitted Holder;
- (2) the adoption of a plan relating to the liquidation or dissolution of the Company;
- (3) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any Person, other than a Permitted Holder or a Related Party of a Permitted Holder, becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Voting Stock of the Company, measured by voting power rather than number of shares; or
- (4) during any consecutive two-year period, the first day on which individuals who constituted the Board of Directors of the Company as of the beginning of such two-year period (together with any new directors who were nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of a majority of the individuals who were members of such Board of Directors, or whose nomination or election was previously so approved at the beginning of such two-year period) cease to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company.

“Change of Control Triggering Event” means the occurrence of both a Change of Control and a Ratings Event.

“*Clearstream*” means Clearstream Banking S.A. and any successor thereto.

“*Code*” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“*Commission*” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission and any successor entity thereto.

“*Company*” means Videotron Ltd. (Vidéotron ltée in its French version) and any successor thereto.

“*Consolidated Cash Flow*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period plus:

(1) provision for taxes based on income or profits of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such provision for taxes was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus

(2) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, including for the purpose of this clause (2) any interest expense on the QMI Subordinated Loan that was otherwise excluded from the definition of Consolidated Interest Expense, in each case to the extent that any such expense was deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; plus

(3) depreciation, amortization (including amortization of goodwill and other intangibles, but excluding amortization of prepaid cash expenses that were paid in a prior period to the extent such expense is amortized) and other non-cash expenses (excluding any such non-cash expense to the extent that it represents (i) an accrual of or reserve for cash expenses in any future period, or (ii) amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period to the extent such expense is amortized) of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent that such depreciation, amortization and other non-cash expenses were deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; minus

(4) any interest and other payments made to Persons other than any Videotron Entity in respect of Back-to-Back Securities to the extent such interest and other payments were not deducted in computing such Consolidated Net Income; minus

(5) non-cash items increasing such Consolidated Net Income for such period, other than the accrual of revenue in the ordinary course of business,

in each case, on a consolidated basis and determined in accordance with GAAP.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provision for taxes based on the income or profits of, the Consolidated Interest Expense of and the depreciation and amortization and other non-cash expenses of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company only to the extent that a corresponding amount would be permitted at the date of determination to be dividended or distributed to the Company by such Restricted Subsidiary without prior governmental approval (unless such approval has been obtained), and without direct or indirect restriction pursuant to the terms of its charter and all agreements, instruments, judgments, decrees, orders, statutes, rules and governmental regulations applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its shareholders.

“*Consolidated Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any Person as of any date of determination, without duplication, the total amount of Indebtedness of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, including (i) the total amount of Indebtedness of any other Person, to the extent that such Indebtedness has been guaranteed by the referent Person or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and (ii) the aggregate liquidation value of all Disqualified Stock of such Person and all Preferred Shares of Restricted Subsidiaries of such Person, in each case, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

“*Consolidated Interest Expense*” means, with respect to any Person, for any period, without duplication, the sum of (i) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued (including, without limitation, amortization of original issue discount, non-cash interest payments, the interest component of any deferred payment Obligations, the interest component of all payments associated with Capital Lease Obligations, imputed interest with respect to Attributable Debt, commissions, discounts, and other fees, and charges Incurred in respect of letter of credit or bankers’ acceptance financings), all calculated after taking into account the effect of all Hedging Obligations, (ii) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period, (iii) any interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is guaranteed by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (whether or not such guarantee or Lien is called upon), (iv) the product of (a) all dividend payments on any series of Preferred Shares of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, times (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined federal, state, provincial, territorial and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, in each case, on a consolidated basis and in accordance with GAAP, and (v) to the extent not included in clause (iv) above for purposes of GAAP, the product of (a) all dividend payments on any series of Disqualified Stock of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, times (b) a fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is one minus the then current combined federal, state, provincial, territorial and local statutory tax rate of such Person, expressed as a decimal, in each case, on a consolidated basis and in accordance with GAAP. Interest and other payments on Back-to-Back Securities, and any accrual, or payment-in-kind, of interest on the QMI Subordinated Loan to the extent that such interest is not paid in cash, shall not be included as Consolidated Interest Expense.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that:

- (1) the Net Income (but not loss) of any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be included; provided, that the Net Income shall be included only to the extent of the amount of dividends or distributions paid in cash to the specified Person or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof;
- (2) the Net Income of any Restricted Subsidiary shall be excluded to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that Net Income is not at the date of determination permitted without any prior governmental approval (unless such approval has been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Subsidiary or its equityholders;
- (3) the Net Income of any Person acquired during the specified period for any period prior to the date of such acquisition shall be excluded;
- (4) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles shall be excluded;
- (5) the Net Income (but not loss) of any Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be excluded, whether or not distributed to the specified Person or one of its Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that for purposes of Section 4.10 hereof, the Net Income of any Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be included to the extent it would otherwise be included under clause (1) of this definition; and
- (6) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall be excluded, *provided* that such shares, options or other rights can be redeemed at the option of the holders thereof for Capital Stock of the Company or Quebecor Media Inc. (other than in each case Disqualified Stock of the Company).

“*Consolidated Net Tangible Assets*” means, as of the date of determination, with respect to any Person, on a consolidated basis, the total assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries after deducting

therefrom (a) current liabilities excluding Indebtedness, (b) goodwill, (c) intangible assets, except separately acquired stand-alone intangible assets (such as, without limitation, mobile communication licenses) and internally developed intangible assets (such as, without limitation, software), all as set forth on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of such Person and computed in accordance with GAAP.

“*Consolidated Revenues*” means the gross revenues of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that (1) any portion of gross revenues derived directly or indirectly from Unrestricted Subsidiaries, including dividends or distributions from Unrestricted Subsidiaries, shall be excluded from such calculation, and (2) any portion of gross revenues derived directly or indirectly from a Person (other than a Subsidiary of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) accounted for by the equity method of accounting shall be included in such calculation only to the extent of the amount of dividends or distributions actually paid to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary by such Person.

“*Consolidation Transaction*” means Back-to-Back Transactions and any other transaction that serves a similar purpose as a Back-to-Back Transaction.

“*Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee*” shall be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 12.02 hereof, or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

“*Credit Agreement*” means the amended credit facility between the Company, the guarantor subsidiaries named therein, Royal Bank of Canada, as administrative agent, RBC Dominion Securities Inc. and National Bank of Canada, as co-lead arrangers, and the lenders thereto.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Credit Agreement), commercial paper facilities, or other debt arrangements (including, without limitation, under this Indenture), in each case with banks, other institutional lenders or investors, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, notes, receivables financing (including, to the extent Indebtedness, through the sales of accounts receivables to such lenders or investors or to an Accounts Receivable Entity) or letters of credit, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time.

“*Currency Exchange Protection Agreement*” means, in respect of a Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, currency option or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates entered into with any commercial bank or other financial institutions having capital and surplus in excess of US\$500.0 million.

“*Custodian*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03(c) hereof as Custodian with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as custodian hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“*Customary Recourse Exceptions*” means, with respect to any Non-Recourse Debt, exclusions from the exculpation provisions with respect to such Indebtedness for the voluntary bankruptcy of the relevant joint venture entity or Unrestricted Subsidiary, fraud, misapplication of cash, environmental claims, waste, willful destruction and other circumstances customarily excluded by lenders from exculpation provisions or included in separate indemnification agreements in non-recourse financings.

“*DBRS*” means, collectively, DBRS Limited, DBRS, Inc. and DBRS Ratings Limited, or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“*Debt to Cash Flow Ratio*” means, as of any date of determination (the “Determination Date”), the ratio of (a) the Consolidated Indebtedness of the Company (excluding the QMI Subordinated Loan) as of such Determination Date to (b) the Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company for the most recently ended fiscal quarter ending immediately prior to such Determination Date for which internal financial statements are available (the “Measurement Period”) multiplied by four, determined on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to all acquisitions or dispositions of assets made by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries from the beginning of such quarters

through and including such Determination Date (including any related financing transactions) as if such acquisitions and dispositions had occurred at the beginning of such quarter. For purposes of calculating Consolidated Cash Flow for each Measurement Period immediately prior to the relevant Determination Date, (i) any Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Determination Date (or would become a Restricted Subsidiary on such Determination Date in connection with the transaction that requires the determination of such Consolidated Cash Flow) shall be deemed to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at all times during the applicable Measurement Period; (ii) any Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary on such Determination Date (or would cease to be a Restricted Subsidiary on such Determination Date in connection with the transaction that requires the determination of such Consolidated Cash Flow) shall be deemed not to have been a Restricted Subsidiary at any time during the applicable Measurement Period; (iii) if the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have in any manner (x) acquired through an Asset Acquisition or (y) disposed of (including by way of an Asset Sale or the termination or discontinuance of activities constituting such operating business) any operating business during the applicable Measurement Period or after the end of such period and on or prior to such Determination Date, such calculation shall be made on a *pro forma* basis in accordance with GAAP, as if, in the case of an Asset Acquisition, all such transactions (including any related financing transactions) had been consummated on the first day of the applicable Measurement Period, and, in the case of an Asset Sale or termination or discontinuance of activities constituting such operating business, all such transactions (including any related financing transactions) had been consummated prior to the first day of the applicable Measurement Period; (iv) if (A) since the beginning of the applicable Measurement Period, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has Incurred any Indebtedness that remains outstanding or has repaid any Indebtedness, or (B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Debt to Cash Flow Ratio is an Incurrence or repayment of Indebtedness, Consolidated Interest Expense for such Measurement Period shall be calculated after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to such Incurrence or repayment as if such Indebtedness was Incurred or repaid on the first day of such period, *provided* that, in the event of any such repayment of Indebtedness, Consolidated Cash Flow for such period shall be calculated as if the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary had not earned any interest income actually earned during such period in respect of the funds used to repay such Indebtedness; and (v) if any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest expense on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the base interest rate in effect for such floating rate of interest on the Determination Date had been the applicable base interest rate for the entire Measurement Period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Indebtedness if such Interest Rate Agreement has a remaining term in excess of twelve months). For purposes of this definition, any *pro forma* calculation shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company consistent with Article 11 of Regulation S-X of the Securities Act, as such Regulation may be amended.

“*Default*” means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

“*Deferred Management Fees*” means, for any period, any Management Fees that were payable during any prior period, the payment of which was not effected when due.

“*Definitive Note*” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06 or 2.10 hereof, in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“*Depositary*” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03(b) hereof as the Depositary with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depositary hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“*Designated Non-cash Consideration*” means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officers’ Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock that, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, in each case at the option of the holder thereof), or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, (i) Back-to-Back Preferred Shares shall not constitute Disqualified Stock and (ii) any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders thereof have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control or an asset sale shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock provide that the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock pursuant to such provisions unless such repurchase or redemption complies with the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof. The term “*Disqualified Stock*” shall also include any options, warrants or other rights that are convertible into Disqualified Stock or that are redeemable at the option of the holder, or required to be redeemed, prior to the date that is 91 days after the date on which the Notes mature.

“*Distribution Compliance Period*” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S.

“*Equity Interests*” means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

“*Equity Offering*” means (1) a public or private sale of Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock or Back-to-Back Securities) for cash however designated and whether voting or non-voting, other than (x) any issuance pursuant to employee benefit plans or otherwise in compensation to officers, directors or employees or (y) an issuance to any Restricted Subsidiary, or (2) an equity contribution in cash by a direct or indirect parent entity of the Company to the common equity capital of the Company.

“*Euroclear*” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear systems, and any successor thereto.

“*Exchange Act*” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including any successor legislation and rules and regulations.

“*Existing Indebtedness*” means Indebtedness of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries (other than Indebtedness under the Credit Agreement) in existence on October 8, 2003, until such amounts are repaid.

“*Existing Notes*” means, collectively, the Company’s 6 7/8% Senior Notes due July 15, 2021, 5% Senior Notes due July 15, 2022, 5 3/8% Senior Notes due June 15, 2024, 5 5/8% Senior Notes due June 15, 2025 and 5 3/4% Senior Notes due January 15, 2026.

“*fair market value*” or “*Fair Market Value*” means, with respect to any assets (including securities), the price that could be negotiated in an arm’s-length transaction between a willing seller and a willing buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction; provided that, where such term is capitalized, if the Fair Market Value exceeds US\$100.0 million, the determination of Fair Market Value shall be made by the Board of Directors of the Company or an authorized committee thereof in good faith.

“*GAAP*” means generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, as in effect in Canada from time to time and which, as of the date hereof, is IFRS.

“*Global Note Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(ii) hereof, which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“*Global Notes*” means the global Notes, registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, in the form of Exhibit A hereto issued in accordance with Article 2 hereof.

“*Government Securities*” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) and the payment for which the United States of America pledges its full faith and credit, and which are not callable or redeemable at the issuer’s option.

“*guarantee*” means, as to any Person, a guarantee other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business, direct or indirect, in any manner including, without limitation, by way of a pledge of assets or through letters of credit or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof, of all or any part of any Indebtedness of another Person.

“*Hedging Obligations*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement or Currency Exchange Protection Agreement.

“*Holder*” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered.

“*IFRS*” means the international financial reporting standards adopted by the International Accounting Standards Board to the extent applicable at that time to the relevant financial statements.

“*Incur*” means, with respect to any Indebtedness or other Obligation of any Person, to create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become indirectly or directly liable, contingently or otherwise, with respect of such Indebtedness or other Obligation.

“*Indebtedness*” means, with respect to any specified Person, any indebtedness of such Person, whether or not contingent:

- (1) representing principal of and premium, if any, in respect of borrowed money;
- (2) representing principal of and premium, if any, evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit (or reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);
- (3) in respect of bankers’ acceptances;
- (4) representing Capital Lease Obligations of such Person and all Attributable Debt in respect of sale and leaseback transactions entered into by such Person;
- (5) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property, except any such balance that constitutes an accrued expense or trade payable;
- (6) representing the amount of all obligations of such Person with respect to the repayment of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary of such Person, any Preferred Share (in each case, valued at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary maximum fixed repurchase price plus accrued dividends); or
- (7) representing any Hedging Obligations,

if and to the extent any of the preceding items (other than letters of credit, Hedging Obligations, Attributable Debt, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Share) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet of the specified Person prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, the term “*Indebtedness*” includes all Indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of the specified Person (whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by the specified Person) and, to the extent not otherwise included, the guarantee by the specified Person of any Indebtedness of any other Person. For purposes hereof, the “maximum fixed repurchase price” of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Share which does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Share as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Share were purchased on any date on which Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to this Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the Fair Market Value of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Share, such Fair Market Value, if above US\$100.0 million, shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the issuer of such Disqualified

Stock or Preferred Share. The term “*Indebtedness*” shall not include Back-to-Back Securities, Non-Recourse Equity Pledge Debt or Standard Securitization Undertakings.

The amount of any Indebtedness described above in clauses (1) through (7) and in the preceding paragraph outstanding as of any date shall be the outstanding balance at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and, with respect to contingent obligations, the maximum liability upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, and shall be:

- (1) the accreted value of the Indebtedness, in the case of any Indebtedness issued with original issue discount, and
- (2) the principal amount thereof, together with any interest thereon that is more than 30 days past due, in the case of any other Indebtedness;

*provided, however*, that if any Indebtedness denominated in a currency other than Canadian dollars is hedged or swapped through the maturity of such Indebtedness under a Currency Exchange Protection Agreement, the amount of such Indebtedness shall be adjusted to the extent of any positive or negative value (to the extent the Obligation under such Currency Exchange Protection Agreement is not otherwise included as Indebtedness of such Person) of such Currency Exchange Protection Agreement.

“*Indenture*” means this instrument, as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended in accordance with Article 9 hereof.

“*Indirect Participant*” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“*Initial Notes*” means US\$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued in registered form under this Indenture on the date hereof.

“*Institutional Accredited Investor*” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act.

“*Interest Payment Dates*” shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph 1 of each Note.

“*Interest Rate Agreement*” means, for any Person, any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect against fluctuations in interest rates entered into with any commercial bank or other financial institution having capital and surplus in excess of US\$500.0 million.

“*Investment Grade Status*” means a rating of the Notes from any two of Moody’s, S&P and DBRS equal to or higher than “Baa3” (or the equivalent) in the case of Moody’s, “BBB-” (or the equivalent) in the case of S&P, and “BBB (low)” (or the equivalent) in the case of DBRS, or, in the event that two or more of the foregoing rating agencies cease to issue ratings in respect of the Notes for reasons outside the control of the Company, the equivalent of such ratings by any other Approved Credit Rating Organizations selected by the Company or Quebecor Inc. to replace one or more of Moody’s, S&P and/or DBRS, as the case may be.

“*Investments*” means, with respect to any Person, all direct or indirect investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the forms of loans or other extensions of credit (including guarantees, but excluding advances to customers or suppliers in the ordinary course of business that are, in conformity with GAAP, recorded as accounts receivable, prepaid expenses or deposits on the balance sheet of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries and endorsements for collection or deposit arising in the ordinary course of business), advances (excluding commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees made consistent with past practices), capital contributions (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities, together with all items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet

prepared in accordance with GAAP and include the designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. If the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary sells or otherwise disposes of any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect Restricted Subsidiary such that, after giving effect to any such sale or disposition, such Person is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall be deemed to have made an Investment on the date of any such sale or disposition equal to the fair market value of the Investment in such Restricted Subsidiary not sold or disposed of in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.10(c) hereof. The acquisition by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of a Person that holds an Investment in a third Person shall be deemed to be an Investment by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such third Person in an amount equal to the fair market value of the Investment held by the acquired Person in such third Person in an amount determined as provided in Section 4.10(c) hereof.

“*Issue Date*” means April 13, 2017, the date of the initial issuance of the Notes under this Indenture.

“*Legal Holiday*” means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in each of the City of New York, Montréal, Toronto, the city in which the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located or any other place of payment on the Notes are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest, hypothecation, assignment for security or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected or duly published under applicable law, including any conditional sale or capital lease or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of, or agreement to give, any hypothec or any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any lease that would have been an operating lease (as determined in accordance with GAAP in effect on December 31, 2012) shall be deemed not to constitute a Lien.

“*Management Fees*” means any amounts payable by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of management or similar services.

“*Moody’s*” means, collectively, Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and/or its licensors and affiliates or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“*Net Income*” means, with respect to any specified Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Shares dividends, excluding, however:

- (1) any gain (or loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such gain (or loss), realized in connection with: (a) any Asset Sale (without regard to the US\$100.0 million limitation set forth in the definition thereof) or (b) the disposition of any securities by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the extinguishment of any Indebtedness of such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; and
- (2) any extraordinary gain (or loss), together with any related provision for taxes on such extraordinary gain (or loss).

“*Net Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of any Asset Sale (including, without limitation, any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received in any Asset Sale), net of (a) the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale, including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and sales commissions, (b) any relocation expenses Incurred as a result of the Asset Sale, (c) taxes paid or payable as a result of the Asset Sale, in each case, after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements, (d) amounts required to be applied to the repayment of Indebtedness or other liabilities, secured by a Lien on the asset or assets that were the subject of such Asset Sale, or required to be paid as a result of such sale, (e) any reserve for adjustment in respect of the sale price of such asset or assets established in accordance with GAAP, and (f) all

distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such Asset Sale.

“*Non-Recourse Accounts Receivable Entity Indebtedness*” has the meaning ascribed thereto in the definition of “Accounts Receivable Entity”.

“*Non-Recourse Debt*” means Indebtedness:

(1) as to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) provides credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable as a guarantor or otherwise, except in each case for Customary Recourse Exceptions and Non-Recourse Equity Pledge Debt; and

(2) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders thereof may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit, upon notice, lapse of time or both, any holder of any other Indebtedness (other than the Notes ) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default on such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its Stated Maturity.

“*Non-Recourse Equity Pledge Debt*” means a guarantee by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company of Indebtedness owing to any lender(s) to a joint venture entity or Unrestricted Subsidiary of the Company; provided that recourse on such guarantee is limited to (a) a Lien on any intercompany Indebtedness owing by such joint venture entity or Unrestricted Subsidiary to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, (b) a Lien on any Equity Interests in such joint venture entity or Unrestricted Subsidiary owned by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, and/or (c) obligations relating to Customary Recourse Exceptions.

“*Notes*” means the Initial Notes and the Additional Notes, if any.

“*Obligations*” means any principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

“*Officer*” means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Principal Executive Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Principal Financial Officer, the Principal Accounting Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Vice President of the Company.

“*Officers’ Certificate*” means a certificate signed by two Officers of the Company, at least one of whom shall be the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“*Opinion of Counsel*” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company, an Affiliate of the Company or the Trustee.

“*Participant*” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively, and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream.

“*Permitted Business*” means the businesses conducted by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the cable and telecommunications industry, including on-line Internet services, telephony and the sale and rental of videocassettes, or anything related or ancillary thereto.

“*Permitted Holders*” means one or more of the following persons or entities:

- (1) Quebecor Inc.;
- (2) Quebecor Media Inc.;
- (3) any issue of the late Pierre Péladeau;
- (4) any trust having as its sole beneficiaries one or more of the persons or entities listed in clause (3) above, in this clause (4), or in clause (5) below;
- (5) any corporation, partnership or other entity controlled by one or more of the persons or entities referred to in clause (3) or (4) above or in this clause (5); and
- (6) CDP Capital d'Amérique Investissements Inc.

“*Permitted Investments*” means:

- (1) any Investment in the Company or in a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) any Investment in cash or Cash Equivalents;
- (3) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in a Person, if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (b) such Person is merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (c) such Person, which was formed for the sole purpose of acquiring assets of a Permitted Business, is upon acquisition of such assets obligated to convey or otherwise distribute assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary having a Fair Market Value at least equal to the Investment of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Person (net of transaction expenses);

*provided* that, in each case, such Person’s primary business is, or the assets acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries are used or useful in, a Permitted Business;

- (4) any Investment made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Sale that was made pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof;
- (5) any acquisition of assets solely in exchange for the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock or Back-to-Back Securities) of the Company;
- (6) Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes, and that do not increase the Indebtedness of the obligor outstanding at any time other than as a result of fluctuations in interest rates or foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, or by reason of fees, indemnities and compensation payable thereunder;
- (7) payroll, travel and similar advances to officers, directors and employees of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses in accordance with GAAP;

(8) any Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in an Accounts Receivable Entity or any Investment by an Accounts Receivable Entity in any other Person in connection with a Qualified Receivables Transaction, so long as any Investment in an Accounts Receivable Entity is in the form of a Purchase Money Note or an Equity Interest;

(9) any Investment in connection with Back-to-Back Transactions;

(10) any Investment existing on October 8, 2003; and

(11) other Investments in any Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company (other than a Restricted Subsidiary) having an aggregate fair market value (measured on the date each such Investment was made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value), when taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (11) since October 8, 2003 not to exceed US\$200.0 million.

“*Permitted Liens*” means:

(1) Liens on the assets of the Company and any Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company securing Indebtedness and other Obligations of the Company and any Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company under Credit Facilities, which Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be Incurred; *provided*, however, that at the time of Incurrence and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Indebtedness and the application of the proceeds therefrom on such date, the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness secured by such Liens shall not exceed the greater of (i) Cdn\$1.5 billion and (ii) an aggregate amount equal to 2.0 times the Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company for the most recently ended fiscal quarter ending immediately prior to such date of calculation for which internal financial statements are available multiplied by four (such amount to be calculated in a manner consistent with the definition of “Debt to Cash Flow Ratio,” including any pro forma adjustments to Consolidated Cash Flow as set forth in such definition);

(2) Liens in favor of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged with or into or consolidated or amalgamated with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such merger, consolidation or amalgamation and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person merged into or consolidated or amalgamated with the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary;

(4) Liens on property existing at the time of acquisition thereof by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that such Liens were in existence prior to the contemplation of such acquisition and do not extend to any assets other than such property;

(5) Liens to secure the performance of statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds, performance bonds or other obligations of a like nature Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(6) Liens to secure Indebtedness (including Capital Lease Obligations) permitted by Section 4.09(b)(4) hereof covering only the assets acquired with such Indebtedness;

(7) Liens existing on October 8, 2003;

(8) Liens for taxes, assessments or governmental charges or claims that are not yet delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently concluded, *provided* that any reserve or other appropriate provision as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made therefor;

- (9) Liens securing Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, *provided* that any such Lien does not extend to or cover any property, Capital Stock or Indebtedness other than the property, shares or debt securing the Indebtedness so refunded, refinanced or extended;
- (10) attachment or judgment Liens not giving rise to a Default or an Event of Default;
- (11) Liens Incurred or deposits made in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security;
- (12) Liens Incurred or deposits made to secure the performance of tenders, bids, leases, statutory or regulatory obligations, bankers' acceptance, surety and appeal bonds, government contracts, performance and return-of-money bonds and other obligations of a similar nature Incurred in the ordinary course of business, exclusive of Obligations for the payment of borrowed money;
- (13) licenses, permits, reservations, servitudes, easements, rights-of-way and rights in the nature of easements (including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, licenses, easements, rights- of-way and rights in the nature of easements for railways, sidewalks, public ways, sewers, drains, gas or oil pipelines, steam, gas and water mains or electric light and power, or telephone and telegraph or cable television conduits, poles, wires and cables, reservations, limitations, provisos and conditions expressed in any original grant from any governmental entity or other grant of real or immovable property, or any interest therein) and zoning land use and building restrictions, by-laws, regulations and ordinances of federal, provincial, regional, state, municipal and other governmental authorities in respect of real (immovable) property not interfering, individually or in the aggregate, in any material respect with the use of the affected real (immovable) property for the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries at such real (immovable) property;
- (14) Liens of franchisors or other regulatory bodies arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (15) Liens securing reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit that encumber documents and other property relating to such letters of credit and the products and proceeds thereof;
- (16) Liens encumbering customary initial deposits and margin deposits, and other Liens that are within the general parameters customary in the industry and Incurred in the ordinary course of business, in each case, securing Indebtedness under Hedging Obligations and forward contracts, options, future contracts, future options or similar agreements or arrangements, including mark-to-market transactions designed solely to protect the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from fluctuations in interest rates, currencies or the price of commodities;
- (17) Liens consisting of any interest or title of licensor in the property subject to a license;
- (18) Liens arising from sales or other transfers of accounts receivable which are past due or otherwise doubtful of collection in the ordinary course of business;
- (19) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets Incurred in connection with a Qualified Receivables Transaction;
- (20) any extensions, substitutions, replacements or renewals of the foregoing clauses (2) through (19); and
- (21) Liens Incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to Obligations that do not exceed US\$100 million at any one time outstanding.

*"Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness"* means any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary issued in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to extend, refinance, renew, replace,

defease or refund other Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (other than intercompany Indebtedness); *provided, however*, that:

(1) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness so extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded (plus all accrued interest thereon and the amount of any reasonably determined premium necessary to accomplish such refinancing and such reasonable expenses Incurred in connection therewith);

(2) such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness has a final maturity date later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded;

(3) if the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to, the Notes on terms at least as favorable to the Holders of Notes as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded;

(4) if the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantees, such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness is *pari passu* with, or subordinated in right of payment to, the Notes or such Subsidiary Guarantees; and

(5) such Indebtedness is Incurred either by the Company, a Subsidiary Guarantor or by the Restricted Subsidiary who is the obligor on the Indebtedness being extended, refinanced, renewed, replaced, defeased or refunded.

“*Person*” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company or government or other entity.

“*Predecessor Note*” of any particular Note means every previous Note evidencing all or a portion of the same Indebtedness as that evidenced by such particular Note; and any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same Indebtedness as the lost, destroyed or stolen Note.

“*Preferred Shares*” means any Capital Stock of a Person, however designated, which entitles the holder thereof to a preference with respect to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over shares of any other class of Capital Stock issued by such Person.

“*Private Placement Legend*” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(i) hereof to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except as otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“*Purchase Money Note*” means a promissory note of an Accounts Receivable Entity to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, which note must be repaid from cash available to the Accounts Receivable Entity, other than amounts required to be established as reserves pursuant to agreements, amounts paid to investors in respect of interest, principal and other amounts owing to such investors and amounts paid in connection with the purchase of newly generated receivables.

“*QIB*” or “*qualified institutional buyer*” means a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A.

“*QMI Subordinated Loan*” means the Indebtedness owed by the Company to Quebecor Media Inc. pursuant to the Subordinated Loan Agreement dated March 24, 2003 between the Company and Quebecor Media Inc., as amended.

“*Qualified Receivables Transaction*” means any transaction or series of transactions entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to which the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary transfers to an Accounts Receivable Entity (in the case of a transfer by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary) or any other Person other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or grants a security interest in, any accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising in the future) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, and any assets related thereto, including, without limitation, all collateral securing such accounts receivable, all contracts and all guarantees or other obligations in respect of such accounts receivable, proceeds of such accounts receivable and other assets which are customarily transferred or in respect of which security interests are customarily granted in connection with an accounts receivable financing transaction; provided such transaction is on market terms at the time the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such transaction.

“*Rating Agency*” means (1) each of Moody’s, S&P and DBRS; or (2) in the event that two or more of the foregoing rating agencies cease to issue ratings in respect of the Notes, as applicable, for reasons outside the control of the Company, any other Approved Credit Rating Organization selected by the Company to replace Moody’s, S&P and/or DBRS.

“*Ratings Decline Period*” means the period that (1) begins on the earlier of (a) the date of the first public announcement of the occurrence of a Change of Control and (b) the occurrence of a Change of Control and (2) ends 90 days following consummation of such Change of Control; provided, that such period shall be extended for so long as the rating of the Notes, as noted by the applicable Rating Agency, is under publicly announced consideration for downgrade by the applicable Rating Agency.

“*Ratings Event*” means (1) a downgrade by one or more gradations (including gradations within ratings categories as well as between rating categories) or withdrawal of the rating of the Notes, as applicable, within the Ratings Decline Period by one or more Rating Agencies (unless the applicable Rating Agency shall have put forth a written statement to the effect that such downgrade is not attributable in whole or in part to the applicable Change of Control) and (2) the Notes, as applicable, do not have Investment Grade Status from any Rating Agency.

“*Regular Record Date*” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date means the applicable date specified as a “Record Date” on the face of the Note.

“*Regulation S*” means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act.

“*Regulation S Global Note*” means a Global Note in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee that will be issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold for initial resale in reliance on Rule 904.

“*Related Party*” means:

(1) any controlling shareholder, 80% (or more) owned Subsidiary, or immediate family member (in the case of an individual) of any Permitted Holder, or

(2) any trust, corporation, partnership or other entity, the beneficiaries, shareholders, partners, owners or Persons beneficially holding an 80% or more controlling interest of which consist of any one or more Permitted Holder and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (1).

“*Responsible Officer*,” shall mean, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to

those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"*Restricted Definitive Note*" means one or more Definitive Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend.

"*Restricted Global Notes*" means 144A Global Notes and Regulation S Global Notes.

"*Restricted Investment*" means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

"*Restricted Payment*" means:

(1) the declaration or payment of any dividend or the making of any other payment or distribution on account of the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's Equity Interests, including, without limitation, any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or to the direct or indirect holders of the Company's or any Restricted Subsidiary's Equity Interests in their capacity as such, other than dividends, payments or distributions payable in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock or Back-to-Back Securities) of the Company or to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (and, if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, to the other shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary on a *pro rata* basis or on a basis that results in the receipt by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of dividends or distributions of greater value than it would receive on a *pro rata* basis);

(2) the purchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value, including, without limitation, in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company, of any Equity Interests of the Company, other than such Equity Interests of the Company held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(3) the making of any payment on or with respect to, or the purchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Back-to-Back Securities or Indebtedness that is subordinated to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantees, except, in the case of Indebtedness that is subordinated to the Notes or Subsidiary Guarantees (other than Back-to-Back Securities and the QMI Subordinated Loan), a payment of interest at, or within one year of, the Stated Maturity of such interest or principal at or within one year of the Stated Maturity of principal of such Indebtedness; *provided* that any accretion or payment-in-kind of interest on the QMI Subordinated Loan, to the extent such accretion or payment is not made in cash, will not be a Restricted Payment;

(4) any Restricted Investment; or

(5) the payment of any amount of Management Fees (including Deferred Management Fees) to a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary.

"*Restricted Subsidiary*" means any Subsidiary of the Company that is not an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"*Rule 144*" means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

"*Rule 144A*" means Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act.

"*Rule 903*" means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

"*Rule 904*" means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“S&P” means, collectively, Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC and Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“*sale and leaseback transaction*” means, with respect to any Person, any transaction involving any of the assets or properties of such Person whether now owned or hereafter acquired, whereby such Person sells or transfers such assets or properties and then or thereafter leases such assets or properties or any part thereof or any other assets or properties which such Person intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the assets or properties sold or transferred.

“*Securities Act*” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including any successor legislation and rules and regulations.

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary that would be a “significant subsidiary” as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Regulation was in effect on October 8, 2003.

“*Standard Securitization Undertakings*” means representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, which are customary in an accounts receivable securitization transaction.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any installment of interest or principal on any series of Indebtedness, the date on which such payment of interest or principal was scheduled to be paid in the original documentation governing such Indebtedness, and shall not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such interest or principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

“*Subordinated Indebtedness*” means any Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (whether outstanding on October 8, 2003 or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

“*Subsidiary*” means, with respect to any specified Person:

(1) any corporation, association or other business entity of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person (or a combination thereof); and

(2) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person or (b) the only general partners of which are such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person (or any combination thereof).

“*Subsidiary Guarantee*” means a guarantee on the terms set forth in this Indenture by a Subsidiary Guarantor of the Company’s obligations with respect to the Notes.

“*Subsidiary Guarantor*” means (1) each Restricted Subsidiary on the Issue Date other than SETTE inc. and (2) any other Person that becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.19 hereof or who otherwise executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Trustee providing for a Subsidiary Guarantee, and in each case their respective successors and assigns until released from their obligations under their Subsidiary Guarantees and this Indenture in accordance with the terms hereof.

“*Tax*” means any tax, duty, levy, impost, assessment or other governmental charge (including penalties, interest and any other liabilities related thereto).

“*Tax Benefit Transaction*” means, for so long as the Company is a direct or indirect Subsidiary of Quebecor Inc., any transaction between a Videotron Entity and Quebecor Inc. or any of its Affiliates, the primary purpose of which is to create tax benefits for any Videotron Entity or for Quebecor Inc. or any of its Affiliates; *provided, however*, that (1) the Videotron Entity involved in the transaction obtains a favorable tax ruling from a competent tax authority or a favorable tax opinion from a nationally recognized Canadian law or accounting firm having a tax practice of national standing as to the tax efficiency of the transaction for such Videotron Entity (except that such ruling or opinion shall not be required in respect of a transaction with substantially similar tax and transactional attributes as a previous Tax Benefit Transaction in respect of which such a tax ruling or opinion was obtained); (2) in respect of any such Tax Benefit Transaction in an amount exceeding Cdn\$50.0 million, such transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of such Board of Directors; (3) such transaction is set forth in writing; and (4) the Consolidated Cash Flow of the Company is not reduced after giving *pro forma* effect to the transaction as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the most recently ended full fiscal quarter of the Company for which internal financial statements are available; *provided, however*, that if such transaction shall thereafter cease to satisfy the preceding requirements as a Tax Benefit Transaction, it shall thereafter cease to be a Tax Benefit Transaction for purposes of this Indenture and shall be deemed to have been effected as of such date and, if the transaction is not otherwise permitted by this Indenture as of such date, the Company shall be in default under this Indenture if such transaction does not comply with the preceding requirements or is not otherwise unwound within 30 days of that date.

“*Treasury Rate*” means as of any date of redemption of Notes the yield to maturity at the time of computation of U.S. Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two business days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source or similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to April 15, 2022; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to April 15, 2022 is not equal to the constant maturity of a U.S. Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of U.S. Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the period from the redemption date to April 15, 2022 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded U.S. Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

“*Trustee*” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean such successor Trustee.

“*Unrestricted Definitive Notes*” means one or more Definitive Notes that do not and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“*Unrestricted Global Notes*” means one or more Global Notes that do not and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend and are deposited with and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee.

“*Unrestricted Subsidiary*” means:

- (1) any Subsidiary of the Company that is designated after the Issue Date as an Unrestricted Subsidiary as permitted or required pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.17 hereof and is not thereafter redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary as permitted pursuant thereto; and
- (2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“*Videotron Entity*” means any of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Voting Stock*” of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the Board of Directors of such Person.

“*Weighted Average Life to Maturity*” means, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one- twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by

(2) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

“*Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary*” of any specified Person means a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person all of the outstanding Capital Stock or other ownership interests of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares) will at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries of such Person.

*Section 1.02*     **Other Definitions.**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Section</b>
“Acceleration Notice”	6.02
“Additional Amounts”	4.20(a)(3)
“Affiliate Transaction”	4.14(a)
“Alternate Offer”	Section 4.18(b)
“Asset Sale Offer”	4.12(e)
“Authentication Order”	2.02(d)
“Base Currency”	12.13(a)
“Benefited Party”	10.01
“Change of Control Payment”	4.18(a)
“Change of Control Offer”	4.18(a)
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“DTC”	2.03(b)
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Excess Proceeds”	4.12
“Excluded Holder”	4.20(b)
“First Currency”	12.14
“judgment currency”	12.13(a)
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02
“losses”	7.07
“Offer Amount”	3.09(b)(ii)
“Offer Period”	3.09(c)
“Offer to Purchase”	3.09(a)
“Paying Agent”	2.03(a)
“Payment Default”	6.01(vi)(a)
“Permitted Debt”	4.09(b)
“Purchase Date”	3.09(c)
“rate(s) of exchange”	12.13
“Registrar”	2.03(a)
“Security Register”	3.03
“Surviving Company”	5.01(a)(1)
“Surviving Guarantor”	5.01(b)(1)
“Tax Act”	4.20

*Section 1.03*     **[Reserved].**

*Section 1.04*     **Rules of Construction.**

- (a) Unless the context otherwise requires:
- (i) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
  - (ii) an accounting term not otherwise defined herein has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
  - (iii) “or” is not exclusive;
  - (iv) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
  - (v) all references in this instrument to “Articles,” “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections and subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed;
  - (vi) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.
  - (vii) “including” means “including without limitation;”
  - (viii) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
  - (ix) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time thereunder.

**ARTICLE 2.**

**THE NOTES**

*Section 2.01*     **Form and Dating.**

(a)     **General.** The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form included in Exhibit A hereto, which is hereby incorporated in and expressly made part of this Indenture. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, exchange rule or usage in addition to those set forth on Exhibit A. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of US\$2,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute a part of this Indenture, and the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. To the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b)     **Form of Notes.** Notes shall be issued initially in global form and shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note shall represent such aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions and transfers of interests therein. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06 hereof.

(c) **Book-Entry Provisions.** This Section 2.01(c) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository. Participants and Indirect Participants shall have no rights under this Indenture or any Global Note with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository or by the Trustee as custodian for the Depository, and the Depository shall be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Participants or Indirect Participants, the Applicable Procedures or the operation of customary practices of the Depository governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.

(d) **Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.** The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream shall be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in Global Notes that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

*Section 2.02*     **Execution and Authentication.**

(a) One Officer shall execute the Notes on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

(b) If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated by the Trustee, the Note shall nevertheless be valid.

(c) A Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

(d) The Trustee shall, upon a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an “*Authentication Order*”), authenticate Notes for original issue.

(e) The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. Unless otherwise provided in such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent shall have the same rights as an Agent with respect to Holders.

*Section 2.03*     **Registrar and Paying Agent.**

(a) The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“*Registrar*”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“*Paying Agent*”). The Registrar shall keep a register, on behalf of the Company, of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(b) The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

(c) The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes, and the Trustee hereby agrees so to initially act.

*Section 2.04*      **Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.**

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, and shall notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all funds held by it relating to the Notes to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all funds held by it relating to the Notes to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for such funds. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all funds held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any Event of Default under Section 6.01(ix) and (x) hereof relating to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

*Section 2.05*      **Holder Lists.**

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders. If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date or such shorter time as the Trustee may allow, as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders.

*Section 2.06*      **Transfer and Exchange.**

(a)      ***Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.*** A Global Note may not be transferred as a whole except by the Depositary to a nominee of the Depositary, by a nominee of the Depositary to the Depositary or to another nominee of the Depositary, or by the Depositary or any such nominee to a successor Depositary or a nominee of such successor Depositary. The Company shall exchange Global Notes for Definitive Notes if: (1) the Company delivers to the Trustee a notice from the Depositary that the Depositary is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depositary for the Global Notes or that it has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 120 days after the date of such notice from the Depositary; (2) the Company at its option determines that the Global Notes shall be exchanged for Definitive Notes and delivers a written notice to such effect to the Trustee; or (3) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing. Upon the occurrence of any of the preceding events in clauses (1), (2) or (3) above, Definitive Notes shall be issued in denominations of US\$2,000 or integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof and in such names as the Depositary shall instruct the Trustee in writing. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10 hereof. Except as provided above, every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10 hereof, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), and beneficial interests in a Global Note may not be transferred and exchanged other than as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c) or (f) hereof.

(b)      ***Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.*** The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes shall be effected through the Depositary in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes shall be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in Global Notes also shall require compliance with either clause (i) or (ii) below, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following clauses, as applicable:

(i)      **Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.** Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth in the Private Placement Legend and any Applicable Procedures; *provided, however*, that prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, transfers of beneficial interests in Regulation S Global Note may not be made to or for the account or benefit of a “U.S. Person” (as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S) (other than a “distributor” (as defined in Rule 902(d) of Regulation S)). Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a

beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. Except as may be required by any Applicable Procedures, no written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b) (i).

(ii) All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(i) above, the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either (A)(1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase or (B) if permitted under Section 2.06(a) hereof, (1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depositary in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depositary to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given by the Depositary to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (B)(1) above. Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof.

(iii) Transfer of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note to Another Restricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b) (ii) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in a 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof; and

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof.

(iv) Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. A beneficial interest in any Restricted Global Note may be exchanged by any holder thereof for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transferred to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) above and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (iv), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer

contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend shall no longer be required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to clause (B) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to clause (B) above.

(v) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes for Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes Prohibited. Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note may not be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note.

(c) ***Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests for Definitive Notes.***

(i) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Subject to Section 2.06(a) hereof, if any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a “non-U.S. Person” (as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in clauses (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3)(d) thereof, as applicable; or

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof,

the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note, and the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a Restricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person

designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depositary and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall designate in such instructions. The Trustee shall deliver such Restricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(ii) Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Subject to Section 2.06(a) hereof, a holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (ii), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend shall no longer be required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses of this Section 2.06(c)(ii) the Company shall execute, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depositary and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder, and the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(ii) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall designate in such instructions.

(iii) Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Subject to Section 2.06(a) hereof, if any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(ii) hereof, the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note, and the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depositary and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial

interest shall designate in such instructions. The Trustee shall deliver such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(d) ***Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests.***

(i) **Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes.** If any holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;

(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof; or

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a “non-U.S. Person” (as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S) in an offshore transaction in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof,

the Trustee shall cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (A) above, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (B) above, a 144A Global Note, and in the case of clause (C) above, a Regulation S Global Note.

(ii) **Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes.** A holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to transfer such Note to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (ii), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend shall no longer be required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses in this Section 2.06(d)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel such Restricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) hereof the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(iii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Unrestricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee shall cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06 (h) hereof the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

(iv) Transfer or Exchange of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes Prohibited. An Unrestricted Definitive Note may not be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note.

(v) Issuance of Unrestricted Global Notes. If any such exchange or transfer of a Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is effected pursuant to clause (ii)(B) or (iii) above at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. Upon request by a holder of Definitive Notes and such holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar shall register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting holder shall present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such holder. In addition, the requesting holder shall provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).

(i) Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(ii) Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the holder and registered in the names of the persons who take delivery thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to exchange such Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(B) if the holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (ii), if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend shall no longer be required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses of Section 2.06(e)(ii) the Trustee shall cancel the prior Restricted Definitive Note and the Company shall execute, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such prior Restricted Definitive Note in instructions delivered to the Registrar by such holder.

(iii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the Holders thereof.

(f) **[Reserved]**.

(g) **Legends**. The following legends shall appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(i) Private Placement Legend.

(A) Except as permitted by clause (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS NOTE AND THE GUARANTEES ENDORSED HEREON (TOGETHER, THIS “SECURITY”) HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION, NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) WHICH IS ONE YEAR AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH VIDEOTRON LTD. (“VIDEOTRON”) OR ANY AFFILIATE OF VIDEOTRON WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS SECURITY), ONLY (A) TO VIDEOTRON OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES TO NON-U.S. PERSONS THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT AND IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000 PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO VIDEOTRON’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHT (I) PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (D), (E) OR (F) PRIOR TO THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM AND (II) TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED UPON REQUEST OF THE HOLDER AFTER THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE.

UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THIS SECURITY IN CANADA OR WITH A RESIDENT OF CANADA BEFORE THE DATE THAT IS 4 MONTHS AND A DAY AFTER THE LATER OF (I) APRIL 13, 2017, AND (II) THE DATE THAT THE ISSUER BECAME A REPORTING ISSUER IN ANY PROVINCE OR TERRITORY OF CANADA.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to clauses (b)(iv), (b)(vi), (c)(ii), (c)(iii), (d)(ii), (d)(iii), (e)(ii), (e)(iii) or (f) to this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall not bear the Private Placement Legend.

(ii) Global Note Legend. Each Global Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (III) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (IV) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO

SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(h) ***Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes.*** At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or cancelled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note shall be returned to or retained and cancelled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11 hereof. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, such other Global Note shall be increased accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

(i) ***General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.***

(i) No service charge shall be made to a Holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 4.12, 4.18 and 9.05 hereof).

(ii) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same Indebtedness, as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

(iii) Neither the Registrar nor the Company shall be required (A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 hereof and ending at the close of business on the date of selection, (B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part or (C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date (including a Regular Record Date) and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(iv) All transfers of any Notes shall be presented to, and registered by, the Registrar, and prior to due presentment for the registration of a transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company shall deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and interest on such Note and for all other purposes, in each case regardless of any notice to the contrary.

(v) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(vi) The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to enter into a letter of representation with the Depositary in the form provided by the Company and to act in accordance with such letter.

(vii) The registered Holder of a Note shall be treated as the owner of it for all purposes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that amounts withheld from the registered Holder and the determination of obligations hereunder to pay Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes shall in each case be determined with respect to the ultimate beneficial holder and not the registered Holder.

(viii) The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Note (including any transfers between or among depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Notes) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof. Neither the Trustee nor any Agent shall have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

*Section 2.07*     **Replacement Notes.**

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company and the Trustee receives evidence to its satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company shall issue and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, shall authenticate a replacement Note. The Holder of such Note shall provide indemnity sufficient, in the judgment of the Trustee or the Company, as applicable, to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer in connection with such replacement. If required by the Company, such Holder shall reimburse the Company for its reasonable expenses in connection with such replacement.

Every replacement Note issued in accordance with this Section 2.07 shall be the valid obligation of the Company evidencing the same Indebtedness as the destroyed, lost or stolen Note and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

*Section 2.08*     **Outstanding Notes.**

(a) The Notes outstanding at any time shall be the entire principal amount of Notes represented by all the Global Notes and Definitive Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those subject to reductions in beneficial interests effected by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.06 hereof, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09 hereof, a Note shall not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; *provided, however*, that Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed not to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(e) hereof.

(b) If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07 hereof, it shall cease to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Note is held by a bona fide purchaser.

(c) If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01 hereof, it shall cease to be outstanding and interest on it shall cease to accrue.

(d) If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date, a Purchase Date or maturity date, funds sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

*Section 2.09*     **Treasury Notes.**

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company, or by any Affiliate of the Company, shall be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be

protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

*Section 2.10*      **Temporary Notes.**

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02 hereof, shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes or Definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes, as applicable.

Holders of temporary Notes shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

*Section 2.11*      **Cancellation.**

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. Upon sole direction of the Company, the Trustee shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall dispose of cancelled Notes (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act or other applicable laws) in accordance with its customary procedures. Evidence of the destruction of all cancelled Notes shall be delivered to the Company from time to time upon its written request. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

*Section 2.12*      **Defaulted Interest.**

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment. The Company shall fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date, *provided* that no such special record date shall be less than 10 days prior to the related payment date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before the special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) shall mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

*Section 2.13*      **CUSIP or ISIN Numbers.**

The Company in issuing the Notes may use “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; *provided, however*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of a redemption or notice of an Offer to Purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption or Offer to Purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the “CUSIP” or “ISIN” numbers.

*Section 2.14*      **[Reserved].**

*Section 2.15*     **Issuance of Additional Notes.**

The Company shall be entitled, subject to its compliance with Section 4.09 hereof, to issue Additional Notes under this Indenture which shall have identical terms as the Initial Notes issued on the date hereof, other than with respect to the date of issuance and issue price. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof and any Additional Notes shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, including without limitation, directions, waivers, consents, redemptions and Offers to Purchase.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate, a copy of each of which shall be delivered to the Trustee, the following information:

- (a) the aggregate principal amount of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;
- (b) the issue price, the issue date and the CUSIP and/or ISIN number of such Additional Notes; and
- (c) whether such Additional Notes shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 2.06 hereof relating to Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes.

**ARTICLE 3.**

**REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

*Section 3.01*     **Notices to Trustee.**

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07 hereof, it shall furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date (or such shorter period as allowed by the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate setting forth (i) the applicable section of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur, (ii) the redemption date, (iii) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and (iv) the redemption price.

*Section 3.02*     **Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed.**

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee shall select Notes for redemption on a *pro rata* basis (or, in the case of Global Notes, based on a method as DTC, its nominee or successor may require or, where such nominee or successor is the Trustee, a method that most nearly approximates *pro rata* selection as the Trustee deems fair and appropriate unless otherwise required by law) unless otherwise required by law or applicable stock exchange or depository requirements.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of Notes selected shall be in amounts of US\$2,000 or integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. No Notes of US\$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. Provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

*Section 3.03*     **Notice of Redemption.**

At least 30 days but not more than 60 days prior to a redemption date, the Company shall send a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at such Holder's address appearing in the securities register maintained in respect of the Notes by the Registrar (the "*Security Register*"), except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

The notice shall identify the Notes (including CUSIP numbers) to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the redemption price or if the redemption is made pursuant to Section 3.07(b) hereof, a calculation of the redemption price;
- (c) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, in the case of a Definitive Note, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (d) if such redemption is subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, a description of each such condition, and if applicable, a statement that, in the Company's discretion, the date of redemption may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied or waived (provided that in no event shall such date of redemption be delayed to a date later than 30 days after the initial redemption date), or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied or waived by the date of redemption, or by the date of redemption as so delayed;
- (e) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (f) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (g) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (h) the applicable section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (i) that no representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP or ISIN numbers, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days (or such shorter period allowed by the Trustee) prior to the redemption date, an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice (in the name and at the expense of the Company) and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in this Section 3.03.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, where this Indenture or any Note provides for notice or communication of any event (including any notice of redemption) to a Holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), any such notice or communication permitted or required to be sent to a Holder of a Global Note may be sent in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC (or other applicable depository) and shall be sufficiently given if so sent within the time prescribed.

*Section 3.04*     **Effect of Notice of Redemption: Conditions.**

Once notice of redemption is sent in accordance with Section 3.03 hereof, Notes called for redemption shall, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions to such redemption, if any, become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price.

Any redemption may, at the Company's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including any related Equity Offering, Change of Control or corporate transaction. If such redemption is subject to the satisfaction of one or more conditions precedent, then in the Company's discretion, the date of redemption may be delayed until such time as any or all such conditions shall be satisfied or waived (provided that

in no event shall such date of redemption be delayed to a date later than 30 days after the initial redemption date), or such redemption may not occur and such notice may be rescinded in the event that any or all such conditions shall not have been satisfied or waived by the date of redemption, or by the date of redemption as so delayed

*Section 3.05*     **Deposit of Redemption Price.**

On or prior to 11:00 a.m. Eastern time on the Business Day prior to any redemption date, or on or prior to 10:00 a.m. Eastern time on such redemption date if agreed upon between the Company and the Trustee, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and accrued and unpaid interest on all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Trustee or the Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued and unpaid interest on, all Notes to be redeemed.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for redemption in accordance with Section 2.08(d) hereof. If a Note is redeemed on or after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date. If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01 hereof.

*Section 3.06*     **Notes Redeemed in Part.**

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed in part, the Company shall issue and, upon the Company's written request, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

*Section 3.07*     **Optional Redemption.**

(a)     Prior to April 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice mailed or otherwise delivered to each Holder (with a copy to the Trustee) in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to 105.125% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the applicable redemption date; provided that: (1) at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) remains outstanding after each such redemption; and (2) such redemption occurs within 120 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b)     At any time prior to April 15, 2022, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole at any time and in part from time to time, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed or otherwise delivered to each Holder in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. All calculations of Applicable Premium will be made by the Company and reported to the Trustee in writing, and the Trustee will have no duty or obligation to review the accuracy of such calculations.

(c)     Except pursuant to Section 3.07(a), (b) and (e) hereof, the Notes shall not be redeemable at the Company's option prior to April 15, 2022.

(d)     On and after April 15, 2022, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole at any time or in part from time to time, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice sent or otherwise delivered to each

Holder (with a copy to the Trustee) in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes, to, but excluding, the applicable date of redemption (subject to the rights of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on April 15 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2022	102.563%
2023	101.708%
2024	100.854%
2025 and thereafter	100.000%

(e) If the Company becomes obligated to pay any Additional Amounts because of a change in the laws or regulations of Canada or any Canadian Taxing Authority, or a change in any official position regarding the application or interpretation thereof, in either case that is publicly announced or becomes effective on or after the Issue Date, the Company may, at any time, redeem all, but not part, of the Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but excluding) the redemption date, *provided* that at any time that the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding is greater than US\$20.0 million, any Holder of the Notes may, to the extent that it does not adversely affect the Company's after-tax position, at its option, waive the Company's compliance with the provisions of Section 4.20 hereof with respect to such Holder's Notes; *provided, further*, that if any Holder waives such compliance, the Company may not redeem that Holder's Notes pursuant to this Section 3.07(e).

(f) Any prepayment pursuant to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

(g) The Company shall be responsible for making all calculations called for under this Indenture (including, without limitation, calculation of the Applicable Premium) and the Notes. The Company will make all such calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, its calculations will be final and binding on Holders. The Company will provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee when applicable, and the Trustee is entitled to rely conclusively upon the accuracy of such calculations without independent verification. The Trustee will deliver a copy of any such schedule to any Holder upon the written request of such Holder.

**Section 3.08 Mandatory Redemption; Open market purchases.**

Except as set forth in Sections 4.12 and 4.18 hereof, the Company shall not be required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to, or offers to purchase, the Notes. The Company may acquire Notes by means other than a redemption, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable securities laws, without restriction under this Indenture.

**Section 3.09 Offers To Purchase.**

(a) In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.18 hereof, the Company shall be required to commence an Asset Sale Offer or Change of Control Offer (each, an "*Offer to Purchase*"), it shall follow the procedures specified below.

(b) The Company shall commence the Offer to Purchase by sending, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder, at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register a notice, the terms of which shall govern the Offer to Purchase, stating:

(i) that the Offer to Purchase is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09 and Section 4.12 or 4.18, as the case may be, and, in the case of a Change of Control Offer, that a Change of Control Triggering Event has occurred, the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control Triggering Event, and that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to Section 4.18 hereof;

- (ii) the principal amount of Notes required to be purchased pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.18 hereof (the “*Offer Amount*”), the purchase price, the Offer Period and the Purchase Date (each as defined below);
- (iii) except as provided in clause (ix), that all Notes timely tendered and not withdrawn shall be accepted for payment;
- (iv) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment shall continue to accrue interest;
- (v) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Offer to Purchase shall cease to accrue interest as of the Purchase Date;
- (vi) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to the Offer to Purchase may elect to have Notes purchased in integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000 only;
- (vii) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to the Offer to Purchase shall be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled “Option of Holder to Elect Purchase” on the reverse of the Note completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, a Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice at least three days before the Purchase Date;
- (viii) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note (or portions thereof) the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (ix) that, in the case of an Asset Sale Offer, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company shall select the Notes to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of US\$2,000 or integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof shall be purchased);
- (x) that Holders whose Notes were purchased in part shall be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer)
- (xi) any other procedures that Holders must follow in order to tender their Notes (or portions thereof) for payment.
- (c) The Offer to Purchase shall remain open for a period of at least 30 days but no more than 60 days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the “*Offer Period*”). No later than five Business Days after the termination of the Offer Period (the “*Purchase Date*”), the Company shall purchase the Offer Amount of Notes or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered in response to the Offer to Purchase. Payment for any Notes so purchased shall be made in the same manner as interest payments are made.
- (d) On or prior to the Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:
- (i) accept for payment (on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary in connection with an Asset Sale Offer) the Offer Amount of Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Offer to Purchase, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered;

(ii) deposit with the Paying Agent an amount equal to the Offer Amount in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes so accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company and that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09.

(e) The Company, the Depositary or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall promptly (but in any event not later than five Business Days after the Purchase Date) deliver to each tendering Holder of Notes properly tendered and accepted by the Company for purchase the Purchase Amount for such Notes, and the Company shall promptly execute and issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Authentication Order shall authenticate and deliver (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered *provided, however*, that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount of US\$2,000 or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof. The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Offer to Purchase on or as soon as practicable after the Purchase Date.

(f) If the Purchase Date is on or after a Regular Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, any accrued and unpaid interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Offer to Purchase.

(g) The Company shall comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the Offer to Purchase. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 4.12 or 4.18, as applicable, this Section 3.09 or other provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 4.12 or 4.18, as applicable, this Section 3.09 or such other provision by virtue of such conflict.

(h) Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.01 through 3.06 hereof.

#### ARTICLE 4.

#### COVENANTS

##### *Section 4.01* **Payment of Notes.**

The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 11:00 a.m. Eastern time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time on demand at a rate that is 1% per annum in excess of the rate then in effect; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods), from time to time on demand at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. For the purposes of disclosure, whenever interest is computed on a basis of a year (the “deemed year”) which contains fewer days than the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation, such rate of interest shall be expressed as a yearly rate for purposes of the *Interest Act* (Canada) by multiplying such rate of interest by the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation and dividing it by the number of days in the deemed year.

*Section 4.02*     **Maintenance of Office or Agency.**

(a)       The Company shall maintain an office or agency (which may be an office or drop facility of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any change in the location of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

(b)       The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

(c)       The Company hereby designates the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, as such office, drop facility or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03 hereof.

*Section 4.03*     **Reports.**

(a)       Notwithstanding that the Company may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Exchange Act, so long as the Company is required, pursuant to any of the respective indentures governing any outstanding series of the Existing Notes, to submit reports to the Commission, the Company shall (for so long as any Notes remain outstanding) file (or furnish, as the case may be) with the Commission and furnish to the Holders and the Trustee:

- (1)       within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, annual reports on the Commission’s Form 20-F or Form 40-F, as applicable, or any successor form; and
- (2)       (a) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, reports on the Commission’s Form 10-Q or any successor form, or (b) within 60 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Company, reports on the Commission’s Form 6-K, or any successor form, which in each case, regardless of applicable requirements, shall, at a minimum, contain unaudited interim financial statements and a “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

Each such report shall be deemed to be delivered to Holders and the Trustee if the Company either files (or furnishes, as the case may be) such report with the Commission through the Commission’s EDGAR database (or successor database thereto), posts such report on its public website or furnishes such report to the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no responsibility whatsoever to determine if any reports have been posted to EDGAR or on the Company’s public website. If the Company is no longer required under any of the respective indentures governing any outstanding series of the Existing Notes, applicable law or otherwise to file or furnish such reports with the Commission and no longer does so, the Company shall instead furnish to Holders and the Trustee: (X) within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, annual audited financial statements; and (Y) within 60 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, unaudited interim financial statements; in

each case together with a “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” which shall be deemed to be delivered to the Holders and the Trustee if the Company furnishes such reports to the Trustee or posts them on its public website.

(b) For so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall furnish to the Holders, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

(c) If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries, then the quarterly and annual financial information required by this Section shall include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, and in Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

(d) Delivery of any reports, information and documents under this Section 4.03, as well as any such reports, information and documents pursuant to this Indenture, to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee’s receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company’s compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers’ Certificates). The Trustee shall have no responsibility or liability for the filing, timeliness or content of any report required under this Section 4.03 or any other reports, information and documents required under this Indenture (aside from any report that is expressly the responsibility of the Trustee subject to the terms hereof).

*Section 4.04*      **Compliance Certificate.**

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, an Officers’ Certificate stating that a review of the activities of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the preceding fiscal year has been made under the supervision of the signing Officers with a view to determining whether the Company and its Subsidiaries have kept, observed, performed and fulfilled their obligations under this Indenture, and further stating, as to each such Officer signing such certificate, that to the best of his or her knowledge the Company and its Subsidiaries have kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and are not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

(b) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after the occurrence thereof, written notice in the form of an Officers’ Certificate of any Default or Event of Default, its status and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

*Section 4.05*      **Taxes.**

The Company shall pay, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments, and governmental levies, except such as are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

*Section 4.06*      **Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.**

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this

Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

*Section 4.07*      **Corporate Existence.**

Subject to Article 5 hereof, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect (i) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each Restricted Subsidiary, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) the rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any Restricted Subsidiary, if the Board of Directors of the Company shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders of the Notes, or that such preservation is not necessary in connection with any transaction not prohibited by this Indenture.

*Section 4.08*      **Payments for Consent.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid and is paid to all Holders that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

*Section 4.09*      **Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Shares.**

(a)            The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, Incur, directly or indirectly, any Indebtedness, including Acquired Debt, and the Company shall not issue any Disqualified Stock and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue any Preferred Shares; *provided, however*, that the Company may Incur Indebtedness, including Acquired Debt, or issue Disqualified Stock, and the Subsidiary Guarantors may Incur Indebtedness, including Acquired Debt, or issue Preferred Shares if the Company's Debt to Cash Flow Ratio at the time of Incurrence of such Indebtedness or the issuance of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares, after giving *pro forma* effect to such Incurrence or issuance as of such date and to the use of proceeds therefrom, taking into account any substantially concurrent transactions related to such Incurrence, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the most recently ended full fiscal quarter of the Company for which internal financial statements are available, would have been no greater than 5.5 to 1.0.

(b)            Paragraph (a) of this Section 4.09 shall not prohibit the Incurrence of any of the following items of Indebtedness or issuances of Preferred Shares or Disqualified Stock (each such item being referred to herein as "*Permitted Debt*"):

- (1)            the Incurrence by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness and letters of credit under Credit Facilities in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding under this clause (1) (with letters of credit being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the maximum potential liability of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries thereunder) not to exceed an aggregate of Cdn\$1.5 billion, *less* the aggregate amount of all Net Proceeds of Asset Sales applied by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiaries subsequent to October 8, 2003 to permanently repay Indebtedness under a Credit Facility (and, in the case of any revolving credit Indebtedness, to effect a corresponding commitment reduction thereunder) pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof;

- (2) the Incurrence by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries of the Existing Indebtedness;
  - (3) the Incurrence by (a) the Company of Indebtedness represented by the Initial Notes and (b) the Subsidiary Guarantors of Indebtedness represented by the Subsidiary Guarantees relating to the Initial Notes;
  - (4) the Incurrence by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by Capital Lease Obligations, mortgage financings or purchase money obligations, in each case, Incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or cost of construction or improvement of property, plant or equipment used in the business of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, in an aggregate principal amount, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refund, refinance or replace any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (4), not to exceed the greater of (i) US\$200.0 million and (ii) 7.5% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
  - (5) the Incurrence by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness in exchange for, or the net proceeds of which are used to refund, refinance or replace Indebtedness, other than intercompany Indebtedness, that was permitted by this Indenture to be Incurred under paragraph (a) or clauses (b)(2), (b)(3) or (b)(4) of this Section 4.09;
  - (6) the Incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of intercompany Indebtedness between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that:
    - (i) if the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is the obligor on such Indebtedness, such Indebtedness must be unsecured and expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of all Obligations with respect to the Notes, in the case of the Company, or the Subsidiary Guarantee, in the case of a Subsidiary Guarantor, and
    - (ii) (a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (b) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an Incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (6);
  - (7) the issuance by the Company of Disqualified Stock or by any Restricted Subsidiary of Preferred Shares solely to or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that (a) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Equity Interests that results in any such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and (b) any sale or other transfer of any such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares to a Person that is not either the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an issuance of such Disqualified Stock by the Company or Preferred Shares by a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause (7);
  - (8) the Incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Hedging Obligations that are Incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company
-

or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes; *provided, however*, that, in the case of:

- (i) any Interest Rate Agreement, the notional principal amount of such Hedging Obligation does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Hedging Obligation relates; and
  - (ii) any Currency Exchange Protection Agreement, such Hedging Obligation does not increase the principal amount of Indebtedness of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary outstanding other than as a result of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates or by reason of fees, indemnities and compensation payable thereunder;
- (9) the guarantee by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor that was permitted to be Incurred by another provision of this Section 4.09;
  - (10) the Incurrence by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refund, refinance or replace any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (10), not to exceed the greater of (i) US\$150.0 million and (ii) 5.0% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;
  - (11) the Incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding, including all Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refund, refinance or replace any Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (11), not to exceed US\$150.0 million, less the aggregate amount of all Net Proceeds of Asset Sales applied by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary subsequent to the Issue Date to permanently repay such Indebtedness (and, in the case of any revolving credit Indebtedness, to effect a corresponding commitment reduction thereunder) pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof;
  - (12) the issuance of Preferred Shares by the Company's Unrestricted Subsidiaries or the Incurrence by the Company's Unrestricted Subsidiaries of Non-Recourse Debt; *provided, however*, that if any such Indebtedness ceases to be Non-Recourse Debt of an Unrestricted Subsidiary, that event shall be deemed to constitute an Incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary that was not permitted by this clause (12);
  - (13) the Incurrence by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price, earn out obligations or other similar obligations, in each case Incurred or assumed in connection with a transaction permitted by this Indenture;
  - (14) the issuance of Indebtedness or Preferred Shares or Disqualified Stock in connection with a Tax Benefit Transaction; and
  - (15) Non-Recourse Accounts Receivable Entity Indebtedness Incurred by any Accounts Receivable Entity in a Qualified Receivables Transaction.
- (c) The accrual of interest, the accretion or amortization of original issue discount, the payment of interest on any Indebtedness in the form of additional Indebtedness with the same terms, and the

payment of dividends on Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares in the form of additional shares of the same class of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares (to the extent provided for when the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares on which such interest or dividend is paid was originally issued) shall not be deemed to be an Incurrence of Indebtedness or an issuance of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Shares for purposes of this Section 4.09; *provided* that in each case the amount thereof is for all other purposes included in the Consolidated Interest Expense and Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary as accrued.

(d) Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary Guarantor shall Incur any Indebtedness, including Permitted Debt, that is contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, unless such Indebtedness is also contractually subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee, as applicable, on substantially identical terms; *provided, however*, that no Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor shall be deemed to be contractually subordinated in right of payment to any other Indebtedness of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, solely by virtue of collateral or lack thereof.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 4.09, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that may be Incurred pursuant to this Section 4.09 will not be deemed to be exceeded with respect to any outstanding Indebtedness due solely to the result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies.

(f) For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of proposed Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (b)(1) through (15) above, or is entitled to be Incurred pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 4.09, the Company shall be permitted to classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of its Incurrence or later reclassify all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this Section. Indebtedness under Credit Facilities outstanding on the date on which Notes are first issued and authenticated under this Indenture shall be deemed to have been Incurred on such date in reliance on the exception provided by clause (1) of paragraph (b) of this Section 4.09.

*Section 4.10*     **Restricted Payments.**

(a) The Company shall not make, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment,

- (1) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a consequence of such Restricted Payment; and
- (2) the Company would, at the time of such Restricted Payment and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto as if such Restricted Payment had been made at the beginning of the applicable fiscal quarter, have been permitted to Incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness, other than Permitted Debt, pursuant to the Debt to Cash Flow Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof; and
- (3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments declared or made by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries after October 8, 2003, excluding Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (2), (3), (4), (6), (7), (8), (9) and (10) of paragraph (b) below, shall not exceed, at the date of determination, the sum, without duplication, of:
  - (A) an amount equal to the Company's Consolidated Cash Flow from October 1, 2003 to the end of the Company's most recently ended full fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available, taken as a single accounting period, less 1.5 times the Company's Consolidated Interest Expense from the October 1, 2003 to the end of the Company's most recently ended full fiscal quarter for which

internal financial statements are available, taken as a single accounting period (or, if such amount for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit); plus

- (B) an amount equal to 100% of Capital Stock Sale Proceeds, less any such Capital Stock Sale Proceeds used in connection with:
    - (i) an Investment made pursuant to clause (6) of the definition of “Permitted Investments;” or
    - (ii) an Incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant to Section 4.09(b)(8) hereof; plus
  - (C) to the extent that any Restricted Investment that was made after October 8, 2003 is sold for cash or otherwise liquidated or repaid for cash (except to the extent any such payment or proceeds are included in the calculation of Consolidated Cash Flow), the lesser of (i) the cash return of capital with respect to such Restricted Investment, less the cost of disposition, if any, and (ii) the initial amount of such Restricted Investment; plus
  - (D) to the extent that the Board of Directors of the Company designates any Unrestricted Subsidiary that was designated as such after October 8, 2003 as a Restricted Subsidiary, the lesser of (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value of all Investments owned by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in such Subsidiary at the time such Subsidiary was designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and (ii) the then aggregate Fair Market Value of all Investments owned by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in such Unrestricted Subsidiary; plus
  - (E) 100% of the net reduction in any guarantee constituting a Restricted Investment that was made after September 15, 2015 (except to the extent that such reduction results from any payment made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to such guarantee), in each case not to exceed the original aggregate amount of such Restricted Investment.
- (b) The provisions of paragraph (a) above shall not prohibit:
- (1) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the payment of any dividend within 60 days after the date the dividend is declared, if at that date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of this Indenture; *provided, however*, that such dividend shall be included in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments;
  - (2) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the redemption, repurchase, retirement, defeasance or other acquisition of any Subordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or of any Equity Interests of the Company in exchange for, or out of the net cash proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale, other than to a Subsidiary of the Company or an employee stock ownership plan or to a trust established by the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company for the benefit of its employees, of, Equity Interests of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock or Back-to-Back Securities); *provided* that the amount of any such net cash proceeds that are

utilized for any such redemption, repurchase, retirement, defeasance or other acquisition shall be excluded from clause (a)(3)(B) above;

- (3) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the defeasance, redemption, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor with the net cash proceeds from an Incurrence of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness;
- (4) any payment by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to any one of the other of them;
- (5) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value by the Company of any Equity Interests of the Company held by any member of the management of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to any management equity subscription agreement or stock option agreement; *provided, however,* that the aggregate price paid for all such repurchased, redeemed, acquired or retired Equity Interests shall not exceed US\$5.0 million in any twelve-month period;
- (6) payments of any kind made in connection with or in respect of Back-to-Back Securities; *provided, however,* that to the extent such payments shall be made to Affiliates of the Company (other than its Subsidiaries), all corresponding payments required to be paid by such Affiliates pursuant to the related Back-to-Back Securities shall be received, immediately prior to or concurrently with any such payments, by all applicable Videotron Entities;
- (7) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, any Tax Benefit Transaction;
- (8) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, the payment of any Management Fees or other similar expenses by the Company to its direct or indirect parent company for bona fide services (including reimbursement for expenses Incurred in connection with, or allocation of corporate expenses in relation to, providing such services) provided to, and directly related to the operations of, the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, in an aggregate amount not to exceed 1.5% of Consolidated Revenues in any twelve-month period;
- (9) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby, other Restricted Payments since October 8, 2003 in an aggregate amount not to exceed US\$100.0 million;
- (10) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would be caused thereby and the Debt to Cash Flow Ratio is no greater than 5.0 to 1 (calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such payment, including any related financing transaction, had occurred at the beginning of the applicable fiscal quarter), the payment of dividends or distributions to Quebecor Media Inc. or the repayment of the QMI Subordinated Loan, in an aggregate amount not to exceed Cdn\$200.0 million since October 8, 2003; and
- (11) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, any Restricted Payment, provided that the Debt to Cash Flow Ratio, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such Restricted Payment,

including any related financing transaction, had occurred at the beginning of the applicable fiscal quarter, is less than or equal to 2.50:1.00.

(c) The amount of any Restricted Payment, other than those effected in cash, shall be the Fair Market Value on the date of the Restricted Payment of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be transferred or issued to or by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to the Restricted Payment. For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.10, in the event that a Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment at any time meets the criteria of one or more categories of Restricted Payments described in clauses (1)—(11) of paragraph (b) of this Section 4.10, meets the criteria of one or more categories of the definition of Permitted Investments and/or is permitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 4.10, the Company will be permitted in its sole discretion to divide or classify (or later redivide or reclassify) in whole or in part such Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment in any manner that complies with this Section 4.10 at such time.

(d) For purposes of this Section 4.10, if (i) any Videotron Entity ceases to be the obligor under or issuer of any Back-to-Back Securities and a Person other than a Videotron Entity becomes the obligor thereunder (or the issuer of any Back-to-Back Preferred Shares) or (ii) any Restricted Subsidiary that is an obligor under or issuer of any Back-to-Back Securities ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary other than by consolidation or merger with the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary, then the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary shall be deemed to have made a Restricted Payment in an amount equal to the accreted value of such Back-to-Back Debt (or the subscription price of any Back-to-Back Preferred Shares) at the time of the assumption thereof by such other Person or at the time such Restricted Subsidiary ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Section 4.11*     **Liens.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist or become effective any Lien of any kind on any asset owned at October 8, 2003 or thereafter acquired, except Permitted Liens, unless the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary has made or will make effective provision to secure the Notes and any applicable Subsidiary Guarantees equally and ratably with the obligations of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary secured by such Lien for so long as such obligations are secured by such Lien.

*Section 4.12*     **Asset Sales.**

unless: (a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, consummate an Asset Sale

- (1) the Company, or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of the Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the assets or Equity Interests issued or sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (2) [Reserved];
- (3) at least 75% of the consideration received in such Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents. For purposes of this clause (3), each of the following shall be deemed to be cash:
  - (a) any Indebtedness or other liabilities, as shown on the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet, of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities and Indebtedness that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee and liabilities to the extent owed to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company), that are (i) assumed by the transferee of any such assets pursuant to a written agreement that releases the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from further liability with

respect to such Indebtedness or liabilities or (ii) are otherwise discharged or forgiven by such transferee;

- (b) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (b) since the Issue Date, not to exceed 5% of the Company's Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (determined at the time of contractual agreement to the relevant Asset Sale), with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time of contractual agreement to the relevant Asset Sale and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value; and
- (c) any securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted within 180 days of the applicable Asset Sale by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, to the extent of the cash received in such conversion.

(b) [Reserved].

(c) Within 360 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale, the Company may apply those Net Proceeds at its option:

- (1) to permanently repay or reduce (A) Indebtedness, other than Subordinated Indebtedness, of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor secured by such assets, (B) Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor under Credit Facilities or other Indebtedness of the Company that is by its terms *pari passu* with the Notes or (C) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, and, in each case, if the Indebtedness repaid is revolving credit Indebtedness, to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;
- (2) to acquire, or enter into a binding agreement to acquire, all or substantially all of the assets (other than cash, Cash Equivalents and securities) of any Person engaged in a Permitted Business; *provided, however*, that any such commitment shall be subject only to customary conditions (other than financing), and such acquisition shall be consummated no later than 180 days after the end of such 360-day period;
- (3) to acquire, or enter into a binding agreement to acquire, Voting Stock of a Person engaged in a Permitted Business from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company; *provided, however*, that such commitment shall be subject only to customary conditions (other than financing) and such acquisition shall be consummated no later than 180 days after the end of such 360-day period; and *provided, further, however*, that (a) after giving effect thereto, the Person so acquired becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and (b) such acquisition is otherwise made in accordance with this Indenture, including, without limitation, Section 4.10 hereof; or
- (4) to acquire, or enter into a binding agreement to acquire, other long term assets (other than securities) that are used or useful in a Permitted Business; *provided, however*, that such commitment shall be subject only to customary conditions (other than financing) and such acquisition shall be consummated no later than 180 days after the end of such 360 day period.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds, the Company may temporarily reduce revolving credit borrowings or otherwise invest the Net Proceeds in any manner that is not prohibited by this Indenture.

(d) Any Net Proceeds from Asset Sales that are not applied, invested or segregated from the general funds of the Company for investment in identified assets pursuant to a binding agreement, in each case as provided in paragraph (c) above shall constitute Excess Proceeds; *provided, however*, that the amount of any Net Proceeds that ceases to be so segregated as contemplated in paragraph (c) above shall also constitute “Excess Proceeds” at the time any such Net Proceeds cease to be so segregated; *provided further, however*, that the amount of any Net Proceeds that continues to be segregated for investment and that is not actually reinvested within twenty-four months from the date of the receipt of such Net Proceeds shall also constitute “Excess Proceeds.”

(e) When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds US\$100.0 million, the Company shall make an offer (an “*Asset Sale Offer*”) to all Holders of Notes and all holders of other Indebtedness that is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee containing provisions similar to those set forth in this Indenture with respect to offers to purchase or redeem with the proceeds of sales of assets, to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 hereof. The offer price in any Asset Sale Offer shall be equal to 100% of principal amount of the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but excluding) the date of purchase, and shall be payable in cash. If any Excess Proceeds remain after consummation of an Asset Sale Offer and all Holders of Notes have been given the opportunity to tender their Notes for purchase in accordance with such Asset Sale Offer and this Indenture, the Company may use such Excess Proceeds for any purpose not otherwise prohibited by this Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered into such Asset Sale Offer exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness shall be purchased on a *pro rata* basis (subject to Notes being in denominations of US\$2,000 or integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof) based on the principal amount of Notes and such other *pari passu* Indebtedness tendered. Upon completion of each Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

The Company shall comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other applicable securities laws and regulations to the extent such laws and regulations are applicable in connection with each repurchase of Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Asset Sales provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Asset Sale provisions of this Indenture by virtue of such conflict.

*Section 4.13*      **Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries.**

(a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Equity Interests to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary, or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or pay any liabilities owed to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) make loans or advances, or guarantee any such loans or advances, to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (3) transfer any of its properties or assets to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary.

(b) The restrictions set forth in paragraph (a) above shall not apply to encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

- (1) agreements governing Existing Indebtedness and Credit Facilities as in effect on October 8, 2003 and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings thereof; *provided, however*, that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacement or refinancings are no more restrictive, taken as a whole, with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in such Existing Indebtedness and Credit Facilities, as in effect on October 8, 2003;
- (2) this Indenture and the Notes;
- (3) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;
- (4) any instrument governing Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person as in effect at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (except to the extent such Indebtedness or Capital Stock was Incurred or issued in connection with or in contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, or the properties or assets of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, other than the Person, or the property or assets of such Person; *provided, however*, that, in the case of Indebtedness, such Indebtedness was permitted by the terms of this Indenture to be Incurred at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (5) customary non-assignment provisions in leases entered into in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practices;
- (6) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions on the property so acquired of the nature described in clause (3) of paragraph (a) above;
- (7) any agreement for the sale or other disposition of a Restricted Subsidiary that restricts distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary pending its sale or other disposition;
- (8) Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness; *provided, however*, that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness are no more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refinanced; *provided, further, however*, that if such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness could not be entered into on commercially reasonable terms without the inclusion of dividend and other payment restrictions that are materially more restrictive than those contained in the existing Indebtedness (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company), the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary may enter into such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness, *provided*, that the dividend and other payment restrictions contained therein will not materially impair the Company's ability to make payments on the Notes (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company);
- (9) Liens securing Indebtedness that is permitted to be secured without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantee pursuant to Section 4.11 hereof that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to any such Lien;

- (10) provisions with respect to the disposition or distribution of assets or property in joint venture agreements, asset sale agreements, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (11) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (12) any Indebtedness or any agreement pursuant to which such Indebtedness was issued if (A) the encumbrance or restriction applies only upon a payment or financial covenant default or event of default contained in such Indebtedness or agreement, (B) such encumbrance or restriction is not materially more disadvantageous to the Holders than is customary in comparable financings (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company) and (C) such encumbrance or restriction will not materially impair the Company's ability to make payments on the Notes (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company); and
- (13) Non-Recourse Accounts Receivable Entity Indebtedness or other contractual requirements of an Accounts Receivable Entity in connection with a Qualified Receivables Transaction; *provided that* such restrictions apply only to such Accounts Receivables Entity or the receivables which are subject to the Qualified Receivables Transaction.

*Section 4.14*     **Transactions with Affiliates.**

(a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction or series of transactions, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate, officer or director of the Company (each, an "*Affiliate Transaction*") unless:

- (1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person; and
- (2) with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions with a fair market value in excess of US\$75.0 million, such Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) The following items shall be deemed not to constitute Affiliate Transactions and, therefore, shall not be subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) above:

- (1) any employment agreement entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the past practice of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) transactions between or among the Company and/or the Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) transactions with a Person that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns an Equity Interest in such Person, *provided* such transactions are on terms that are no less favorable to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable arm's

- length transaction by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person;
- (4) payment of reasonable directors fees to Persons who are not otherwise Affiliates of the Company;
  - (5) sales of Equity Interests of the Company, other than Disqualified Stock or Back-to-Back Securities, to Affiliates of the Company;
  - (6) any agreement or arrangement as in effect on October 8, 2003 or any amendment thereto or any transaction contemplated thereby, including pursuant to any amendment thereto, in any replacement agreement or arrangement thereto so long as any such amendment or replacement agreement or arrangement is not more disadvantageous to the Company or the Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, in any material respect than the original agreement as in effect on October 8, 2003;
  - (7) Restricted Payments that are permitted by the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof;
  - (8) Permitted Investments;
  - (9) any Tax Benefit Transaction; and
  - (10) transactions effected as part of a Qualified Receivables Transaction.

*Section 4.15* **[Reserved]**.

*Section 4.16* **[Reserved]**.

*Section 4.17* **Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.**

- (a) The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if such Subsidiary:
- (1) has no Indebtedness other than Non-Recourse Debt;
  - (2) does not own any Equity Interest of any Restricted Subsidiary, or hold any Liens on any property of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
  - (3) is not party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless the terms of any such agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding are no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company;
  - (4) is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any direct or indirect obligation (a) to subscribe for additional Equity Interests or (b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results;
  - (5) except in the case of a Subsidiary Guarantor that is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with this Indenture, has not guaranteed or otherwise directly or indirectly provided credit support for any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

- (6) has at least one director on its Board of Directors that is not a director or executive officer of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and has at least one executive officer that is not a director or executive officer of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and
- (7) such designation would not cause a Default or Event of Default.

(b) Any designation of a Subsidiary of the Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of the Board Resolution giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the provisions of paragraph (a) above and was permitted by the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the requirements of the provisions of paragraph (a) above, it shall thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of this Indenture and any Preferred Shares of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be issued and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date and, if such Preferred Shares are not permitted to be issued or such Indebtedness is not permitted to be Incurred as of such date under the provisions of Section 4.09 hereof, the Company shall be in default of such Section.

(c) If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the aggregate Fair Market Value of all outstanding Investments owned by the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the Subsidiary so designated shall be deemed to be an Investment made as of the time of such designation and shall either reduce the amount available for Restricted Payments under Section 4.10(a) hereof or reduce the amount available for future Investments under one or more clauses of the definition of Permitted Investments, as the Company shall determine. Such designation shall be permitted only if such Investment would be permitted at such time and if such Restricted Subsidiary otherwise meets the requirements of the provisions of paragraph (a) above. Upon designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with this Section 4.17, such Subsidiary shall be released from any Subsidiary Guarantee previously made by such Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 10.05 hereof.

(d) The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that (i) such designation shall be deemed to be an Incurrence of Indebtedness by a Restricted Subsidiary of any outstanding Indebtedness of such Unrestricted Subsidiary and such designation shall only be permitted if such Indebtedness is permitted under the provisions of Section 4.09 hereof, calculated on a *pro forma* basis as if such designation had occurred at the beginning of the most recently ended full fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available; (ii) all outstanding Investments owned by such Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be deemed to be made as of the time of such designation and such Investments shall only be permitted if such Investments would be permitted under the provisions of Section 4.10 hereof; (iii) all Liens upon property or assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary existing at the time of such designation would be permitted under the provisions of Section 4.11 hereof; and (iv) no Default or Event of Default would be in existence immediately following such designation.

**Section 4.18 Repurchase at the Option of Holders Upon a Change of Control Triggering Event.**

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event, the Company shall, within 30 days of a Change of Control Triggering Event, make an offer (the "*Change of Control Offer*") pursuant to the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 hereof. Each Holder shall have the right to accept such offer and require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to US\$2,000 or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder's Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer at a purchase price, in cash (the "*Change of Control Payment*"), equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes repurchased to (but excluding) the purchase date.

(b) The Company shall not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control Triggering Event if (1) a third party makes a Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the

Change of Control Offer, (2) a notice of redemption of all outstanding Notes has been given pursuant to Section 3.07 of this Indenture, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price or (3) in connection with or in contemplation of any Change of Control, the Company or a third party has made an offer to purchase any and all Notes validly tendered at a cash price equal to or higher than the Change of Control Payment and has purchased all Notes properly tendered and not properly withdrawn in accordance with the terms of such offer (each of the foregoing, an “Alternate Offer”). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, a Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditioned upon the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer is made.

(c) In the event that Holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes accept a Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer and the Company (or any third party making such Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer in lieu of the Company pursuant to this Section 4.18) purchases all of the Notes held by such Holders, the Company (or such third party making such Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer in lieu of the Company pursuant to this Section 4.18) will have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior notice, given not more than 30 days following the purchase pursuant to the Change of Control Offer or Alternate Offer pursuant to this Section 4.18, to redeem all of the Notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a redemption price equal to the Change of Control Payment or the price paid in the Alternate Offer, as applicable, plus, to the extent not included in the Change of Control Payment or the price paid in the Alternate Offer, as applicable, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes that remain outstanding, to (but excluding) the date of redemption (subject to the rights of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on an Interest Payment Date that is on or prior to the redemption date).

*Section 4.19*      **Future Guarantors.**

The Company shall cause each Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that provides a guarantee of any Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor under any syndicated Credit Facility or Capital Markets Indebtedness following the Issue Date to become a Subsidiary Guarantor and to execute a supplemental indenture pursuant to which it will guarantee, on a senior unsecured basis, the Company’s obligations under the Notes and the Indenture for so long as the guarantee in connection with the applicable Indebtedness remains in place, and deliver an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee. The form of the Subsidiary Guarantee is attached hereto as Exhibit E.

*Section 4.20*      **Additional Amounts.**

(a) All payments made by or on behalf of the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors on or with respect to the Notes pursuant to this Indenture shall be made without withholding or deduction for any Taxes imposed by any Canadian Taxing Authority, unless required by law or the interpretation or administration thereof by the relevant Canadian Taxing Authority. If the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (or any other payor) is required to withhold or deduct any amount on account of Taxes imposed by any Canadian Taxing Authority from any payment made under or with respect to any Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment, it shall:

- (1) make such withholding or deduction;
- (2) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant government authority in accordance with applicable law;
- (3) pay the additional amounts (“*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary so that the net amount received by each Holder (including *Additional Amounts*) after such withholding or deduction will not be less than the amount the Holder would have received if such Taxes had not been withheld or deducted;
- (4) furnish to the Holders, within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes is due, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing such payment by the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor;

- (5) indemnify and hold harmless each Holder (other than an Excluded Holder, as defined in paragraph (b) below) for the amount of (a) any Taxes paid by each such Holder as a result of payments made on or with respect to the Notes, (b) any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising from or with respect to such payments and (c) any Taxes imposed with respect to any reimbursement under the foregoing clauses (a) or (b), but excluding any such Taxes that are in the nature of Taxes on net income, taxes on capital, franchise taxes, net worth taxes and similar taxes; and
- (6) at least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Notes is due and payable, if the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor becomes obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payment, deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the amounts so payable and such other information necessary to enable the Trustee to pay such Additional Amounts to Holders on the payment date.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) above, no Additional Amounts shall be payable to a Person (an "Excluded Holder") in respect of a payment made to such Person under or with respect to a Note:

- (1) if such Person is subject to such Taxes by reason of its being connected with Canada or any province or territory thereof otherwise than by the mere acquisition, holding or disposition of Notes or the receipt of payments thereunder;
- (2) if such Person waives its right to receive Additional Amounts;
- (3) if the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor does not deal at arm's length, within the meaning of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the "Tax Act"), with such Person at the time of such payment;
- (4) if the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor does not deal at arm's length, within the meaning of the Tax Act, with another Person to whom the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor has an obligation to pay an amount in respect of the Notes; or
- (5) to the extent that the Taxes giving rise to such Additional Amounts would not have been imposed but for such person being, or not dealing at arm's length (within the meaning of Tax Act) with, a "specified shareholder" of the Company for purposes of the thin capitalization rules in the Tax Act.

Any reference, in any context in this Indenture, to the payment of principal, premium, if any, redemption price, Change of Control Payment, offer price and interest, or any other amount payable under or with respect to any Note, shall be deemed to include the payment of Additional Amounts to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable.

The obligations described under this Section 4.20 will survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of this Indenture and will apply *mutatis mutandis* to any jurisdiction in which any successor Person to the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, is organized or any political subdivision or taxing authority or agency thereof or therein.

It is understood for purposes of this Section 4.20 that the determination of the amount of Additional Amounts shall be made at the beneficial owner level.

*Section 4.21*     **Business Activities**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, engage in any business other than the Permitted Businesses, except to such extent as would not be material to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

*Section 4.22*     **Covenant Termination**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Indenture, if on any day following the Issue Date, (a) the Notes reach Investment Grade Status and (b) no Default has occurred and is continuing under this Indenture, then, beginning on that date and continuing at all times thereafter regardless of any subsequent changes in the rating of the Notes, the Company will be under no obligation to comply with the terms and conditions described in Sections 4.09, 4.10, 4.12, 4.13, 4.14, 4.17(d)(i), 4.21, 5.01(a) (4) and 5.01(b)(4), and such covenants, terms and conditions shall cease to apply to the Notes.

*Section 4.23*     **Accounting Changes**

For the purposes of this Indenture, any failure to comply with any covenant or agreement under the Indenture (other than the covenants described in Section 4.10 and the first paragraph of Section 4.09) that results solely from a change in GAAP, shall, to the extent that the underlying transactions, items or Incurrences (including, without limitation, Liens and items of Indebtedness) (or portions thereof) cannot be reclassified in a manner that results in compliance with the relevant covenant or agreement, be permitted and shall, solely to the extent of the non-compliance, be deemed not to be a failure to comply with such covenant or agreement.

**ARTICLE 5.**

**SUCCESSORS**

*Section 5.01*     **Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets of the Company and Subsidiary Guarantors**

(a) The Company may not directly or indirectly, (i) consolidate, merge or amalgamate with or into another Person, whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless, in either case,

- (1) either (a) the Company is the surviving corporation, or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, merger or amalgamation (if other than the Company) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition shall have been made (the “*Surviving Company*”) is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Canada or any province or territory of Canada;
- (2) the Surviving Company expressly assumes all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;
- (3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists; and
- (4) the Company or the Surviving Company shall, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable fiscal quarter, (a) be permitted to Incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Debt to Cash Flow Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof or (b) have a Debt to Cash Flow Ratio equal to or less than the Company’s Debt to Cash Flow Ratio immediately prior to such transaction.

(b) Unless in connection with a disposition by the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor of its entire ownership interest in a Subsidiary Guarantor or all or substantially all the assets of a Subsidiary Guarantor permitted by, and in accordance with the applicable provisions of, this Indenture (including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof), the Company shall cause each Subsidiary Guarantor not to directly or indirectly, (i) consolidate, merge or amalgamate with or into another Person, whether or not such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving corporation, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of such Subsidiary Guarantor, in one or more related transactions, to another Person, unless, in either case,

- (1) either (a) such Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving corporation, or (b) the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, merger or amalgamation (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition shall have been made (the “*Surviving Guarantor*”) is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Canada or any province or territory of Canada;
- (2) the Surviving Guarantor expressly assumes all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee and this Indenture pursuant to a supplemental indenture reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;
- (3) immediately after giving effect to such transaction no Default or Event of Default exists; and
- (4) either (a) such Subsidiary Guarantor or the Surviving Guarantor shall, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable fiscal quarter, be permitted to Incur at least US\$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Debt to Cash Flow Ratio test set forth in Section 4.09(a) hereof or (b) the Company will, on the date of such transaction after giving *pro forma* effect thereto and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable fiscal quarter, have a Debt to Cash Flow Ratio equal to or less than the Company’s Debt to Cash Flow Ratio immediately prior to such transaction.

(c) In addition, the Company shall not, and shall cause each Subsidiary Guarantor not to, directly or indirectly, lease all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any other Person. Clauses (a)(4) and (b) (4) of this Section 5.01 shall not apply to a merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or a sale, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of assets, between or among the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary.

*Section 5.02*      **Successor Corporation Substituted.**

Each Surviving Company and Surviving Guarantor shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as applicable, under this Indenture; *provided, however*, that in the case of:

(a) a sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition (unless such sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition is of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or in the case of a Subsidiary Guarantor, such sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition is of all or substantially all of the assets of such Subsidiary Guarantor or all of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary Guarantor to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transactions) a Subsidiary of the Company), or

(b) a lease,

the predecessor company shall not be released from any of the obligations or covenants under this Indenture, including with respect to the payment of the Notes and obligations under the Subsidiary Guarantees.

## ARTICLE 6.

### DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

#### *Section 6.01* **Events of Default.**

Each of the following is an “Event of Default:”

- (i) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on or with respect to, the Notes;
- (ii) default in payment, when due at Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, required repurchase or otherwise, of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes;
- (iii) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply with the provisions of Section 4.12, 4.18 or 5.01 hereof;
- (iv) failure by the Company for 90 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding, to comply with the provisions of Section 4.03 hereof;
- (v) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for 60 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in this Indenture (other than those covenants or agreements in Sections 4.03, 4.12, 4.18 and 5.01 hereof);
- (vi) default under any mortgage, hypothec, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for borrowed money by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default:
  - (a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Indebtedness when due at the final maturity of such Indebtedness (a “*Payment Default*”); or
  - (b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its Stated Maturity,

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates US\$25.0 million or more;

- (vii) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay final, non-appealable judgments aggregating in excess of US\$25.0 million, which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days;
- (viii) any Subsidiary Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary ceases, or the Subsidiary Guarantees of any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary cease, to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any such Subsidiary Guarantee) or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its

obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee, or a group of Subsidiary Guarantors that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary deny or disaffirm their obligations under their respective Subsidiary Guarantees;

(ix) the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

- (A) commences a voluntary case or gives notice of intention to make a proposal under any Bankruptcy Law;
  - (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or consents to its dissolution or winding up;
  - (C) consents to the appointment of a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, Trustee or custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property;
  - (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
  - (E) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due or otherwise admits its insolvency; or
  - (F) seeks a stay of proceedings against it or proposes or gives notice or intention to propose a compromise, arrangement or reorganization of any of its debts or obligations under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (x) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (A) is for relief against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, in an involuntary case; or
  - (B) appoints a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, trustee or custodian of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;
  - (C) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or
  - (D) orders the presentation of any plan or arrangement, compromise or reorganization of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

and such order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days.

*Section 6.02*     **Acceleration.**

If any Event of Default (other than those of the type described in Section 6.01(ix) or (x)) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may, and the Trustee upon the request of Holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of outstanding Notes may, declare the principal of all the Notes, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, premium, if any, to be due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that such notice is a notice of acceleration (the “*Acceleration Notice*”), and the same shall become immediately due and payable.

In the case of an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(ix) or (x) hereof, all outstanding Notes shall become due and payable immediately without further action or notice by the Trustee or the Holders. Holders may not enforce this Indenture or the Notes except as provided in this Indenture.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Notes, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (by notice to the Trustee) may rescind and cancel such declaration and its consequences if:

- (a) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (b) all existing Defaults and Events of Default have been cured or waived except nonpayment of principal of or interest on the Notes that has become due solely by such declaration of acceleration;
- (c) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest (at the same rate specified in the Notes) on overdue installments of interest and overdue payments of principal which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration has been paid;
- (d) the Company has paid the Trustee its reasonable compensation and reimbursed the Trustee for its reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances; and
- (e) in the event of the cure or waiver of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 6.01(ix) or (x), the Trustee has received an Officers’ Certificate and Opinion of Counsel that such Event of Default has been cured or waived.

In the case of an Event of Default with respect to the Notes occurring by reason of any willful action or inaction taken or not taken by the Company or on the Company’s behalf with the intention of avoiding payment of the premium that the Company would have been required to pay if the Company had then elected to redeem the Notes pursuant to Section 3.07 hereof, an equivalent premium shall also become and be immediately due and payable to the extent permitted by law upon the acceleration of the Notes.

*Section 6.03*     **Other Remedies.**

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies shall be cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

*Section 6.04*     **Waiver of Past Defaults.**

The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default or Event of Default, and its consequences, except a continuing Default or Event of Default (i) in the payment of the principal of or interest on the Notes and (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified

or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. Upon any waiver of a Default or Event of Default such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed cured for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

*Section 6.05*      **Control by Majority.**

Subject to Section 7.01, Section 7.02(e) (including the Trustee's receipt of the security or indemnification described therein) and Section 7.07 hereof, in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes; *provided, however*, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction from the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, or that the Trustee determines in good faith may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of the Holders not joining in the giving of such direction, and may take any other action it deems proper that is not inconsistent with such direction.

*Section 6.06*      **Limitation on Suits.**

No Holder shall have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any remedy thereunder, unless:

- (a) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default,
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding have made written request to the Trustee to pursue the institution of any proceeding with respect to this Indenture, or the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or any remedy,
- (c) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity or security satisfactory to the Trustee against any costs, liability or expense,
- (d) the Trustee shall have failed to comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity, and
- (e) the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request and shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days.

The preceding limitations shall not apply to a suit instituted by a Holder for enforcement of payment of principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, a Note on or after the respective due dates for such payments set forth in such Note.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions or forbearances are unduly prejudicial to such Holders).

*Section 6.07*      **Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including, without limitation, Section 6.06 hereof), the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Notes (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

*Section 6.08*      **Collection Suit by Trustee.**

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01 (i) or (ii) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest then due and owing (together with interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest) and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

*Section 6.09*      **Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.**

The Trustee shall be authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due to the Trustee under Section 7.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, moneys, securities and any other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

*Section 6.10*      **Priorities.**

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall be held in trust by the Trustee and paid out in the following order:

*First:* to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under this Indenture, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities Incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

*Second:* to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

*Third:* to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

*Section 6.11*      **Undertaking for Costs.**

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 shall not apply to a

suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07 hereof, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

## ARTICLE 7.

### TRUSTEE

#### *Section 7.01* **Duties of Trustee.**

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

- (1) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

- (1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;
- (2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and
- (3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05 hereof.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or Incur any financial liability. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

*Section 7.02*     **Rights of Trustee.**

- (a)        The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any such document.
- (b)        Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (c)        The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.
- (d)        Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.
- (e)        The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably acceptable to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that might be Incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (f)        The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee from the Company or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes, and such notice references the specific Default or Event of Default, the Notes and this Indenture.
- (g)        The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its power and duties hereunder.
- (h)        The Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Company's covenants herein.
- (i)        The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.
- (j)        In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.
- (k)        The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each Agent hereunder.

*Section 7.03*     **Individual Rights of Trustee.**

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee shall also be subject to Section 7.10 hereof.

*Section 7.04*     **Trustee’s Disclaimer.**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company’s use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company’s direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

*Section 7.05*     **Notice of Defaults.**

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if it is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

*Section 7.06*     **[Reserved].**

*Section 7.07*     **Compensation and Indemnity.**

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time such compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder as mutually agreed to in writing. The Trustee’s compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses Incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee’s agents and counsel, except any such disbursement, advance or expense as may be incurred due to the Trustee’s gross negligence or fraud.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee (in its capacity as Trustee) or any predecessor Trustee (in its capacity as Trustee) against any and all losses, claims, damages, penalties, fines, liabilities or expenses, including incidental and out-of-pocket expenses and reasonable attorneys fees (for purposes of this Article 7, “losses”) Incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent such losses may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations hereunder. The Company shall defend the claim, and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel if the Trustee has been reasonably advised by counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it that are different from or additional to those available to the Company and in the reasonable judgment of such counsel it is advisable for the Trustee to engage separate counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss Incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee’s negligence or bad faith.

The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and payment in full of the Notes.

To secure the Company’s payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on particular Notes. Such Lien shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee Incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(ix) or (x) hereof occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

*Section 7.08*      **Replacement of Trustee.**

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time upon 30 days' prior notice to the Company and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction at the expense of the Company for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10 hereof, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. Subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07 hereof, the retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee *provided, however*; that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder shall have been paid. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 hereof shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

*Section 7.09*      **Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.**

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or banking association, the successor corporation or banking association without any further act shall, if such successor corporation or banking association is otherwise eligible hereunder, be the successor Trustee.

*Section 7.10*     **Eligibility; Disqualification.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least US\$50.0 million (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of a bank or trust company, or of a bank holding company, the principal subsidiary of which is a bank or trust company having a combined capital and surplus of at least US\$50.0 million) as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

*Section 7.11*     **[Reserved].**

**ARTICLE 8.**

**LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE**

*Section 8.01*     **Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.**

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth in this Article 8.

*Section 8.02*     **Legal Defeasance and Discharge.**

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Legal Defeasance*") and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released from all of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee. For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Indebtedness represented by the outstanding Notes, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a), (b) and (d) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under the Notes and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.04 hereof, and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, interest and Additional Amounts on such Notes when such payments are due, (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2 and Sections 4.01 and 4.02 hereof, (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations and the Subsidiary Guarantor's in connection therewith and (d) this Article 8. If the Company exercises under Section 8.01 hereof the option applicable to this Section 8.02, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03 hereof.

*Section 8.03*     **Covenant Defeasance.**

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 hereof of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, be released from its obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.05 and 4.06, 4.09 through 4.19, and 4.21 hereof, and the operation of Sections 5.01(a)(4) and (b)(4) hereof, with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof are satisfied (hereinafter, "*Covenant Defeasance*") and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released from all of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee with respect to such covenants in connection with such outstanding Notes and the Notes shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly

or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 hereof, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Notes shall be unaffected thereby. If the Company exercises under Section 8.01 hereof the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 hereof, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in clause (iii) (with respect to the covenants contained in Sections 4.12 or 4.18 or Section 5.01(a)(4) or 5.01(b)(4) hereof), (v) (with respect to Sections 4.05, 4.06, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.13 through 4.17, 4.19 and 4.21 hereof), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix) and (x) of such Section 6.01 (but in the case of (ix) and (x) of Section 6.01 hereof, with respect to Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary only) or because of the Company's failure to comply with Section 5.01(a)(4) or 5.01(b)(4) hereof.

*Section 8.04*      **Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.**

The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof to the outstanding Notes.

In order to exercise Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(a) the Company shall irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants, to pay the principal of, or interest, premium and Additional Amounts, if any, on the outstanding notes on the Stated Maturity or on the applicable date of redemption, as the case may be, and the Company shall specify whether the Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular date of redemption;

(b) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in the United States reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) subsequent to the Issue Date, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred and the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in Canada reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to Canadian federal income tax (including withholding tax) on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(c) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred and the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in Canada or an advance tax ruling from the Canada Revenue Agency (or successor agency) reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that Holders of the outstanding Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to Canadian federal income tax (including withholding tax) on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same time as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(d) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing either (a) on the date of such deposit, or (b) insofar as Events of Default from bankruptcy or insolvency events are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91<sup>st</sup> day after the date of deposit, other than, in each case, a Default or Event of

Default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit (and any similar concurrent deposit relating to other Indebtedness), and the granting of Liens to secure such borrowings;

(e) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument, to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound;

(f) the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, (a) assuming no intervening bankruptcy of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor between the date of deposit and the 91st day following such deposit and assuming that no Holder is an “insider” of the Company under applicable Bankruptcy Law, after the 91st day following such deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors’ rights generally and (b) the creation of the defeasance trust does not violate the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(g) the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating that such deposit was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of Notes over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company or others;

(h) if the Notes are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, the Company must deliver to the Trustee irrevocable instructions to redeem all of the Notes on the specified redemption date; and

(i) the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

*Section 8.05*     **Deposited Cash and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

Subject to Section 8.06 hereof, all cash and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the “Trustee”) pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, but such cash and securities need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any cash or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 8.04 hereof which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized international standing expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the certification delivered under Section 8.04(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

*Section 8.06*     **Repayment to Company.**

Subject to any applicable laws relating to abandoned property, any cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request

or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such cash and securities, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The New York Times* and *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such cash and securities remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such cash and securities then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

*Section 8.07*      **Reinstatement.**

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any cash or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such cash and securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03 hereof, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders to receive such payment from the cash and securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE 9.**

**AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

*Section 9.01*      **Without Consent of Holders of Notes.**

Notwithstanding Section 9.02 of this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Notes without the consent of any Holder to:

- (a) cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code;
- (c) provide for the assumption of the obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to Holders in the case of a merger, consolidation, or amalgamation or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 5.01 hereof;
- (d) make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder;
- (e) add additional guarantees with respect to the Notes or release Subsidiary Guarantors from Subsidiary Guarantees as provided or permitted by the terms of this Indenture;
- (f) provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with this Indenture; or
- (g) to conform the text of this Indenture or the Notes to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section of the Offering Memorandum for the Notes dated March 31, 2017 to the extent that such provision in such "Description of Notes" section was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture or the Notes, as set forth in an Officer's Certificate.

*Section 9.02*     **With Consent of Holders of Notes.**

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Notes with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes, including Additional Notes, if any, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 hereof, any existing Default or Event of Default (except a continuing Default or Event of Default (i) in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes and (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment ) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Notes, including Additional Notes, if any, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

Without the consent of each Holder, an amendment or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (a)        reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (b)        reduce the principal of or change the Stated Maturity of any Note or alter the provisions with respect to the redemption of the Notes;
- (c)        reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (d)        waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on the Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration;
- (e)        make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Notes;
- (f)        make any change in the provisions of this Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on the Notes, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holders' Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee;
- (g)        amend, change or modify the obligation of the Company to make and consummate an Asset Sale Offer with respect to any Asset Sale in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.12 hereof after the obligation to make and consummate such Asset Sale Offer has arisen or the obligation of the Company to make and consummate a Change of Control Offer in the event of a Change of Control Triggering Event in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.18 hereof after such Change of Control Triggering Event has occurred, including, in each case, amending, changing or modifying any definition relating thereto;
- (h)        except as otherwise permitted under the provisions of Section 5.01 hereof, consent to the assignment or transfer by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor of any of their rights or obligations under this Indenture;
- (i)        subordinate the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee to any other obligation of the Company or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (j)        amend or modify the provisions of Section 4.20 hereof;
- (k)        amend or modify any Subsidiary Guarantee in a manner that would adversely affect the Holders of the Notes or release any Subsidiary Guarantor from any of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee or this Indenture (except in accordance with the terms of this Indenture); or

- (l) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

For the avoidance of doubt, no amendment or deletion of any of Sections 4.03, 4.08, 4.09, 4.10, 4.11, 4.13, 4.14, 4.17, 4.19, 4.21, 4.22, 4.23 and 5.01 hereof in accordance with the amendment provisions set forth herein, or action taken in compliance with such covenants in effect at the time of such action, shall be deemed to make any change in the provisions herein relating to the legal right of any Holder of the Notes to receive payments of principal of, premium on, if any, or interest, if any, on the Note.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any supplemental indenture. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; *provided* that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date which is 120 days after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall send to the Holder of each Note affected thereby to such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amended or supplemental indenture or waiver.

*Section 9.03*     **[Reserved].**

*Section 9.04*     **Revocation and Effect of Consents.**

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion thereof that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note or portion thereof if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the waiver, supplement or amendment becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter shall bind every Holder.

*Section 9.05*     **Notation on or Exchange of Notes.**

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of an Authentication Order, authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

*Section 9.06*     **Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.**

The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. The Company may not sign an amendment or supplemental indenture until the Board of Directors approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee shall receive and (subject to Section 7.01 hereof) shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture

and that such amended or supplemental indenture is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company (and, if applicable, any guarantor hereunder and thereunder) enforceable against it (and any applicable guarantor) in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and that such amended or supplemental indenture complies with the provisions hereof.

## ARTICLE 10.

### SUBSIDIARY GUARANTEES

#### *Section 10.01* **Guarantee.**

Subject to this Article 10, each of the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, subject to any applicable grace period, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal and premium, if any, and to the extent permitted by law, interest, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee hereunder or thereunder, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at maturity, by acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02 hereof, redemption or otherwise. Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations with regard to its Subsidiary Guarantee shall be joint and several, unconditional, irrespective of the validity or enforceability of the Notes or the obligations of the Company under this Indenture, the absence of any action to enforce the same, the recovery of any judgment against the Company or any other obligor with respect to this Indenture, the Notes or the Obligations of the Company under this Indenture or the Notes, any action to enforce the same or any other circumstances (other than complete performance) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a Subsidiary Guarantor. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further, to the extent permitted by law, waives and relinquishes all claims, rights and remedies accorded by applicable law to guarantors and agrees not to assert or take advantage of any such claims, rights or remedies, including but not limited to: (a) any right to require any of the Trustee, the Holders or the Company (each a "Benefited Party"), as a condition of payment or performance by such Subsidiary Guarantor, to (1) proceed against the Company, any other guarantor (including any other Subsidiary Guarantor) of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guarantees or any other Person, (2) proceed against or exhaust any security held from the Company, any such other guarantor or any other Person, (3) proceed against or have resort to any balance of any deposit account or credit on the books of any Benefited Party in favor of the Company or any other Person, or (4) pursue any other remedy in the power of any Benefited Party whatsoever; (b) any defense arising by reason of the incapacity, lack of authority or any disability or other defense of the Company including any defense based on or arising out of the lack of validity or the unenforceability of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guarantees or any agreement or instrument relating thereto or by reason of the cessation of the liability of the Company from any cause other than payment in full of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guarantees; (c) any defense based upon any statute or rule of law which provides that the obligation of a surety must be neither larger in amount nor in other respects more burdensome than that of the principal; (d) any defense based upon any Benefited Party's errors or omissions in the administration of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guarantees, except behavior which amounts to bad faith; (e)(1) any principles or provisions of law, statutory or otherwise, which are or might be in conflict with the terms of the Subsidiary Guarantees and any legal or equitable discharge of such Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations hereunder, (2) the benefit of any statute of limitations affecting such Subsidiary Guarantor's liability hereunder or the enforcement hereof, (3) any rights to set-offs, recoupments and counterclaims and (4) promptness, diligence and any requirement that any Benefited Party protect, secure, perfect or insure any security interest or lien or any property subject thereto; (f) notices, demands, presentations, protests, notices of protest, notices of dishonor and notices of any action or inaction, including acceptance of the Subsidiary Guarantees,

notices of default under the Notes or any agreement or instrument related thereto, notices of any renewal, extension or modification of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guarantees or any agreement related thereto, and notices of any extension of credit to the Company and any right to consent to any thereof; (g) to the extent permitted under applicable law, the benefits of any "One Action" rule and (h) any defenses or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by law which limit the liability of or exonerate guarantors or sureties, or which may conflict with the terms of the Subsidiary Guarantees. Except to the extent expressly provided herein, including Sections 8.02, 8.03 and 10.05 hereof, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby covenants that its Subsidiary Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in its Subsidiary Guarantee and this Indenture.

If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, this Subsidiary Guarantee, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Subsidiary Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Section 6.02 hereof for the purposes of this Subsidiary Guarantee, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (y) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Section 6.02 hereof, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Subsidiary Guarantors for the purpose of this Subsidiary Guarantee. The Subsidiary Guarantors shall have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Subsidiary Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Subsidiary Guarantee.

*Section 10.02*     **Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantor Liability.**

Each Subsidiary Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Subsidiary Guarantee of such Subsidiary Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal or state law to the extent applicable to any Subsidiary Guarantee. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under this Article 10 shall be limited to the maximum amount as shall, after giving effect to such maximum amount and all other contingent and fixed liabilities of such Subsidiary Guarantor that are relevant under such laws, including, if applicable, its guarantee of all obligations under the Credit Agreement, and after giving effect to any collections from, rights to receive contribution from or payments made by or on behalf of any other Subsidiary Guarantor in respect of the obligations of such other Subsidiary Guarantor under this Article 10, result in the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance. In addition, the liability of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee shall be limited to the maximum amount permitted under its governing law, if any.

*Section 10.03*     **Execution and Delivery of Subsidiary Guarantee.**

To evidence its Subsidiary Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Subsidiary Guarantee in substantially the form included in Exhibit E attached hereto shall be endorsed by an Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of such Subsidiary Guarantor by its President or one of its Vice Presidents.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that its Subsidiary Guarantee set forth in Section 10.01 hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Subsidiary Guarantee.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Subsidiary Guarantee no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Subsidiary Guarantee is endorsed, the Subsidiary Guarantee shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Subsidiary Guarantee set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

*Section 10.04*     **Subsidiary Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05 hereof, no Subsidiary Guarantor may consolidate, merge or amalgamate with or into (whether or not such Subsidiary Guarantor is the Surviving Guarantor) another Person whether or not affiliated with such Subsidiary Guarantor unless:

(a)           subject to Section 10.05 hereof, the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation, merger or amalgamation (if other than a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Company) unconditionally assumes all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor, pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, under this Indenture and the Subsidiary Guarantee on the terms set forth herein or therein; and

(b)           the Subsidiary Guarantor or the Surviving Guarantor, as applicable, complies with the requirements of Article 5 hereof.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, amalgamation, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Subsidiary Guarantee endorsed upon the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Subsidiary Guarantor, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Subsidiary Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Subsidiary Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Subsidiary Guarantees to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Subsidiary Guarantees so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Subsidiary Guarantees theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Subsidiary Guarantees had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and notwithstanding clauses (a) and (b) above, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes shall prevent any consolidation, merger or amalgamation of a Subsidiary Guarantor with or into the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor, or shall prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Subsidiary Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor.

*Section 10.05*     **Releases of Subsidiary Guarantors.**

In the event of a sale or other disposition of all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary Guarantor (including by way of consolidation, merger or amalgamation), to one or more Persons that are not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company, and such disposition complies with Sections 4.12 and 5.01 hereof, then the Subsidiary Guarantor being sold will be released from all of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee and this Indenture. In addition, if (i) a Subsidiary Guarantor is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.17 hereof, (ii) if the Company exercises its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option pursuant to Article 8 hereof or if the obligations of the Company under this Indenture are discharged in accordance with the terms hereof or (iii) upon the release or discharge of all guarantees by such Subsidiary Guarantor of Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor under syndicated Credit Facilities and Capital Markets Indebtedness, then in each such case the designated Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released and relieved of any obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee and this Indenture. Upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an

Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such sale or other disposition, designation, release or discharge was made by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including without limitation Section 4.12 hereof, the Trustee shall execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the release of any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee.

Any Subsidiary Guarantor not released from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee shall remain liable for the full amount of principal of and interest on the Notes and for the other obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture.

## ARTICLE 11.

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### *Section 11.01* **Satisfaction and Discharge.**

This Indenture shall be discharged and shall cease to be of further effect, except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes, as to all Notes issued hereunder, when:

(a) either:

(i) all Notes that have been previously authenticated (except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has previously been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and is thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from the trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all Notes that have not been previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (A) have become due and payable by reason of a making of a notice of redemption or otherwise or (B) will become due and payable within one year, and the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, non-callable Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Indebtedness on the Notes not previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, Additional Amounts and accrued interest on the Notes to (but excluding) the date of deposit, in the case of Notes that have become due and payable, or to (but excluding) the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(b) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other instrument to which the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is bound;

(c) the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it under this Indenture;

(d) the Company shall have delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Notes at maturity or the date of redemption, as the case may be; and

(e) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent under this Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been satisfied.

*Section 11.02*    **Deposited Cash and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

Subject to Section 11.03 hereof, all cash and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 11.02, the “Trustee”) pursuant to Section 11.01 hereof in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest but such cash and securities need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

*Section 11.03*    **Repayment to Company.**

Subject to any applicable laws relating to abandoned property, any cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such cash and securities, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The New York Times* and *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such cash and securities remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such cash and securities then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

**ARTICLE 12.**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

*Section 12.01*    **[Reserved].**

*Section 12.02*    **Notices.**

Any notice or communication by the Company and/or a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), electronic delivery (PDF format only), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery, to the other’s address:

If to the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor:

Videotron Ltd.  
612 St. Jacques Street  
Montréal, Québec,  
H3C 4M8 Canada  
Attention: Vice President, Legal Affairs  
Facsimile No.: (514) 985-8834

With a copy to:

Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP  
1 Place Ville Marie  
Suite 2500  
Montreal, QC H3B 1R1  
Attention: Peter Wiazowski  
Facsimile No.: (514) 286-5474

If to the Trustee:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
150 East 42<sup>nd</sup> Street, 40<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10017  
Attention: Corporate Trust Services — Administrator Videotron Ltd. / Vidéotron ltée  
Facsimile No.: (917) 260-1593

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if sent by facsimile transmission; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery. All notices and communications to the Trustee shall be deemed duly given and effective only upon receipt.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery to its address shown on the Security Register. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

*Section 12.03*    **Applicable Procedures of the Depositary.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, where this Indenture or any Note provides for notice or communication of any event (including any notice of redemption) to a Holder of a Global Note (whether by mail or otherwise), any such notice or communication permitted or required to be sent to a Holder of a Global Note may be sent in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC (or other applicable depositary) and shall be sufficiently given if so sent within the time prescribed.

*Section 12.04*    **Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.**

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee:

(a) an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel (other than in the case of the initial issuance under this Indenture, in which case no such opinion shall be required) in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

*Section 12.05*    **Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.**

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include:

- (a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

With respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on an Officers' Certificate, certificates of public officials or reports or opinions of experts.

*Section 12.06*    **Rules by Trustee and Agents.**

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

*Section 12.07*    **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Shareholders.**

No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or of the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Notes, this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

*Section 12.08*    **Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial.**

THE INTERNAL LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL GOVERN AND BE USED TO CONSTRUE THIS INDENTURE AND THE NOTES. EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE HOLDERS AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

*Section 12.09*    **No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.**

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

*Section 12.10*    **Successors.**

All covenants and agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All covenants and agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

*Section 12.11*    **Severability.**

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

*Section 12.12*    **Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.**

(a) Each of the Company and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors irrevocably consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and the courts of the United States of America located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York over any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby. Each of the Company and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors waives any objection that it may have to the venue of any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States of America, in each case, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, or that such suit, action or proceeding brought in the courts of the State of New York or the United States of America, in each case, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same.

(b) Each of the Company and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors irrevocably appoints CT Corporation System, as its authorized agent in the State of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceedings, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to CT Corporation System, by the person serving the same to the address provided in Section 12.02 hereof, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor in any such suit or proceeding. Each of the Company and each of the Subsidiary Guarantors further agrees to take any and all action as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect for a period of ten years from the date of this Indenture.

*Section 12.13*    **Conversion of Currency.**

The Company covenants and agrees that the following provisions shall apply to conversion of currency in the case of the Notes and this Indenture.

(a) (i) If, for the purpose of obtaining judgment in, or enforcing the judgment of, any court in any country, it becomes necessary to convert into a currency (the “*judgment currency*”) an amount due in any other currency (the “*Base Currency*”), then the conversion shall be made at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Business Day before the day on which the judgment is given or the order of enforcement is made, as the case may be (unless a court shall otherwise determine).

(ii) If there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Business Day before the day on which the judgment is given or an order of enforcement is made, as the case may be (or such other date as a court shall determine), and the date of receipt of the amount due, the Company shall pay such additional (or, as the case may be, such lesser) amount, if any, as may be necessary so that the amount paid in the judgment currency when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of receipt will produce the amount in the Base Currency originally due.

(b) In the event of the winding-up of the Company at any time while any amount or damages owing under the Notes and this Indenture, or any judgment or order rendered in respect thereof, shall remain outstanding, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Holders and the Trustee harmless against any deficiency arising or resulting from any variation in rates of exchange between (1) the date as of which the equivalent of the amount in U.S. Dollars or Canadian Dollars, as the case may be, due or contingently due under the Notes and this Indenture (other than under this paragraph (b)) is calculated for the purposes of such winding-up and (2) the final date for the filing of proofs of claim in such winding-up. For the purpose of this paragraph (b), the final date for the filing of proofs of claim in the winding-up of the Company shall be the date fixed by the liquidator or otherwise in accordance with the relevant provisions of applicable law as being the latest practicable date as at which liabilities of the Company may be ascertained for such winding-up prior to payment by the liquidator or otherwise in respect thereto.

(c) The obligations contained in paragraph (a)(ii) and (b) of this Section 12.13 shall constitute obligations of the Company separate and independent from its other respective obligations under the Notes and this Indenture, shall give rise to separate and independent causes of action against the Company, shall

apply irrespective of any waiver or extension granted by any Holder or the Trustee or any of them from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order or the filing of any proof of claim in the winding-up of the Company for a liquidated sum in respect of amounts due hereunder (other than under paragraph (b) above) or under any such judgment or order. Any such deficiency as aforesaid shall be deemed to constitute a loss suffered by the Holders or the Trustee, as the case may be, and no proof or evidence of any actual loss shall be required by the Company or the liquidator or otherwise or any of them. In the case of paragraph (b) above, the amount of such deficiency shall not be deemed to be reduced by any variation in rates of exchange occurring between the said final date and the date of any liquidating distribution.

(d) The term “rate(s) of exchange” shall mean the rate of exchange quoted by Royal Bank of Canada at its central foreign exchange desk in its head office in Montréal at 12:00 noon (Montréal, Québec time) for purchases of the Base Currency with the judgment currency other than the Base Currency referred to in Subsections (a) and (b) above and includes any premiums and costs of exchange payable.

(e) The Trustee shall have no duty or liability with respect to monitoring or enforcing the Section 12.13.

*Section 12.14*    **Currency Equivalent.**

Except as provided in Section 12.13, for purposes of the construction of the terms of this Indenture or of the Notes, in the event that any amount is stated herein in the currency of one nation (the “*First Currency*”), as of any date such amount shall also be deemed to represent the amount in the currency of any other relevant nation which is required to purchase such amount in the First Currency at the rate of exchange quoted by Royal Bank of Canada at its central foreign exchange desk in its head office in Montréal at 12:00 noon (Montréal, Québec time) on the date of determination.

*Section 12.15*    **Counterpart Originals.**

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile or PDF transmission shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture as to the parties hereto and may be used in lieu of the original Indenture and signature pages for all purposes.

*Section 12.16*    **Table of Contents, Headings, etc.**

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings in this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

*Section 12.17*    **[Reserved].**

*Section 12.18*    **USA PATRIOT Act.**

The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act, the Trustee, like all financial institutions and in order to help fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens an account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the U.S.A. PATRIOT Act.

*Section 12.19*    **Force Majeure.**

In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder or other document or agreement entered into in connection herewith arising out of or

caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, it being understood that the Trustee shall use the efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances.

[Signatures on following page]

SIGNATURES

Dated as of April 13, 2017.

**COMPANY:**

VIDEOTRON LTD.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

**SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS:**

VIDÉOTRON INFRASTRUCTURES INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

VIDEOTRON G.P.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer



VIDEOTRON L.P., by its general partner 9230-7677 QUEBEC INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

9230-7677 QUÉBEC INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

9227-2590 QUÉBEC INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

9293-6707 QUÉBEC INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer



9529454 CANADA INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard  
Name: Hugues Simard  
Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Name: Chloé Poirier  
Title: Vice President and Treasurer

8480869 CANADA INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard  
Name: Hugues Simard  
Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Name: Chloé Poirier  
Title: Vice President and Treasurer

FIBRENOIRE INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard  
Name: Hugues Simard  
Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Name: Chloé Poirier  
Title: Vice President and Treasurer

CANADIAN P2P FIBRE SYSTEMS LTD.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard  
Name: Hugues Simard  
Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Name: Chloé Poirier  
Title: Vice President and Treasurer

---

4DEGREES COLOCATION INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

9176-6857 QUÉBEC INC.

By: /s/ Hugues Simard

Name: Hugues Simard

Title: Vice President, Finance

By: /s/ Chloé Poirier

Name: Chloé Poirier

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

---

**TRUSTEE:**

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Stefan Victory

Name: Stefan Victory

Title: Vice President

---

(Face of Note)

**5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% SENIOR NOTES DUE APRIL 15, 2027**

<b>No.</b>	<b>CUSIP</b>
	<b>ISIN</b>
	<b>US\$</b>

**VIDEOTRON LTD.**

promises to pay to CEDE & CO., or its registered assigns, the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (US\$ \_\_\_\_\_) on April 15, 2027.

Interest Payment Dates: April 15 and October 15, commencing October 15, 2017.

Record Dates: April 1 and October 1.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed by its duly authorized officer.

VIDEOTRON LTD.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

This is one of the [Global] Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture:

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2017

(Back of Note)

5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% SENIOR NOTES DUE APRIL 15, 2027

[THIS NOTE AND THE GUARANTEES ENDORSED HEREON (TOGETHER, THIS “SECURITY”) HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION, NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION HEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED, ENCUMBERED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR UNLESS SUCH TRANSACTION IS EXEMPT FROM, OR NOT SUBJECT TO, SUCH REGISTRATION.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF AGREES TO OFFER, SELL OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER SUCH SECURITY PRIOR TO THE DATE (THE “RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE”) WHICH IS ONE YEAR AFTER THE LATER OF THE ORIGINAL ISSUE DATE HEREOF AND THE LAST DATE ON WHICH VIDEOTRON LTD. (“VIDEOTRON”) OR ANY AFFILIATE OF VIDEOTRON WAS THE OWNER OF THIS SECURITY (OR ANY PREDECESSOR OF THIS SECURITY), ONLY (A) TO VIDEOTRON OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (B) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BEEN DECLARED EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (C) FOR SO LONG AS THE SECURITIES ARE ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (“RULE 144A”), TO A PERSON IT REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A THAT PURCHASES FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER TO WHOM NOTICE IS GIVEN THAT THE TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN RELIANCE ON RULE 144A, (D) PURSUANT TO OFFERS AND SALES TO NON-U.S. PERSONS THAT OCCUR OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (E) TO AN “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(A)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT AND IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000 PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR (F) PURSUANT TO ANY OTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT, SUBJECT TO VIDEOTRON’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHT (I) PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (D), (E) OR (F) PRIOR TO THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM AND (II) TO REQUIRE THAT A CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER IN THE FORM APPEARING ON THIS NOTE IS COMPLETED AND DELIVERED BY THE TRANSFEROR TO THE TRUSTEE. THIS LEGEND WILL BE REMOVED UPON REQUEST OF THE HOLDER AFTER THE RESALE RESTRICTION TERMINATION DATE.

UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THIS SECURITY IN CANADA OR WITH A RESIDENT OF CANADA BEFORE THE DATE THAT IS 4 MONTHS AND A DAY AFTER THE LATER OF (I) APRIL 13, 2017, AND (II) THE DATE THAT THE ISSUER BECAME A REPORTING ISSUER IN ANY PROVINCE OR TERRITORY OF CANADA.]

**[If this note is a global note, insert:]** THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (III) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (IV) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

Capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

1. **Interest.** Videotron Ltd., a company incorporated under the laws of Québec (the “*Company*”), promises to pay interest (as defined in the Indenture) on the principal amount of this Note at 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% per annum until maturity. The Company shall pay interest semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each an “*Interest Payment Date*”). Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from the date of issuance; *provided, however*, that if there is no existing Default in the payment of interest, and if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further*, that the first Interest Payment Date shall be October 15, 2017. The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time on demand at a rate that is 1% per annum in excess of the interest rate then in effect under the Indenture and this Note; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods), from time to time on demand at the same rate to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. For the purposes of disclosure, whenever interest is computed on a basis of a year (the “*deemed year*”) which contains fewer days than the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation, such rate of interest shall be expressed as a yearly rate for purposes of the *Interest Act* (Canada) by multiplying such rate of interest by the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation and dividing it by the number of days in the deemed year.

2. **Method of Payment.** The Company shall pay interest on the Notes (except defaulted interest) to the Persons in whose name this Note (or one or more Predecessor Notes) is registered at the close of business on the April 1 or October 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Notes are cancelled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. The Notes shall be payable as to principal, premium, if any, and interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest may be made by cheque mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the Security Register; *provided, however*, that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds shall be required with respect to principal of and interest and premium, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which shall have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment shall be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

3. **Paying Agent and Registrar.** Initially, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, the Trustee under the Indenture, shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act in any such capacity.

4. **Indenture.** The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of April 13, 2017 (“*Indenture*”) among the Company, the guarantors party thereto (the “*Subsidiary Guarantors*”) and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture. The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are

referred to the Indenture for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

5. **Optional Redemption.**

(a) Prior to April 15, 2020, the Company may on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice mailed or otherwise delivered to each Holder (with a copy to the Trustee) in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to 105.125% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the applicable redemption date; provided that: (1) at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (calculated after giving effect to any issuance of Additional Notes) remains outstanding after each such redemption; and (2) such redemption occurs within 120 days after the closing of such Equity Offering.

(b) At any time prior to April 15, 2022, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole at any time and in part from time to time, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed or otherwise delivered to each Holder in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus the Applicable Premium, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

(c) On and after April 15, 2022, the Company may redeem the Notes, in whole at any time or in part from time to time, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice sent or otherwise delivered to each Holder (with a copy to the Trustee) in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC, at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on the Notes, to, but excluding, the applicable date of redemption (subject to the rights of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on April 15 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2022	102.563%
2023	101.708%
2024	100.854%
2025 and thereafter	100.000%

(d) If the Company becomes obligated to pay any Additional Amounts because of a change in the laws or regulations of Canada or any Canadian Taxing Authority, or a change in any official position regarding the application or interpretation thereof, in either case that is publicly announced or becomes effective on or after the Issue Date, the Company may, at any time, redeem all, but not part, of the Notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest to (but excluding) the redemption date, *provided* that at any time that the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding is greater than US\$20.0 million, any Holder of the Notes may, to the extent that it does not adversely affect the Company's after-tax position, at its option, waive the Company's compliance with the provisions of Section 4.20 of the Indenture with respect to such Holder's Notes; *provided, further*, that if any Holder waives such compliance, the Company may not redeem that Holder's Notes pursuant to this clause (d).

(e) Any prepayment pursuant to this paragraph 5 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture.

6. **Mandatory Redemption.** Except as set forth in Sections 4.12 and 4.18 of the Indenture, the Company shall not be required to make mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes.

7. **Repurchase at Option of Holder.**

(a) In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.18 of the Indenture, the Company shall be required to commence a Change of Control Offer upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Triggering Event, the Company shall make an offer to all Holders to repurchase all (equal to US\$2,000 or an integral multiple of US\$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holders' Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes repurchased to (but excluding) the purchase date in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 of the Indenture.

(b) If the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary consummates any Asset Sales, it shall not be required to apply any Net Proceeds in accordance with the Indenture until the aggregate Excess Proceeds from all Asset Sales following the date the Notes are first issued exceeds US\$100.0 million. Thereafter, the Company shall commence an Asset Sale Offer by applying the Excess Proceeds pursuant to Section 4.12 of the Indenture to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes (including any Additional Notes) that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to (but excluding) the Purchase Date in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 of the Indenture. To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes (including Additional Notes) tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Company (or such Restricted Subsidiary) may apply such deficiency for any purpose not prohibited by the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis.

8. **Notice of Redemption.** Notices of redemption shall be sent at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address, except that redemption notices may be sent more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture. Notes in denominations larger than US\$2,000 may be redeemed in part but only in integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess of US\$2,000. No Notes of US\$2,000 or less can be redeemed in part. On and after the redemption date interest shall cease to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption.

9. **Denominations, Transfer, Exchange.** The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of US\$2,000 and integral multiples of US\$1,000 in excess thereof. This Note shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed hereon and the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented hereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. The transfer of Notes shall be registered and Notes shall be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of a Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

10. **Persons Deemed Owners.** The registered Holder of a Note shall be treated as its owner for all purposes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is understood that amounts withheld from the registered Holder of Notes and the determination of obligations hereunder to pay Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes shall in each case be determined with respect to the ultimate beneficial holder and not the registered Holder.

11. **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver.** Subject to certain exceptions, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, including Additional Notes, if any, voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 of the Indenture, any existing Default or Event of Default (except a continuing Default or Event of Default (i) in the payment of principal, premium, if any, interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes and (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment) or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in

principal amount of the then outstanding Notes, including Additional Notes, if any, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes). Without the consent of any Holder, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes to (a) cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency; (b) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (provided that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code); (c) provide for the assumption of the obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to Holders of Notes in the case of a merger, consolidation, or amalgamation or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, in accordance with Section 5.01 of the Indenture; (d) make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under this Indenture of any such Holder; (e) add additional guarantees with respect to the Notes or release Subsidiary Guarantors from Subsidiary Guarantees as provided or permitted by the terms of the Indenture; (f) provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the Indenture; or (g) to conform the text of the Indenture or the Notes to any provision of the "Description of Notes" section in the Offering Memorandum for the Notes dated March 31, 2017 to the extent that such provision in such "Description of Notes" section was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture or the Notes.

12. **Defaults and Remedies.** Each of the following is an Event of Default under the Indenture: (a) default for 30 days in the payment when due of interest on or with respect to, the Notes; (b) default in payment, when due at Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, required repurchase or otherwise, of the principal of, or premium, if any, on the Notes; (c) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to comply with the provisions of Section 4.12, 4.18 or 5.01 of the Indenture; (d) failure by the Company for 90 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Company by the Trustee, or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding, to comply with the provisions of Section 4.03 under the Indenture, (e) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary for 60 days after written notice thereof has been given to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in the Indenture; (f) default under any mortgage, hypothec, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for borrowed money by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists, or is created after the Issue Date, if that default: (i) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, such Indebtedness when due at the final maturity of such Indebtedness (a "Payment Default"); or (ii) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its Stated Maturity, and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a Payment Default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates US\$25.0 million or more; (g) failure by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay final, non-appealable judgments aggregating in excess of US\$25.0 million, which judgments are not paid, discharged or stayed for a period of 60 days; (h) any Subsidiary Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary ceases, or the Subsidiary Guarantees of any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary cease, to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of any such Subsidiary Guarantee) or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee, or a group of Subsidiary Guarantors that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary deny or disaffirm their obligations under their respective Subsidiary Guarantees; and (i) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization affecting the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries or any group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may declare all the Notes to be due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising from certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency described in the Indenture, all outstanding Notes shall become due and payable without further action or notice. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may direct the Trustee in its exercise of any trust or power. The Trustee may withhold from Holders notice of any continuing Default or Event of Default (except a Default or Event of Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any) if it determines in good faith that withholding notice is in the interests of the Holders. The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may on

behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any. The Company is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Company is required upon becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default or Event of Default.

13. **Trustee Dealings with Company.** Subject to certain limitations, the Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor or any Subsidiary Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. **No Recourse Against Others.** No past, present or future director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Company or of any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor under the Indenture, the Notes, the Subsidiary Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability.

15. **Authentication.** This Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

16. **Abbreviations.** Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

17. **[Reserved].**

18. **CUSIP Numbers.** Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes and has directed the Trustee to use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption or notices of Offers to Purchase as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption or notice of an Offer to Purchase and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed thereon and any such redemption or Offer to Purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to: Videotron Ltd., 612 St. Jacques Street, Montréal, Québec H3C 4M8, Canada, Attention: Vice President, Legal Affairs.

19. **Governing Law.** The internal law of the State of New York shall govern and be used to construe this Note.

Option of Holder to Elect Purchase

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.18 of the Indenture, check the box below:

- Section 4.12
- Section 4.18

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.12 or Section 4.18 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased: US\$

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)  
Tax Identification No.

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signatures must be guaranteed by an “eligible guarantor institution” meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Security Transfer Agent Medallion Program (“STAMP”) or such other “signature guarantee program” as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**Assignment Form**

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to

---

(Insert assignee's social security or other tax I.D. no.)

---

---

---

---

---

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

---

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_ as agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Guarantee: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signatures must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Security Transfer Agent Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

Date of Exchange	Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note	Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)	Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Note Custodian

**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER**

Videotron Ltd.  
612 St. Jacques Street  
Montréal, Québec H3C 4M8  
Canada  
Attention: Vice President, Legal Affairs

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
as Trustee and Registrar — DAPS Reorg.  
600 South 4<sup>th</sup> Street — 7th FL,  
MAC N0900-070,  
Minneapolis, MN 55415  
Telephone No.: (877) 872-4605  
Fax No.: (866) 969-1290  
Email: DAPSReorg@wellsfargo.com

Re: 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of April 13, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Videotron Ltd., as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

, (the “*Transferor*”) owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of US\$ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Transfer*”), to (the “*Transferee*”), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

**[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]**

1.  Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Definitive Note Pursuant to Rule 144A. The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believed and believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a “qualified institutional buyer” within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2.  Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note or a Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S. The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor

any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(a) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the Distribution Compliance Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note, the Temporary Regulation S Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3.  Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S. The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a)  such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b)  such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a Subsidiary thereof;

or

(c)  such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d)  such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than US\$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4.  Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.

(a)  **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed

Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b)  **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c)  **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By:  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

#### ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a)  a beneficial interest in the:
- (i)  144A Global Note (CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_), or
- (ii)  Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_); or
- (b)  a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE OF (a), (b) OR (c)]

- (a)  a beneficial interest in the:
    - (i)  144A Global Note (CUSIP      ), or
    - (ii)  Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP      ), or
    - (iii)  Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP      ); or
  - (b)  a Restricted Definitive Note; or
  - (c)  an Unrestricted Definitive Note,
- in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

## EXHIBIT C

### FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

Videotron Ltd.  
612 St. Jacques Street  
Montréal, Québec H3C 4M8  
Canada  
Attention: Vice President, Legal Affairs

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association  
as Trustee and Registrar — DAPS Reorg.  
600 South 4<sup>th</sup> Street — 7th FL,  
MAC N0900-070,  
Minneapolis, MN 55415  
Telephone No.: (877) 872-4605  
Fax No.: (866) 969-1290  
Email: DAPSReorg@wellsfargo.com

Re: 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of April 13, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Videotron Ltd., as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

, (the “*Owner*”) owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of US\$ in such Note[s] or interests (the “*Exchange*”). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “*Securities Act*”), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner’s beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner’s own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CIRCLE ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Definitive Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_



3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional “accredited investor” (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment. We have had access to such financial and other information and have been afforded the opportunity to ask such questions of representatives of the Company and receive answers thereto, as we deem necessary in connection with our decision to purchase the Notes.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account, or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional “accredited investor”) as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion, for investment purposes only and are not acquiring the Notes with a view to any distribution thereof in a transaction that would violate the Securities Act of the securities laws of any state of the United States or any other applicable jurisdiction.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. This letter shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

---

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT E**

**FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE**

For value received, each Subsidiary Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture), jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally guarantees, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, dated as of April 13, 2017 (the “*Indenture*”), among Videotron Ltd., as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Subsidiary Guarantors listed on the signature pages thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent permitted by law, interest and Additional Amounts, if any, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee under the Notes and the Indenture, all in accordance with the terms of the Notes and the Indenture; and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at maturity, by acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02 of the Indenture, redemption or otherwise. The obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Holders of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Subsidiary Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in Article 10 of the Indenture and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms of the Subsidiary Guarantee. Except to the extent provided in the Indenture, including Sections 8.02, 8.03 and 10.05 thereof, this Subsidiary Guarantee shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained herein and in the Indenture. Each Holder of a Note, by accepting the same agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined are used herein as so defined in the Indenture.

[NAME OF GUARANTOR]

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

## EXHIBIT F

### FORM OF SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT

This SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Agreement").

To: Wells Fargo Bank, National Association., for itself and as trustee under the Indenture referred to below for the holders of the Notes (the "Trustee")

[OBLIGOR] (the "Obligor"), as obligor under the obligation dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ made or issued by the Obligor in favor of [HOLDER] (the "Subordinated Security"), and [HOLDER], as holder (the "Holder") of the Subordinated Security, for ten dollars and other good and valuable consideration received by each of the Obligor and the Holder from the Trustee and any other Representative and by each of the Obligor and the Holder from the other, agree as follows:

#### 1. Interpretation.

(a) "Cash, Property or Securities". "Cash, Property or Securities" shall not be deemed to include securities of the Obligor or any other Person provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated at least to the extent provided herein with respect to the Subordinated Security, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be outstanding; provided, however, that (i) all Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new Person, if any, resulting from any such reorganization or readjustment, and (ii) the rights of the registered holders of the Senior Indebtedness are not, without the consent of such registered holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment.

(b) "payment in full". "payment in full", with respect to Senior Indebtedness, means the receipt on an irrevocable basis of cash in an amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness and premium, if any, and interest thereon to the date of such payment, together with all other amounts owing with respect to such Senior Indebtedness.

(c) "Representative" means the agent (including an administrative agent), trustee or representative of holders of Senior Indebtedness.

(d) "Senior Indebtedness". "Senior Indebtedness" means, at any date, all indebtedness (including, without limitation, any and all amounts of principal, interest, special interest, additional amounts, premium, fees, penalties, indemnities and "post-petition interest" in bankruptcy and any reimbursement of expenses) under (1) the Indenture, including, without limitation, the "Notes," the "Subsidiary Guarantees," the "Additional Notes" and any "guarantee" of the Additional Notes (in each case, as defined in the Indenture), (2) the indenture, dated as of September 15, 2015, as supplemented (the "2015 Indenture"), among Videotron Ltd. ("Videotron"), the guarantors thereto and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Trustee, including, without limitation, the "Notes," the "Subsidiary Guarantees," the "Additional Notes" and any "guarantee" of the Additional Notes (in each case, as defined in the 2015 Indenture), (3) the indenture, dated as of April 9, 2014, as supplemented (the "2014 Indenture"), among Videotron, the guarantors thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee, including, without limitation, the "Notes," the "Subsidiary Guarantees," the "Additional Notes" and any "guarantee" of the Additional Notes (in each case, as defined in the 2014 Indenture), (4) the indenture, dated as of June 17, 2013, as supplemented (the "2013 Indenture"), among Videotron, the guarantors thereto and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Trustee, including, without limitation, the "Notes," the "Subsidiary Guarantees," the "Additional Notes" and any "guarantee" of the Additional Notes (in each case, as defined in the 2013 Indenture), (5) the indenture, dated as of March 14, 2012, as supplemented (the "2012 Indenture"), among Videotron, the guarantors thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Trustee, including, without limitation, the "Notes," the "Subsidiary Guarantees," the "Exchange Notes," the "Additional Notes" and any "guarantee" of the Exchange Notes or the Additional Notes (in each case, as defined in the 2012 Indenture), (6) the indenture, dated as of July 5, 2011, as supplemented (the "2011 Indenture"), among Videotron, the guarantors thereto and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Trustee, including, without limitation, the "Notes," the "Subsidiary Guarantees," the "Additional Notes" and any "guarantee" of the Additional Notes (in each case, as defined in the 2011 Indenture), and (7)

any Credit Facilities (as defined in the Indenture) of Videotron. All references herein to holder of the Senior Indebtedness shall be interpreted as references to the Holders thereof (as defined in the Indenture).

2. **Agreement Entered into Pursuant to Indenture.** The Obligor and the Holder are entering into this Agreement pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture, dated as of April 13, 2017 (the “Indenture”; capitalized terms used herein without definition having the meanings set forth therein) among Videotron, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee. Pursuant to the Indenture, Videotron has issued and the Subsidiary Guarantors have guaranteed, the 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due April 15, 2027 of Videotron.

3. **Subordination.** The indebtedness or obligation represented by the Subordinated Security shall be subordinated as follows:

(a) **Agreement to Subordinate.** The Obligor, for itself and its successors and assigns, and the Holder agree, that the indebtedness or obligation evidenced by the Subordinated Security (including, without limitation, principal, interest, premium, redemption or retraction amount, dividend, fees, penalties, indemnities and “post-petition interest” in bankruptcy and any reimbursement of expenses) is subordinate and junior in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Section 3, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness. The provisions of this Section 3 are for the benefit of the Trustee and/or other Representative acting on behalf of the holders from time to time of Senior Indebtedness, and such holders are hereby made obligees hereunder to the same extent as if their names were written herein as such, and they (collectively or singly) may proceed to enforce such provisions.

(b) **Liquidation, Dissolution or Bankruptcy.**

(i) Upon any distribution of assets of the Obligor to creditors or upon a liquidation or dissolution or winding-up of the Obligor or in a bankruptcy, arrangement, liquidation, reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar case or proceeding relating to the Obligor or its property or other marshalling of assets of the Obligor:

- (A) the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness before the Holder shall be entitled to receive any payment of any amount owing in respect of the Subordinated Security (including, without limitation, principal, interest, premium, redemption or retraction amount, or dividend);
- (B) until payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, any distribution of assets of the Obligor of any kind or character to which the Holder would be entitled but for this Section 3 is hereby assigned absolutely to the holders of Senior Indebtedness (equally and ratably among the holders of Senior Indebtedness) and shall be paid by the Obligor or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agents or other Persons making such payment or distribution to the Trustee and/or other Representative on behalf of the holders of Senior Indebtedness, as their interests may appear; and
- (C) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Obligor of any kind or character, whether in Cash, Property or Securities, shall be received by the Holder before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over to the Trustee and/or other Representative on behalf of the holders of Senior Indebtedness (equally and ratably among the holders of Senior Indebtedness), as their interests may appear, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness until all Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of such Senior Indebtedness.

(ii) If (A) a bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding relating to the Obligor or its property (a "Reorganization Proceeding") is commenced and is continuing and (B) the Holder does not file proper claims or proofs of claim in the form required in a Reorganization Proceeding prior to 45 days before the expiration of the time to file such claims, then (1) upon the request of the Trustee, the Holder shall file such claims and proofs of claim in respect of the Subordinated Security and execute and deliver such powers of attorney, assignments and proofs of claim or proxies as may be directed by the Trustee to enable it to exercise in the sole discretion of the Trustee any and all voting rights attributable to the Subordinated Security which are capable of being voted (whether by meeting, written resolution or otherwise) in a Reorganization Proceeding and enforce any and all claims upon or in respect of the Subordinated Security and to collect and receive any and all payments or distributions which may be payable or deliverable at any time upon or in respect of the Subordinated Security, and (2) whether or not the Trustee shall take the action described in clause (1) above, the Trustee shall nevertheless be deemed to have such powers of attorney as may be necessary to enable the Trustee to exercise such voting rights, file appropriate claims and proofs of claim and otherwise exercise the powers described above for and on behalf of the Holder.

(c) Relative Rights. This Section 3 defines the relative rights of the Holder and the holders of Senior Indebtedness. Nothing in this Section 3 shall:

(i) impair, as between the Obligor and the Holder, the obligation of the Obligor, which is absolute and unconditional, to make the payments required by the Subordinated Security in accordance with its terms; or

(ii) affect the relative rights of the Holder and creditors of the Obligor other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness; or

(iii) affect the relative rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness among themselves; or

(iv) prevent the Holder from exercising its available remedies upon a default, subject to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive cash, property or other assets otherwise payable to the Holder.

(d) Subordination May Not Be Impaired.

(i) No right of any holder of Senior Indebtedness to enforce the subordination of indebtedness or obligation evidenced by the Subordinated Security shall in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act by the Obligor or by any such holder or the Trustee, or by any non-compliance by the Obligor with the terms, provisions or covenants herein, regardless of any knowledge thereof which any such holder or the Trustee may have or be otherwise charged with. Neither the subordination of the Subordinated Security as herein provided nor the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness with respect hereto shall be affected by any extension, renewal or modification of the terms, or the granting of any security in respect of, any Senior Indebtedness or any exercise or non-exercise of any right, power or remedy with respect thereto.

(ii) The Holder agrees that all indebtedness or obligation evidenced by the Subordinated Security will be unsecured by any Lien upon or with respect to any property of the Obligor.

(iii) The Holder agrees not to exercise any offset or counterclaim or similar right in respect of the indebtedness or obligation evidenced by the Subordinated Security except to the extent payment of such indebtedness or obligation is permitted and will not assign or otherwise dispose of the Subordinated Security or the indebtedness or obligation which it evidences unless the assignee or acquiror, as the case may be, agrees to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

(e) Holder Entitled to Rely. Upon any payment or distribution pursuant to this Section 3, the Holder shall be entitled to rely (i) upon any order or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction in which any proceedings of the nature referred to in Section 3(b) are pending, (ii) upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person in such proceedings making such payment or distribution to the Holder or its representative, if any, or (iii) upon a certificate of the Trustee and/or other Representative (if any) of the holders of Senior Indebtedness for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Obligor, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Section 3.

4. Enforceability. Each of the Obligor and the Holder represents and warrants that this Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Obligor and the Holder and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of the Obligor and the Holder, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles; and that, in the case of a Subordinated Security made or issued by Videotron or a Subsidiary Guarantor, on the date hereof, the Holder shall deliver an opinion or opinions of counsel to such effect to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness under the Indenture.

5. Miscellaneous.

(a) Until payment in full of all the Senior Indebtedness, the Obligor and the Holder agree that no amendment shall be made to the Subordinated Security which would affect the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness hereunder.

(b) This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any respect, nor may any of the terms or provisions hereof be waived, except by an instrument signed by the Obligor, the Holder and the Trustee and/or other Representative (if any).

(c) This Agreement shall be binding upon each of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns and shall inure to the benefit of the Trustee and/or other Representative (if any) and each and every holder of Senior Indebtedness and their respective successors and assigns.

(d) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

(e) The Holder and the Obligor each hereby irrevocably agrees that any suits, actions or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Agreement may be brought in any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York or any court in the Province of Québec and submits and attorns to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of each such court.

(f) The Holder and the Obligor will whenever and as often as reasonably requested to do so by the Trustee and/or other Representative (if any), do, execute, acknowledge and deliver any and all such other and further acts, assignments, transfers and any instruments of further assurance, approvals and consents as are necessary or proper in order to give complete effect to this Agreement.

(g) Each of the Holder and the Obligor irrevocably appoints CT Corporation System, as its authorized agent in the State of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceedings, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to CT Corporation System, by the person serving the same to the addresses listed below, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Holder or the Obligor, as applicable, in any such suit or proceeding.

If to the Obligor:

[            ]

If to the Holder:

[            ]

Each of the Holder and the Obligor further agrees to take any and all action as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect so long as any Notes (including any Additional Notes) remain outstanding.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Obligor and the Holder each have caused this Agreement to be duly executed.

[OBLIGOR]

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

[HOLDER]

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
<i>Section 1.01</i> Definitions	1
<i>Section 1.02</i> Other Definitions	25
<i>Section 1.03</i> [Reserved]	25
<i>Section 1.04</i> Rules of Construction	26
ARTICLE 2. THE NOTES	26
<i>Section 2.01</i> Form and Dating	26
<i>Section 2.02</i> Execution and Authentication	27
<i>Section 2.03</i> Registrar and Paying Agent	27
<i>Section 2.04</i> Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	28
<i>Section 2.05</i> Holder Lists	28
<i>Section 2.06</i> Transfer and Exchange	28
<i>Section 2.07</i> Replacement Notes	37
<i>Section 2.08</i> Outstanding Notes	37
<i>Section 2.09</i> Treasury Notes	37
<i>Section 2.10</i> Temporary Notes	38
<i>Section 2.11</i> Cancellation	38
<i>Section 2.12</i> Defaulted Interest	38
<i>Section 2.13</i> CUSIP or ISIN Numbers	38
<i>Section 2.14</i> [Reserved]	38
<i>Section 2.15</i> Issuance of Additional Notes	39
ARTICLE 3. REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	39
<i>Section 3.01</i> Notices to Trustee	39
<i>Section 3.02</i> Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed	39
<i>Section 3.03</i> Notice of Redemption	39
<i>Section 3.04</i> Effect of Notice of Redemption	40
<i>Section 3.05</i> Deposit of Redemption Price	41
<i>Section 3.06</i> Notes Redeemed in Part	41
<i>Section 3.07</i> Optional Redemption	41
<i>Section 3.08</i> Mandatory Redemption; Open market purchases	42
<i>Section 3.09</i> Offers To Purchase	42
ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS	44
<i>Section 4.01</i> Payment of Notes	44
<i>Section 4.02</i> Maintenance of Office or Agency	45
<i>Section 4.03</i> Reports	45
<i>Section 4.04</i> Compliance Certificate	46
<i>Section 4.05</i> Taxes	46

---

<i>Section 4.06</i>	Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	46
<i>Section 4.07</i>	Corporate Existence	47
<i>Section 4.08</i>	Payments for Consent	47
<i>Section 4.09</i>	Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Preferred Shares	47
<i>Section 4.10</i>	Restricted Payments	50
<i>Section 4.11</i>	Liens	53
<i>Section 4.12</i>	Asset Sales	53
<i>Section 4.13</i>	Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Subsidiaries	55
<i>Section 4.14</i>	Transactions with Affiliates	57
<i>Section 4.15</i>	[Reserved]	58
<i>Section 4.16</i>	[Reserved]	58
<i>Section 4.17</i>	Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries	58
<i>Section 4.18</i>	Repurchase at the Option of Holders Upon a Change of Control Triggering Event	59
<i>Section 4.19</i>	Future Guarantors	60
<i>Section 4.20</i>	Additional Amounts	60
<i>Section 4.21</i>	Business Activities	62
<i>Section 4.22</i>	Covenant Termination	62
<i>Section 4.23</i>	Accounting Changes	62
ARTICLE 5. SUCCESSORS		62
<i>Section 5.01</i>	Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Assets of the Company and Subsidiary Guarantors	62
<i>Section 5.02</i>	Successor Corporation Substituted	63
ARTICLE 6. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES		64
<i>Section 6.01</i>	Events of Default	64
<i>Section 6.02</i>	Acceleration	66
<i>Section 6.03</i>	Other Remedies	66
<i>Section 6.04</i>	Waiver of Past Defaults	66
<i>Section 6.05</i>	Control by Majority	67
<i>Section 6.06</i>	Limitation on Suits	67
<i>Section 6.07</i>	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	67
<i>Section 6.08</i>	Collection Suit by Trustee	68
<i>Section 6.09</i>	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	68
<i>Section 6.10</i>	Priorities	68
<i>Section 6.11</i>	Undertaking for Costs	68
ARTICLE 7. TRUSTEE		69
<i>Section 7.01</i>	Duties of Trustee	69
<i>Section 7.02</i>	Rights of Trustee	70
<i>Section 7.03</i>	Individual Rights of Trustee.	70
<i>Section 7.04</i>	Trustee's Disclaimer	71
<i>Section 7.05</i>	Notice of Defaults	71

---

<i>Section 7.06</i>	[Reserved]	71
<i>Section 7.07</i>	Compensation and Indemnity	71
<i>Section 7.08</i>	Replacement of Trustee	72
<i>Section 7.09</i>	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	72
<i>Section 7.10</i>	Eligibility; Disqualification	73
<i>Section 7.11</i>	[Reserved]	73
<b>ARTICLE 8. LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE</b>		<b>73</b>
<i>Section 8.01</i>	Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	73
<i>Section 8.02</i>	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	73
<i>Section 8.03</i>	Covenant Defeasance	73
<i>Section 8.04</i>	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	74
<i>Section 8.05</i>	Deposited Cash and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	75
<i>Section 8.06</i>	Repayment to Company	75
<i>Section 8.07</i>	Reinstatement	76
<b>ARTICLE 9. AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER</b>		<b>76</b>
<i>Section 9.01</i>	Without Consent of Holders of Notes	76
<i>Section 9.02</i>	With Consent of Holders of Notes	77
<i>Section 9.03</i>	[Reserved]	78
<i>Section 9.04</i>	Revocation and Effect of Consents	78
<i>Section 9.05</i>	Notation on or Exchange of Notes	78
<i>Section 9.06</i>	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	78
<b>ARTICLE 10. SUBSIDIARY GUARANTEES</b>		<b>79</b>
<i>Section 10.01</i>	Guarantee	79
<i>Section 10.02</i>	Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantor Liability	80
<i>Section 10.03</i>	Execution and Delivery of Subsidiary Guarantee	80
<i>Section 10.04</i>	Subsidiary Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	81
<i>Section 10.05</i>	Releases Following Sale of Assets	81
<b>ARTICLE 11. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE</b>		<b>82</b>
<i>Section 11.01</i>	Satisfaction and Discharge	82
<i>Section 11.02</i>	Deposited Cash and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	83
<i>Section 11.03</i>	Repayment to Company	83
<b>ARTICLE 12. MISCELLANEOUS</b>		<b>83</b>
<i>Section 12.01</i>	[Reserved]	83
<i>Section 12.02</i>	Notices	83
<i>Section 12.03</i>	Applicable Procedures of the Depositary	84
<i>Section 12.04</i>	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	84
<i>Section 12.05</i>	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	84
<i>Section 12.06</i>	Rules by Trustee and Agents	85

---

<i>Section 12.07</i>	No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Shareholders	85
<i>Section 12.08</i>	Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial	85
<i>Section 12.09</i>	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	85
<i>Section 12.10</i>	Successors	85
<i>Section 12.11</i>	Severability	85
<i>Section 12.12</i>	Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process	86
<i>Section 12.13</i>	Conversion of Currency	86
<i>Section 12.14</i>	Currency Equivalent	87
<i>Section 12.15</i>	Counterpart Originals	87
<i>Section 12.16</i>	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	87
<i>Section 12.17</i>	[Reserved]	87
<i>Section 12.18</i>	USA PATRIOT Act	87
<i>Section 12.19</i>	Force Majeure	87

EXHIBIT A: FORM OF NOTE

EXHIBIT B: FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER EXHIBIT C: FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE

EXHIBIT D: FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR

EXHIBIT E: FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE

EXHIBIT F: FORM OF SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT

---

**SECOND AMENDING AGREEMENT** to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of June 16, 2015, as amended by a First Amending Agreement dated as of June 24, 2016, entered into in the City of Montreal, Province of Quebec, as of January 3, 2018,

**AMONG:** **VIDÉOTRON LTÉE**, a company constituted in accordance with the laws of Quebec, having its registered office at 612 St. Jacques Street, 18<sup>th</sup> floor, in the City of Montreal, Province of Quebec (hereinafter called the “**Borrower**”)

**AND:** **THE LENDERS, AS DEFINED IN THE CREDIT AGREEMENT** (the “**Lenders**”)

**AND:** **ROYAL BANK OF CANADA, AS ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT FOR THE LENDERS**, a Canadian bank, having a place of business at 200 Bay Street, 12<sup>th</sup> floor, South Tower, Royal Bank Plaza, in the City of Toronto, Province of Ontario (hereinafter called the “**Agent**”)

**WHEREAS** the parties hereto are parties to a credit agreement originally dated as of November 28, 2000, as amended and restated as of July 20, 2011, as amended by a First Amending Agreement dated as of June 14, 2013, a Second Amending Agreement dated as of January 28, 2015, a Third Amending Agreement creating an Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of June 16, 2015, and a First Amending Agreement dated as of June 24, 2016 (the “**Original Credit Agreement**”, and as amended pursuant to this Agreement, the “**Credit Agreement**”);

**WHEREAS** the Borrower has requested an amendment to the Original Credit Agreement to change the definition of “Tax Benefit Transaction”; and

**WHEREAS** the Lenders have unanimously agreed with the Borrower to the amendment contemplated hereby, and as such, the Lenders have complied with the provisions of Section 18.14 and 18.15 of the Original Credit Agreement, as evidenced by the signature of each party hereto on this Agreement;

**NOW THEREFORE, THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE AS FOLLOWS:**

**I. INTERPRETATION**

All of the words and expressions which are capitalized herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Original Credit Agreement unless otherwise indicated herein.

---

## II. AMENDMENT

1. Subsection 1.1.149 of the Original Credit Agreement is amended, and now provides as follows:

““**Tax Benefit Transaction**” means, for so long as the Borrower is a direct or indirect subsidiary of Quebecor Inc. (“**Quebecor**”), any transaction between a member of the VL Group and Quebecor or any of its Affiliates, the primary purpose of which is to create tax benefits for any member of the VL Group or for Quebecor or any of its Affiliates; *provided, however*, that (1) the member of the VL Group involved in the transaction obtains a favourable tax ruling from a competent tax authority or a favourable tax opinion from a nationally recognized Canadian law or accounting firm having a tax practice of national standing as to the tax efficiency of the transaction for such member of the VL Group (except that such ruling or opinion shall not be required in respect of a transaction with substantially similar tax and transactional attributes as a previous Tax Benefit Transaction in respect of which such a tax ruling or opinion was obtained as certified by the Vice President Taxation of the Borrower (or any officer having similar functions)); (2) the Borrower delivers to the Agent a resolution of the board of directors of the Borrower to the effect the transaction will not prejudice the Lenders and certifying that such transaction has been approved by a majority of the disinterested members of such board of directors; (3) such transaction is set forth in writing; (4) such transaction either (a) causes all of the Security creating a Charge on any transferred assets to remain in full force and effect, or (b) provides for the replacement of such assets by different assets of a value, nature and kind acceptable to each of the Lenders, and which shall in any event be subject to the Security (and the assets so transferred that were previously Charged shall be released); and (5) the EBITDA is not reduced after giving *pro forma* effect to the transaction as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the most recently ended four fiscal quarter period of the Borrower for which internal financial statements are available; *provided, however*, that if such transaction shall thereafter cease to satisfy the preceding requirements as a Tax Benefit Transaction, it shall thereafter cease to be a Tax Benefit Transaction for purposes of this Agreement and shall be deemed to have been effected as of such date and, if the transaction is not otherwise permitted by this Agreement as of such date, the Borrower will be in Default hereunder if such transaction does not comply with the preceding requirements or is not otherwise unwound within 30 days of that date.”

### III. EFFECTIVE DATE AND CONDITIONS

1. This Second Amending Agreement shall become effective as of January 3, 2018 (the “**Effective Date**”), subject to the fulfilment of all conditions precedent set out herein.
2. On the Effective Date, the Original Credit Agreement shall be modified by the foregoing amendment. The parties hereto agree that the changes to the Original Credit Agreement set out herein and the execution hereof shall not constitute novation and all the Security shall continue to apply to the Original Credit Agreement, as amended hereby, and all other obligations secured thereby. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing and to the extent necessary, (i) the Lenders, the Agent and the Finnvera Facility Agent reserve all of their rights under each of the Security Documents, and (ii) each of the Borrower and the Guarantors obligates itself again in respect of all present and future obligations under, *inter alia*, the Credit Agreement.
3. The Borrower shall pay all fees and costs, including all legal fees associated with this Agreement incurred by the Agent as contemplated and restricted by the provisions of Section 12.14 of the Credit Agreement.
4. All of the representations and warranties of the Borrower contained in Article 11 of the Credit Agreement (except where qualified in Article 11 as being made as at a particular date) are true and correct on and as of the Effective Date as though made on and as of the Effective Date.

### IV. MISCELLANEOUS

1. All of the provisions of the Original Credit Agreement that are not amended hereby shall remain in full force and effect.
2. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the Province of Quebec.
3. The parties acknowledge that they have required that the present agreement, as well as all documents, notices and legal proceedings entered into, given or instituted pursuant hereto or relating directly or indirectly hereto be drawn up in English. *Les parties reconnaissent avoir exigé la rédaction en anglais de la présente convention ainsi que de tous documents exécutés, avis donnés et procédures judiciaires intentées, directement ou indirectement, relativement ou à la suite de la présente convention.*

[Signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE SIGNED THIS AGREEMENT ON THE DATE AND AT THE PLACE FIRST HEREINABOVE MENTIONED.

**VIDÉOTRON LTÉE**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

Signature Page – Vidéotron Ltée  
Second Amending Agreement

---

**ROYAL BANK OF CANADA, as Agent**

Per: /s/ Rodica Dutka  
Rodica Dutka  
Manager, Agency

**THE REVOLVING FACILITY LENDERS:**

**ROYAL BANK OF CANADA**

Per: /s/ Pierre Bouffard  
Pierre Bouffard  
Authorized Signatory

**NATIONAL BANK OF CANADA**

Per: /s/ Luc Bernier  
Luc Bernier  
Managing Director

Per: /s/ Bruno Levesque  
Bruno Levesque  
Managing Director

**BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., Canada Branch**

Per: /s/ Adrian Plummer  
Adrian Plummer  
Associate

**THE BANK OF NOVA SCOTIA**

Per: /s/ Eddy Popp  
Eddy Popp  
Director

Per: /s/ Abigail Denyer  
Abigail Denyer  
Associate Director

**THE TORONTO-DOMINION BANK**

Per: /s/ Serge Cloutier  
Serge Cloutier  
Premier directeur / Director

**BANK OF MONTREAL**

Per: /s/ Martin Stevenson  
Martin Stevenson  
Managing Director

Per: /s/ Frederic Brunet  
Frederic Brunet  
Vice-President

**FÉDÉRATION DES CAISSES  
DESJARDINS DU QUÉBEC**

Per: /s/ Catherine McCarthy  
Catherine McCarthy  
Directeur, Financement corporatif  
Director, Corporate Banking

Per: /s/ Robert Labelle  
Robert Labelle  
Directeur, Financement corporatif  
Director, Corporate Banking

**HSBC BANK CANADA**

Per: /s/ Eric Striegler  
Eric Striegler  
Head of Multinationals

Per: /s/ Casey Coates  
Casey Coates  
Managing Director, Global Banking

**THE BANK OF TOKYO—MITSUBISHI UFJ,  
LTD., CANADA BRANCH**

Per: /s/ (signature)

**MIZUHO BANK, LTD.**

Per: /s/ Brad C. Crilly  
Brad C. Crilly  
Managing Director

**CANADIAN IMPERIAL BANK  
OF COMMERCE**

Per: /s/ Philippe Boivin  
Philippe Boivin  
Executive Director

Per: /s/ Anissa Rabia-Zeribi  
Anissa Rabia-Zeribi  
Executive Director

**JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.**

Per: /s/ Jeffrey Coleman  
Jeffrey Coleman  
Executive Director

**CITIBANK, N.A., Canadian Branch**

Per: /s/ Agha Murtaza  
Agha Murtaza  
Authorized Signatory

**ICICI BANK CANADA**

Per: /s/ Akshay Chatuverdi  
Akshay Chatuverdi  
Senior Vice President Corporate &  
Commercial Banking

Per: /s/ Saiprasad Somayajula  
Saiprasad Somayajula  
AVP — Retail Operations

**LAURENTIAN BANK OF CANADA**

Per: /s/ Christian Mailhot  
Christian Mailhot  
Loan Syndication

Per: /s/ Jordan McGregor  
Jordan McGregor  
Portfolio Manager

**HSBC BANK PLC, as Finnvera Facility Agent**

Per: /s/ (signature)

**THE FINNVERA TERM FACILITY LENDERS:**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

Per: /s/ (signature)

**THE TORONTO-DOMINION BANK**

Per: /s/ Vince Chang  
Vince Chang  
Managing Director

Per: /s/ Sumit Paliwal  
Sumit Paliwal  
Director

**SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING  
CORPORATION, CANADA BRANCH**

Per: /s/ Steve Nishimura  
Steve Nishimura  
Managing Director

Signature Page — Vidéotron Ltée  
Second Amending Agreement

---

The undersigned acknowledge having taken cognizance of the provisions of the foregoing Second Amending Agreement and consent thereto, and agree that the Guarantees and Security executed by them (A) remain enforceable against them in accordance with their terms, and (B) continue to guarantee or secure, as applicable, all of the obligations of the Persons specified in such Guarantees and Security Documents in connection with the Credit Agreement as defined above, and as amended hereby:

**9293-6707 QUÉBEC INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**VIDÉOTRON INFRASTRUCTURES INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**9529454 CANADA INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**FIBRENOIRE INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**9176-6857 QUÉBEC INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**4DEGRÉS COLOCATION INC. /  
4DEGREES COLOCATION INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**8480869 CANADA INC.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

**SYSTEMES DE FIBRES P2P DU CANADA LTÉE/  
CANADIAN P2P FIBRE SYSTEMS LTD.**

Per: /s/ Chloé Poirier  
Chloé Poirier  
Vice President and Treasurer

## Videotron Ltd.

**Statement Regarding Calculation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges as Disclosed in  
Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the Year Ended December 31, 2017**

For the purpose of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges disclosed in Videotron Ltd.'s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2017, (i) earnings consist of net income plus income taxes, fixed charges, amortized capitalized interest, less interest capitalized, and (ii) fixed charges consist of interest expensed and capitalized, excluding interest on QMI subordinated loans, plus premiums and discounts amortization, financing fees amortization and an estimate of the interest within rental expense.

---

**List of Subsidiaries of Videotron Ltd.**

<u>Name of Subsidiary</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</u>	<u>Equity Interest/Voting Interest</u>
Videotron Infrastructures Inc.	Canada	100% / 100%
Videotron US Inc.	Delaware	100% / 100%
SETTE inc.	Québec	84.53% / 84.53%
4Degrees Colocation Inc.	Canada	100% / 100%
Fibrenoire Inc.	Canada	100% / 100%



Code of Ethics

---

## Table of Contents

1. Scope	3
2. Purpose	3
3. Responsibility	3
4. Work Environment	3
5. Relations with Customers and Suppliers	5
6. Conflicts of Interest	5
7. Corporation Property	7
8. Corporation Funds	8
9. Confidential Information	8
10. Insider Trading	9
11. Business Records	10
12. Interactions with the Public	11
13. Respect for the Environment	12
14. Competition Behaviour	12
15. Legal Compliance	12
16. Questions and Reporting Violations	13
17. Violation	14
18. Communication of the Code	14
Appendix 1 ClearView Connects™ — Questions and Answers	15

## **1. Scope**

This Code of Ethics (the “**Code**”) applies to all directors, officers and employees (collectively the “**Employees**” or individually the “**Employee**”) of Videotron G.P. (“**Videotron**” or the “**Corporation**”), as well as to those of its subsidiaries, its divisions and business units.

To facilitate the reading of this Code, the use of the singular shall include the plural, the use of the masculine shall include the feminine, and vice versa.

## **2. Purpose**

The Corporation’s reputation and the trust and confidence of those with whom it deals, are an integral part of its success. The Corporation is committed to managing its business in accordance with a set of values that adhere to the highest standards of integrity and excellence.

Now, more than ever, corporations must adopt certain guidelines to ensure that all Employees behave in accordance with these values.

## **3. Responsibility**

Every Employee is responsible for becoming generally familiar with and for following this Code, other Corporation policies as well as all laws, rules and regulations that apply to their position with the Corporation and their level of responsibility.

This Code does not describe all of the Corporation policies. Needless to say, each Employee must also comply without restriction with all other existing Corporation policies.

The Board of Directors of Videotron, through its Audit Committee, is responsible for ensuring that a procedure is in place to denounce any violation to this Code.

The Vice President, Human Resources, along with the Vice President, Internal Audit and the Vice President and Secretary of Videotron revise the Code with concerned officers of the Corporation when deemed appropriate and recommend any amendment to the Audit Committee of the Corporation. Following the approval by the said Committee, the revised Code is distributed to all Employees.

## **4. Work Environment**

The Corporation recognizes and respects Employees, clients and suppliers’ diversity.

## **Discrimination**

The Corporation is committed to equal employment opportunity without regard to race, colour, religion, gender, ethnic origin, age, a handicap and sexual orientation, provided that the person is able to perform the functions that are incumbent to the position. It is the Corporation's policy to make decisions on job assignments, hiring and promotions solely on the basis of personal qualifications, abilities and performance.

The Corporation considers that all Employees are equal and, as such, they must be treated and treat each other with mutual respect. The Corporation is committed to fight against prejudice, discrimination and harassment in all forms within its organization. Consequently, discriminating against any Employee or person with whom the Corporation does business on the basis of race, colour, religion, gender, ethnic origin, age, a handicap, sexual orientation, veteran status or for any other reason is strictly prohibited.

## **Harassment**

All unwelcome advances or requests for sexual favours, inappropriate comments or jokes, intimidation, bullying or physical contact that create a hostile, intimidating or offensive work environment are considered as harassment.

The Corporation will not tolerate any form of violence or harassment in its workplace, including psychological harassment, which is defined as vexatious behaviour that manifests itself in the form of repeated conduct, verbal comments or gestures that:

- are hostile or unwanted;
- affect an employee's dignity or psychological or physical integrity; and
- result in a harmful work environment for the Employee.

This type of behaviour is unacceptable and denies the right of every person to be treated with dignity and respect.

## **Safety**

The Corporation seeks to provide each Employee with a clean, safe and healthy workplace. To achieve that goal, all Employees must understand that they are obliged to abide by all safety rules and practices and must take the necessary precautions to prevent professional injuries.

## **Alcohol and Drugs**

A drug and alcohol-free workplace is important for maintaining the renown and the reputation of the Corporation, as well as for protecting the health and safety of its Employees. The use, consumption, possession, distribution or sale of illicit drugs or of alcohol on Corporation premises is strictly prohibited.

## **5. Relations with Customers and Suppliers**

The Corporation is a customer-driven company committed to optimizing the contribution of its Employees, technology and other resources in order to meet or exceed customer expectations.

Employees should always act in a professional and courteous manner in their dealings with customers and suppliers. They must maintain an honest and loyal relationship with them, in full compliance with the Corporation's contractual obligations and the applicable laws and regulations.

No Employee must ever make false representations, and any misunderstanding should be clarified as soon as possible.

Each Employee has a duty to keep confidential any personal or business information about customers and suppliers to which the Employee gains or has access to in the course of his work or otherwise in the Corporation, whether be it verbal, written or electronic information. Examples are customer documentation, specifications, the content of their publications or information on the customer's company obtained in the course of doing business. In all cases, this information is strictly confidential and is of a proprietary nature belonging to the customer and can only be used to provide the services requested by the customer.

## **6. Conflicts of Interest**

The Corporation expects and requires its Employees to always act in its best interest. It also expects and requires its Employees to be and to remain, at all times, free of any conflicting interests or relationships and to refrain from acting or being in a situation of conflict of interests.

### **Directors**

A director who finds himself in a conflict of interest during any Board or Committee meeting of the Corporation must disclose his interest and refrain from participating in any discussion about the conflicting issue or from voting thereon.

### **Officers and Other Employees**

A conflict of interest arises whenever the private interest of an Employee interferes (or seems to interfere) or conflicts (or seems to conflict) with that of the Corporation. In any decision taken in the course of his job, the Employee must always act in an objective manner, in the best interest of the Corporation and unaffected by any consideration of personal gain for the Employee or any person associated with him, including friends or

relatives. An Employee must always refrain from helping any other business or person in securing any contract with the Corporation from which he can derive a personal benefit.

It is impossible to provide an exhaustive list of all situations that could give rise to real or potential conflicts of interest. For instance, a conflict of interest would exist when an Employee:

- either for his benefit or that of any person, association or company, conducts activities during working hours that are neither directly related to, nor required, for his functions, whether for himself, or for other individuals, associations or companies (except with the management's specific request or permission), and which deprive the Corporation from the Employee's services or prevent that Employee from devoting all efforts and attention to the Corporation's affairs;
- holds a position within the Corporation that allows the Employee to exercise his authority or influence in favour of his relatives or friends, possibly preventing that Employee from being impartial in his decision-making process.
- as a result of an outside third-party relationship, is in a position that could:
  - make personal gain for the benefit of that Employee or any relative or friend;
  - render the Employee partial towards the third party contrary to the best interest of the Corporation;
  - place the Employee in an equivocal, embarrassing or ethically questionable position towards that third party; or
  - reflect unfavourably on the integrity and honesty of the Employee;
- takes on for himself or takes advantage of business opportunities that belong to the Corporation or are discovered through the use of the Corporation's resources, property, information or the Employee's position with the Corporation;
- uses the Corporation's property or information or his position held within the Corporation for personal gain, including to further his interest or that of relatives or friends;
- accepts gifts (other than of a nominal, symbolic or promotional nature) from a supplier, client or any other person which has, or may have dealings with the Corporation;
- directly or indirectly competes with the Corporation or has a relationship that is harmful or detrimental to the Corporation's best interest;

- engages in business or gainful activities that might be detrimental to the best interest of the Corporation. The term “business or gainful activities” includes any professional activity, supervision or training of other persons, or consultation or advice, for any form of remuneration.

Every Employee who may find himself in, or be brought into a situation of conflict of interest or the appearance thereof, should make a full written disclosure of the circumstances to the head of his department or to the Vice President, Human Resources of the Corporation.

## **7. Corporation Property**

The Employees have a responsibility to protect the Corporation’s property and assets and to ensure their use in accordance with their intended use.

Such property includes tangible assets such as buildings, equipment, money, inventories, documents, computers, networks, systems, applications, database, communication tools, etc. Intangible assets such as inventions, ideas, patents and other forms of intellectual property, as they relate to the Corporation’s actual or anticipated business and that are created or conceived during or after working hours are also considered as Corporation property.

All possible safeguards must be taken to prevent theft, misuse, damage, loss or sabotage, carelessness and waste of the Corporation’s property.

Corporation property is to be used by Employees for work and legitimate business purposes only and not for personal use. The Corporation may monitor the use of its property at all times including the computer and telecommunication networks and the data and communication transiting through them. Messages, communications and the use of the Internet may be monitored by the Corporation: no confidentiality exists for the Employees. In no circumstances can an Employee access sites involving games, pornography, racist or insulting subjects or words, social encounters or any site or other means of offering content of such a nature.

The use of electronic mail requires the same level of attention and reserve than any other written communication. Language must be appropriate and the addressees must be only those to whom the message is relevant. Confidential information must not circulate electronically without appropriate measures being taken to protect them and prevent them from losing the protection that they would otherwise have. Electronic mail favours direct communication without nuance and reserve; consequently, it must not be used to discuss matters that could lead to contentious issues or to exchange comments related to such matters. It is obviously possible to communicate electronically with the Legal Affairs Department of Quebecor Media Inc. (“**QMI**”) as long as the communications

addressed to this department (directly or copied) bear the mention “To the attention of the Legal Affairs Department of QMI and covered by professional confidentiality”.

## **8. Corporation Funds**

When an Employee’s position involves the use of Corporation funds, it is the responsibility of the Employee to exercise his good judgment, on the Corporation’s behalf, to ensure that the Corporation gets the best commercial value for every dollar spent.

Employees who incur expenses while on company business can only seek reimbursement for expenses that were actually paid for goods and services and that are reasonable and pre-authorized. They are required to provide all supporting documentation and appropriate receipts with their reimbursement request.

Employees who have access to Corporation funds in any form are expected to be familiar with the Corporation’s prescribed practices and procedures pertaining thereto. “**Corporation funds**” are any monies, documents or records that have or represent financial value. Corporation funds include, but are not limited to, currency, cheques, vouchers, credit, receivables, payables, money orders, expenses, reimbursements and pay cheques.

It is clearly understood that Corporation funds are not for personal use or for business use without pre-approval.

No expenditure of Corporation funds will be approved unless the head of the department responsible for approving the expenditure is satisfied with the justification for and the amount of such expenditure. Whenever this is the case, such approval shall be granted in accordance with the Videotron’s *Policy on Limits of Authority*.

## **9. Confidential Information**

In the course of their employment, Employees may have access to confidential information about the Corporation or any company, division or business unit of the Quebecor Group, as well as its customers and suppliers, and about other Employees of the Corporation. “**Confidential information**” is any information, either verbal or written, regardless of which medium it is communicated through, that is not generally known by the public. This includes, but is not limited to, information on technology, business data such as order backlog, customer specific billing rates and financial data.

Measures must be taken to limit access to such Confidential information to only those persons who “need to know” it in the performance of their duties and those privies thereto must be advised that they have the obligation to keep it confidential.

Outside parties privy to undisclosed material information concerning the Corporation must be advised that they cannot divulge such information to anyone without the Corporation's consent. The Corporation may request such outside parties to sign a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement.

It is the responsibility of each Employee to act in good faith and to treat any Confidential information with the utmost care. If necessary, the Employees are to refer to the *Disclosure Policy* of Videotron.

In order to prevent the misuse or inadvertent disclosure of important information, the procedures set forth below should be observed at all times:

- documents and files containing Confidential information must be kept in a safe place to which access is restricted to only those Employees who "need to know" such information in the performance of their duties;
- confidential matters should not be discussed in public places (elevators, hallways, restaurants, airplanes, taxis, or elsewhere);
- confidential documents should not be read or remain visible in public places and should not be discarded where third parties can retrieve them;
- Employees must ensure that they maintain the confidentiality of information in their possession inside or outside the workplace;
- transmission of documents containing Confidential information by electronic means, fax, computer or by any other mean, should be made only where it is reasonable to believe that the transmission can be made and received under secure conditions; and
- unnecessary copying of confidential documents should be avoided and documents containing Confidential information should be promptly removed from conference rooms and work areas after the meetings; extra copies should be shredded or otherwise destroyed in a safe manner.

The rules set out above apply not only to the Corporation's and the Quebecor Group's information, but also to information that belongs to a third party, such as a supplier, customer or competitor. Moreover, a new Employee may not disclose any Confidential information about his previous employer.

Likewise, an Employee leaving the Corporation still remains bound by the obligation to safeguard its Confidential information, even after he has left.

#### **10. Insider Trading**

The Stock Exchange and Securities laws and regulations contain very strict provisions governing the use and disclosure of non-public information that may have a significant

effect on the market price of a public corporation's shares. Any person that contravenes those provisions may be subject to heavy fines and damages.

Since the Corporation is part of the Quebecor Group and since Quebecor Inc. is a public corporation with shares listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange, it is illegal for any person who is aware of important information about any of Quebecor Group's corporations that has not been publicly disclosed to trade in shares of Quebecor Inc. or its subsidiaries, which are also public corporations. It is also illegal for anyone to inform any person about important non-public information, other than in the normal course of business.

Therefore, the Corporation's directors, officers and employees who are aware of Confidential information that could have an effect on the market price of the securities of one of Quebecor Group's public corporations or those of other related parties with whom there are ongoing important negotiations, are prohibited from trading in shares of these public corporations or those other related parties, until the information has been fully disclosed and a reasonable period of time has passed since the public disclosure of the information.

In addition, directors and officers of the Corporation, as well as all the insiders of Quebecor Group's public corporations are prohibited from trading in the securities of these corporations during certain trading blackout periods stipulated under their respective *Policy relating to the use of privileged information*.

When an Employee is uncertain whether he may trade the securities of Quebecor Group's public corporations, he must refer to Videotron's *Disclosure Policy* and/or contact the Secretary of the Corporation.

## **11. Business Records**

The Corporation follows extremely high standards with regard to the accuracy and integrity in which its business records are maintained. These serve as a base for the management of its business, the assessment and carrying out of its obligations towards its shareholders, Employees, clients and suppliers, as well as for assuring compliance with legal, fiscal and financial requirements. Consequently, Employees must record information with precision and integrity, so that all business records of the Corporation are reliable and accurate.

Employees must maintain the Corporation's business records, including its books, accounts, financial statements, transaction files and litigation files with integrity and precision, in a manner that accurately reflects its commercial activities and in compliance with the legal and regulatory requirements and with other Policies of the Corporation.

All the financial activities must be properly recorded in the accounting records and the accounting procedures must be supported by the appropriate internal controls.

Work orders, supporting documents, invoices, pay slips and other similar data must be factually accurate, true, complete and maintained according to the Corporation's current practices.

Employees must not remove or destroy any file or record without the authorization of their superior. Such authorization will only be granted in accordance with the applicable laws and Corporation policies.

Deliberate recording of wrong data on any report, record or memorandum constitutes a dishonest act which may have a serious impact on the Corporation's operations and is therefore unacceptable.

## **12. Interactions with the Public**

The Corporation wishes to maintain open and honest communication with the investing public, the investment community, the media and the securities regulatory authorities. To ensure that the Corporation complies with the law while protecting its interest and confidential issues, only the Corporation's designated spokespersons are authorized to represent and deal on its behalf with the public, the investment community, the securities regulatory authorities and the media, the whole in conformity with Videotron's *Disclosure Policy* in force.

Thus, Employees who are not designated spokespersons must not respond, under any circumstances, to inquiries from the public, the investment community, the media, the securities regulatory authorities or others, unless specifically asked to do so by a designated spokesperson. If an Employee receives such a request, whether verbal or written, the Employee must forthwith direct it to one of the Corporation's designated spokespersons.

An Employee may not represent the Corporation in public or in the context of any public process or forum, in any manner whatsoever, unless specifically requested to do so by the management, the Board of Directors, or a designated spokesperson. When an Employee expresses a personal view in a public forum, he may not use the Corporation's letterhead or its e-mail or any reference to his business address or title. To ensure that no confidential information is divulged inadvertently or otherwise, Employees are not authorized to take part in forums, conversations, chat sessions or other discussion groups on the Internet that deal with the Corporation's business matters.

When an Employee is asked to make a public presentation about his job within the Corporation, that Employee must obtain the supervisor's approval. In case of doubt, the supervisor must seek advice from the Corporate Affairs Department of the Corporation.

### **13. Respect for the Environment**

The Corporation is concerned about the health and well-being of its Employees and of the communities surrounding its installations. Therefore, it is committed to respect the laws and regulations in force in matters of environment and will favour any procedure or initiative from its Employees aiming at reducing any negative impact on the quality of air, ground or water that could result from its activities.

### **14. Competition Behaviour**

The Corporation seeks to outperform its competitors fairly and honestly and to achieve competitive advantages through superior performance. Employees should always strive to deal honestly with the Corporation's customers, suppliers, competitors and other Employees. No one should benefit from an undue commercial advantage of anyone through manipulation, concealment, abuse of privileged information, false representation, or any other unfair dealing practice.

The Employees must also respect all laws pertaining to competition. In addition, no Employee may participate in discussions, agreements, projects, arrangements, whether formal or informal, with competitors or potential competitors, on issues dealing with prices, pricing rates, territories or customers to be served.

Penalties imposed for non-compliance with the laws pertaining to competition are severe. They entail heavy fines, prison sentences and damages. The penalties are equally applicable to the Employees and the employer. Also, an investigation resulting from an alleged violation of the competition laws could seriously prejudice the Corporation.

Due to the complexity of the laws pertaining to competition, the Corporation recommends that its Employees consult, as needed, QMI's Legal Affairs Department on such matters.

### **15. Legal Compliance**

As a general rule of conduct, all Employees of the Corporation must, at all times, comply with all laws and regulations applicable to the Corporation and to the citizens in general.

In order to become familiar with and comply with the laws and regulations that affect or govern their area of responsibility, Employees can consult with and be guided by their supervisor or QMI's Legal Affairs Department. Decisions regarding the application of

such laws and regulations should not be made without the advice of QMI's Legal Affairs Department. Similarly, an Employee should avoid proceeding in a manner which, in the opinion of such Department, would be in violation of the law.

## **16. Questions and Reporting Violations**

If, at any time, an Employee is unsure about whether an act may contravene this Code or if he has any question in connection therewith, he should seek advice from the Vice President, Human Resources of the Corporation. Equally, any question regarding ways to address ethical matters should be brought to the attention of the head of his department or to the Vice president, Human Resources of the Corporation.

Employees who become aware of any behaviour in violation of this Code, other Corporation policies or any law, rule or regulation applicable to the Corporation, must promptly report such violation to the head of their department. If this procedure is not appropriate under the circumstances or if no satisfactory answer is obtained, Employees should contact the Vice President, Human Resources of the Corporation.

No Employee should accept any instruction from the head of their department that contravenes this Code, other Corporation policies or any applicable law, rule or regulation of which they are aware and an Employee should immediately report any instruction that contravenes this Code to the Vice President, Human Resources of the Corporation or to the Vice President, Legal Affairs, of QMI.

All reporting of a violation will be dealt with confidentially, within the limits imposed by law and the Corporation will not tolerate any kind of reprisal against any person who, in good faith, reports to the Corporation real or potential issues relating to violations of this Code, other Corporation policies or any applicable law, rule or regulation.

The Corporation recognizes that Employees may be reluctant to report certain types of violations or infractions. It is for that reason that the Corporation offers a confidential toll-free telephone line and Web site operated by an independent third party. This will allow Employees to report any suspicious act pertaining to accounting, internal controls, auditing matters, fraud, theft, illegal use of Corporation property and insider trading. In such cases, the Corporation hopes that its Employees will report those types of violations. For more information concerning this toll-free confidential and anonymous telephone line and Web site, the Employees are invited to refer to Appendix 1 of this Code, which is entitled "ClearView Connects™ - Questions and Answers".

## **17. Violation**

Any violation of this Code or other Corporation policies or applicable rules or regulations, may result in disciplinary measures, ranging from a simple warning or reprimand, to termination of employment.

Disciplinary measures may be taken against any Employee, for directly violating or enticing others to violate this Code, other Corporation policies or applicable laws or regulations. An Employee can also be subject to disciplinary action if he fails to cooperate with an investigation relating to any such violation, knowingly falsely accuses another Employee of a violation or retaliates against a person who reports a violation or suspects a violation.

Disciplinary measures will also be taken against any supervisor who is aware that one of his staff members is about to engage in a prohibited conduct and who fails to take preventive action. Supervisors may also be subject to disciplinary action if they fail to effectively supervise their staff.

Furthermore, non-compliance to laws and regulations could entail civil or criminal lawsuits resulting in potential fines and prison sentences.

## **18. Communication of the Code**

The Vice President, Human Resources of Videotron has the responsibility of ensuring that each Employee within the Corporation receives a copy of the Code and that each new Employee signs the declaration included with the Code upon receipt of his copy.

**Appendix 1**  
**ClearView Connects™ — Questions and Answers**

**Who provides the service?**

ClearView Connects™ is a telephone service and a website operated by ClearView Strategic Partners Inc. (“ClearView”), an independent third party. Employees may access the website of ClearView Connects™ at [www.clearviewconnects.com](http://www.clearviewconnects.com)

**Why use this service?**

The Corporation attaches a great deal of importance to the values of honesty and integrity. All Employees are encouraged to report all complaints or all forms of suspicious acts pertaining to accounting, internal controls, auditing matters, fraud, theft, illegal use of Corporation property and insider trading. If an Employee is uncomfortable reporting this type of information through the normal chain of command, then he is able to report it anonymously, without fear of reprisal through the toll-free confidential telephone line or secure website.

**Who can use this service?**

All Employees without distinction.

**When to use this service?**

You should use the ClearView Connects™ telephone service or website as soon as you notice a suspicious behaviour.

For example:

- Accounting irregularities;
- Falsification of the Corporation’s records;
- Fraud;
- Misuse of confidential information (Insider Trading);
- Irregularity in the handling or reporting of financial transactions;
- Significant breach of internal controls;
- Theft;

You must keep in mind that if you wait too long before reporting the incident, it becomes more difficult to investigate the matter.

**How is anonymity preserved?**

You will never be asked to provide your name when you call ClearView Connects™. If you identify yourself, there can be no retaliation or reprisal. The service is offered to resolve situations of wrongdoing and not for the purpose of identifying the Employee who reported it.

When you use the ClearView Connects™ website, your e-mail address is automatically encrypted to preserve your identity. ClearView has formally undertaken not to divulge any confidential information received from an Employee (including his name) without that Employee's specific consent. Also, the Corporation has unconditionally undertaken to preserve the anonymity and confidentiality.

**What happens when you use the toll-free telephone line?**

When you call, a ClearView Agent with the necessary skills is automatically assigned to take the call in your language. You will have to provide forthwith the following information: the circumstances of the incident, the persons involved, and any other information (i.e. dates, time, names, places, and credible witnesses, if possible).

The ClearView Agent will ask you to identify the name of the Corporation, subsidiary or division where the incident you wish to report took place. In some cases, he may have to ask you to disclose the exact address. After gathering all the information pertaining to the incident, he will ask you to categorize the incident according to a pre-established list and will ask you specific questions relating to that particular category. The ClearView Agent will then provide you with a user code and login, which will be valid for a fourteen-day period only. You will have to write down that information, since ClearView will not keep any trace of it, so as to preserve your identity. If you lose that information, you will not be able to consult your incident report. The user code and login will enable you to call back ClearView and to verify the status of your report. If you call back, it is possible that the ClearView Agent will ask you to answer additional questions received from the Corporation's representatives who are responsible for reviewing and analyzing the incident reports.

**What happens when you use the ClearView Connects™ website?**

The procedure used to report an incident on the website is similar to the telephone reporting procedure.

When you access the ClearView Connects™ website, please follow the instructions.

To begin, you will have to first enter the name of the Corporation, subsidiary or division where the incident you wish to report took place. You may then access the Web page dedicated to the Corporation. You will be able to read the Corporation's welcome message and you will be invited to consult its Code of Ethics, which is posted on that Web page. You will have to describe the incident and provide the following information: the circumstances of the incident, the persons involved, and any other information (i.e. dates, time, names, places, and credible witnesses, if possible). You will then have to categorize the incident according to a pre-established list by checking the appropriate box and answer specific questions relating to that particular category. Once you have replied to all the questions, you will be assigned a user code and a login, which will be valid for a fourteen-day period only. You will have to write down that information, since ClearView will not keep any trace of it, so as to preserve your identity. If you lose that

information, you will not be able to consult your incident report. This will enable you to verify the status of your incident report which will be posted on the ClearView Connects™ website by using your user code and login. After a preliminary review of the incident report, the Corporation's representatives (who are responsible for reviewing and analyzing the incident report) will be able to add additional questions in the report, if deemed necessary.

**Who may investigate?**

The Vice-President, Internal Audit has the exclusive authority to investigate. Since he reports to the Audit Committee of the Corporation for governance purposes, his independence is guaranteed.

**How to use this confidential service?**

To use the telephone service, the Employees must dial **1-877-821-5801**.

The Employees may access the ClearView Connects™ website at **www.clearviewconnects.com**.

**When is the service available?**

It is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

**Will the Employees filing a complaint be informed of the results of any investigation?**

No, not directly.

**Certification of the Principal Executive Officer of  
Videotron Ltd.  
pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Manon Brouillette, President and Chief Executive Officer of Videotron Ltd. (the "Company"), certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of the Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 27, 2018

/s/ Manon Brouillette

Name: Manon Brouillette

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

---

**Certification of the Principal Financial Officer of  
Videotron Ltd.  
pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Philippe Cloutier, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Videotron Ltd. (the "Company"), certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of the Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the Company and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The Company's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 27, 2018

/s/ Philippe Cloutier

Name: Philippe Cloutier

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

---

**Certification of the Principal Executive Officer of  
Videotron Ltd.  
pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,  
as adopted pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Videotron Ltd. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ending December 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Manon Brouillette, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 27, 2018

/s/ Manon Brouillette

Name: Manon Brouillette

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

*The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18, United States Code) and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.*

---

**Certification of the Principal Financial Officer of  
Videotron Ltd.  
pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,  
as adopted pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Videotron Ltd. (the "Company") on Form 20-F for the year ending December 31, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Philippe Cloutier, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 27, 2018

/s/ Philippe Cloutier

Name: Philippe Cloutier

Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

*The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18, United States Code) and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.*

---



vi-20171231.xsd



vi-20171231\_def.xml



